

Preface

Welcome to the ever-growing group of conscious people who drive Toyota vehicles. We are proud of the advanced technology and quality construction of all our vehicles.

This owner's manual describes and explains how to handle your new Toyota. Please read it carefully and follow its instructions carefully so that you can use your car safely and without problems for many years. Please read the following pages carefully as they contain important information about this manual and your Toyota.

When you have your vehicle serviced, remember that your Toyota dealer knows your vehicle best and your complete satisfaction will always be his wish. They will provide you with quality maintenance and other professional assistance that you may require.

If you sell your car, please keep this owner's manual in the vehicle. The new owner will also need this information.

All information and data in this manual are current at the time of printing. As Toyota's policy is to continuously improve products, we reserve the right to make changes without notice.

This manual is applicable to all models and describes all types of equipment, including optional equipment. Therefore, you may find some explanations in the manual that will refer to devices that your vehicle is not equipped with.

TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION

© 2006 TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION

All rights reserved. This document or any part thereof may not be reproduced or copied without the written permission of Toyota Motor Corporation.

Important information about this manual

Safety and vehicle damage warnings

In this manual you will find safety warnings and the possibility of damage to the car. Therefore, follow the instructions exactly to avoid personal injury or damage to the vehicle.

The types of warnings, their appearance and usage are listed in this manual as follows:



WARNING

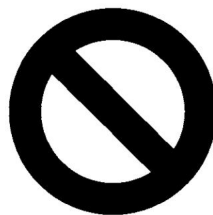
This is a warning about something that could cause personal injury if the warning is ignored. You are informed of what you must or must not do to avoid or reduce danger to yourself or others.

NOTICE

This is a warning about something that could cause damage to the vehicle or its equipment if the warning is ignored.

You are informed of what you must or must not do to avoid or reduce the risk of damage to the vehicle and its equipment.

Safety symbol



00060

When you see the safety symbol shown above, it means: "Don't...", "Don't do this" or "Don't let this happen".

Important information about your Toyota

Passenger Restraint Systems

Toyota asks you and your family to take the time to thoroughly read Chapters 1-3 of this Owner's Manual. Chapters 1-3 in this Owner's Manual are the most important chapters for you and your family to read in order to understand how to get the most out of the passenger restraint systems this vehicle provides.

Chapters 1-3 describe the functions and controls related to the seats, seat belts, SRS airbags and child restraint systems of this vehicle and some potential hazards that you should be warned about.

These systems work together with the overall structure of this vehicle to provide occupant protection in the event of a crash. The effect of each system is magnified when used correctly and in conjunction with other systems. No single passenger restraint system can provide you or your family with the same level of safety that these systems provide when used together. This is why it is important that you and your family understand the purpose and proper use of each of these systems and how they relate to each other.

The purpose of all passenger restraint systems is to help reduce the possibility of death or serious injury in the event of an accident. None of these systems, alone or together, can ensure that no one will be injured in the event of an accident. However, the more you know about these systems and how to use them properly, the better your chances of surviving an accident without being killed or seriously injured.

Seat belts provide primary restraint for all vehicle occupants, and each vehicle occupant should be properly restrained by a seat belt at all times. Children should always be restrained in child restraint systems that are appropriate for their age and size. SRS (Supplemental Restraint System) airbags are, as their name suggests, designed to work with seat belts and as their complement and not their replacement. SRS airbags can be very effective in reducing the risk of head, chest and knee injuries by preventing the head, chest and knees from coming into contact with the interior of the vehicle.

SRS airbags must inflate with considerable force to be effective. Rapid inflation of the SRS airbags makes the SRS airbags themselves potential sources of serious injury if the occupant is too close to the airbag, or if an object or body part is between the occupant and the airbag at the time the airbag inflates. This is one example of how the instructions in Chapters 1-3 of this Owner's Manual can help ensure the correct use of passenger restraint systems and increase the safety they can provide you and your family in the event of an accident.

Toyota recommends that you thoroughly read the instructions in Chapters 1-3 and refer to them as needed during the ownership of the vehicle.

Accessories, spare parts and modifications for your Toyota

Both genuine Toyota spare parts and a large number of other spare parts and accessories for Toyota cars are available on the market. If it is determined that any of the original Toyota parts or accessories supplied with the vehicle need to be replaced, Toyota recommends that you use genuine Toyota parts or accessories for the replacement. Other parts or accessories of the same quality may also be used. Toyota cannot assume any responsibility or warranty for parts and accessories that are not genuine Toyota products, or for the replacement or installation of such parts.

In addition, damage or performance problems caused by the use of non-genuine Toyota parts are not covered by the warranty.

Installation of a mobile radio system

Because installing a mobile radio system in your vehicle could affect electronic systems such as multi-point fuel injection system/sequential multi-point fuel injection system, electronic throttle control system, electronic engine control system, cruise control system, anti-lock braking system, anti-skid system, vehicle stability control system, SRS airbag system, and seat belt pre-tensioner system, consult your authorized Toyota dealer or service center, or other properly qualified and equipped professional, for safety precautions or special instructions for installing such equipment.

Maintenance plan

The maintenance schedule can be found in the manual "Toyota Service Book" or "Toyota Warranty Book".

Disposal of your Toyota

The SRS airbags and front seat belt pre-tensioners in your vehicle contain explosive chemicals. If there are airbags and pretensioners left in the vehicle when it is disposed of, may cause an accident such as a fire. Therefore, before disposing of the vehicle, ensure that the SRS airbag and seat belt pre-tensioner systems are removed from the vehicle and disposed of by a qualified workshop or authorized Toyota dealer or workshop, or another properly qualified and equipped specialist.

Fuel information for models Toyota DŷCAT*1 (2AD-FHV engine) and models with 1AD-FTV engine and DPR*2 catalytic converter

Use only low sulfur fuel (sulfur content 50 mg/liter or less). Details - see "Fuel" on page 281 in Chapter 2.

*1 : TOYOTA D-CAT: TOYOTA Diesel-Celan Advanced Technology

*2 : DPR: Diesel Particulate active Reduction System

Content

	Page
1 OPERATION OF INSTRUMENTS AND CONTROLS	
1 Overview of instruments and controls	1
2 Keys and doors	13
3 Passenger Restraint Systems	59
4 Steering wheel and mirrors	125
5 Lights, wipers and defogger	133
6 Instruments, indicators and service lights	151
7 Ignition Switch, Transmission and Parking Brake	177
8 Audio system	197
9 Air conditioning system	239
10 Other equipment	263
2 INFORMATION BEFORE DRIVING YOUR TOYOTA	279
3 STARTING AND DRIVING	303
4 IN CASE OF EMERGENCY	319
5 PROTECTION AGAINST CORROSION AND APPEARANCE CARE	345
6 MAINTENANCE REQUIREMENTS	353
7 USER MAINTENANCE	
1 Introduction	357
2 Engine and Chassis	371
3 Electrical components	385
8 TECHNICAL DATA	409
9 INDEX	425

Chapter 1–1

OPERATION OF INSTRUMENTS AND CONTROLS

ELEMENTS

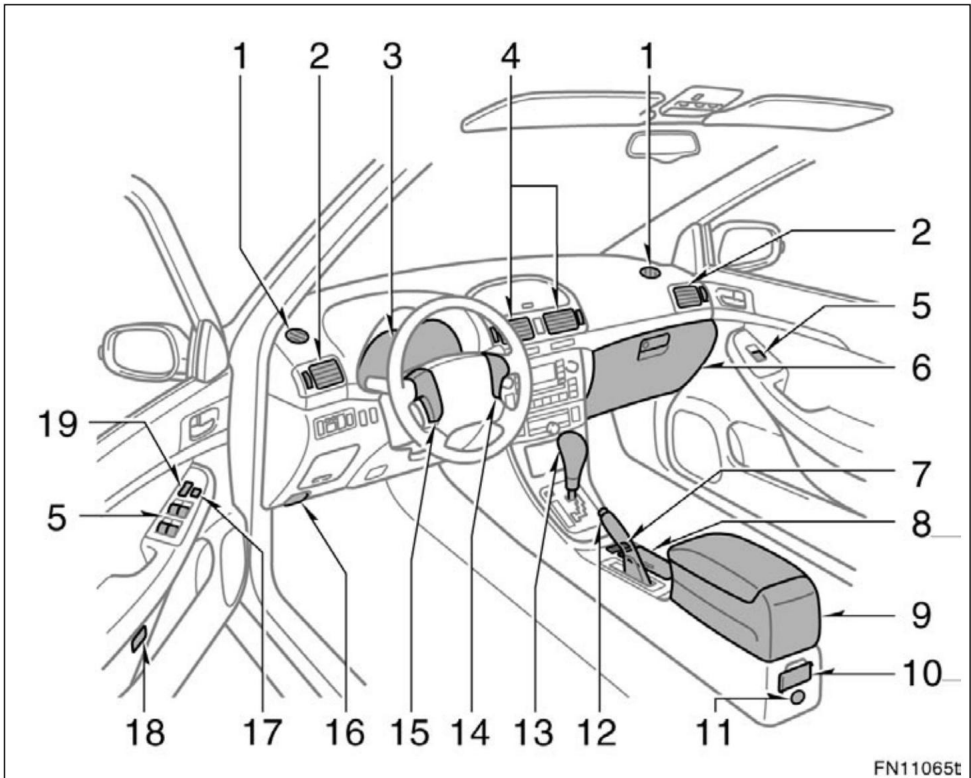


Overview of instruments and controls

- Overview of the instrument2
- panel. • Dashboard overview.8
- Indicator symbols on the instrument panel.10

Overview of the instrument panel

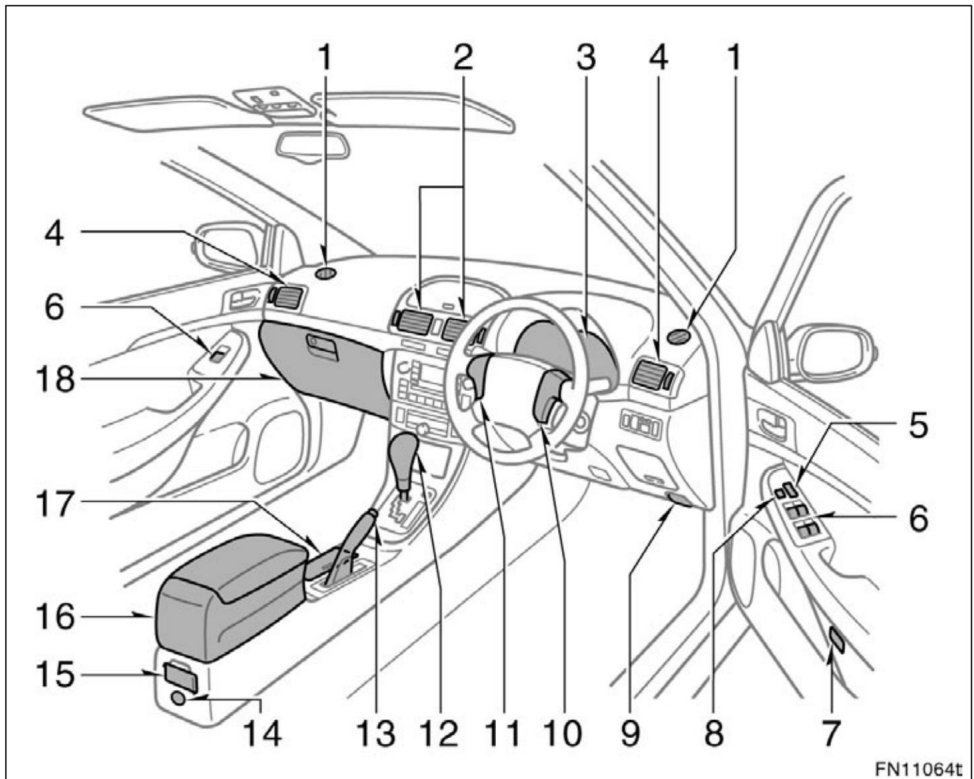
► View A (left-hand drive vehicles)



FN11065t

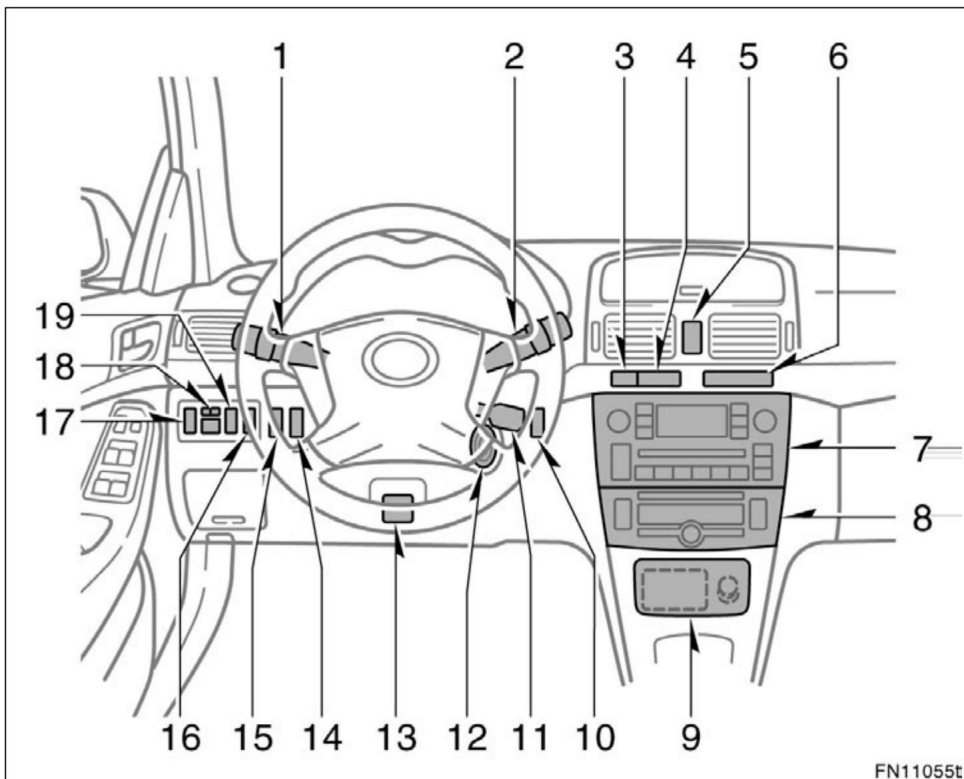
- | | |
|-----------------------------|---|
| 1. Side defrost openings | 12. Parking brake lever |
| 2. Side vents | 13. Automatic transmission selector lever
or manual transmission shift lever |
| 3. Instrument panel | 14. Button "DISP." (combined display
toggle button) or voice command
button |
| 4. Middle vents | 15. Audio system remote control buttons |
| 5. Power window switches | 16. Hood lock release lever |
| 6. Storage box | 17. Window lock switch |
| 7. Seat heating switches | 18. Fuel tank door opener switch |
| 8. Handbox and drink holder | 19. Central door locking switch |
| 9. Box in the rear console | |
| 10. Ashtray | |
| 11. Electrical outlet | |

► View A (right-hand drive vehicles)



- | | |
|--|--|
| 1. Side defrost openings | 11. Audio remote control buttons system |
| 2. Middle vents | 12. Automatic transmission selector lever or manual transmission shift lever |
| 3. Instrument panel | 13. Parking brake lever |
| 4. Side vents | 14. Electrical outlet |
| 5. Central door locking switch | 15. Ashtray |
| 6. Power window switches | 16. Box in the rear console |
| 7. Fuel tank door opener switch | 17. Handbox and drink holder |
| 8. Window lock switch | 18. Storage box |
| 9. Hood lock release lever | |
| 10. "DISP." button. (combined display toggle button) or voice command button | |

► View B (left-hand drive vehicles)



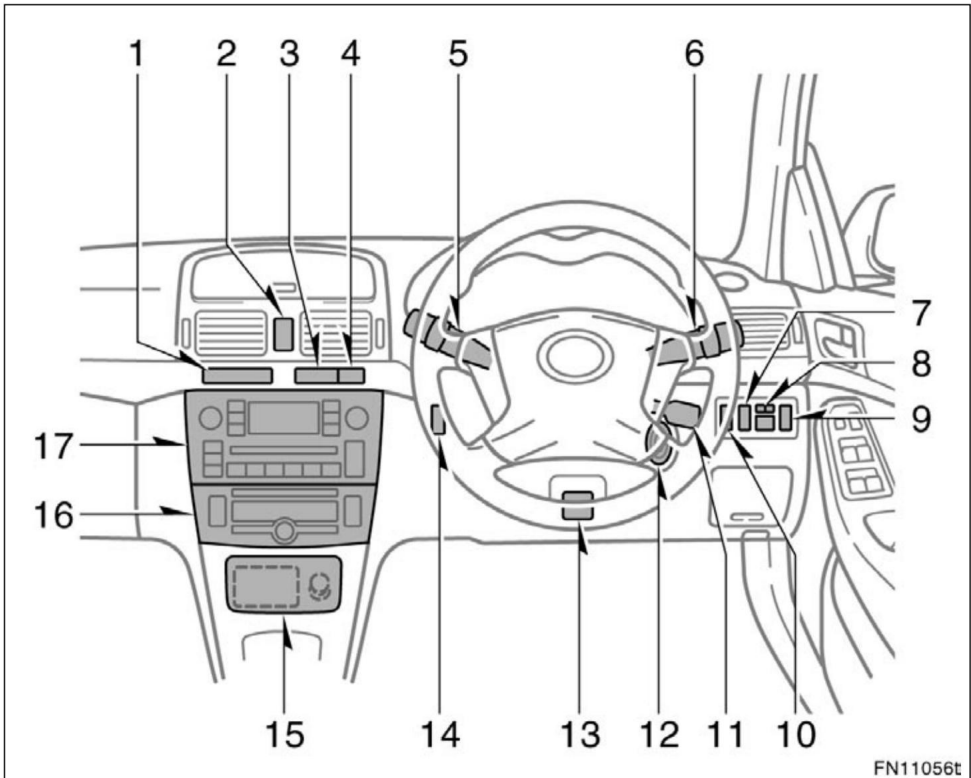
FN11055t

- | | |
|--|--|
| 1. Headlight, turn signal and front and rear fog light switches | 10. Snow Mode Switch |
| 2. Wiper and washer switches | 11. Cruise control switch |
| 3. Rear window defogger switch | 12. Ignition switch |
| 4. Safety belt warning light front passenger and/or vehicle security indicator | 13. Release lever of the tilting and extending steering wheel lock |
| 5. Hazard warning light switch | 14. "TRC OFF" switch (anti-skid system off switch) |
| 6. Drink holder | 15. Additional heating switch |
| 7. Audio system | 16. Front wiper defroster switch |
| 8. Air conditioning control | glasses |
| 9. Cigarette lighter and ashtray | 17. Headlight washer switch |

18. Electrically operated rear view mirror switches

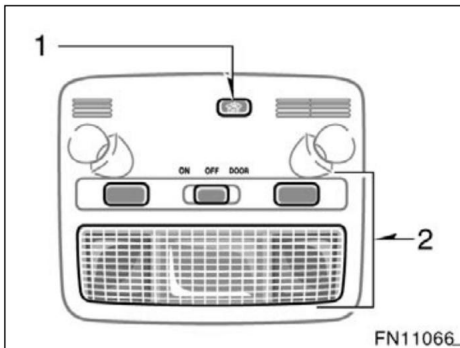
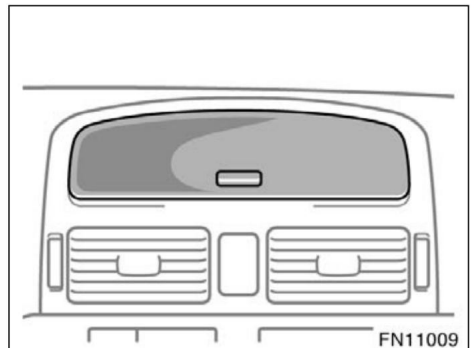
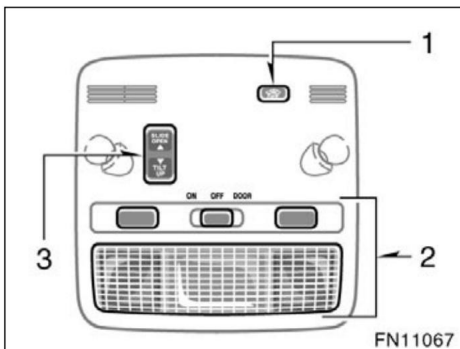
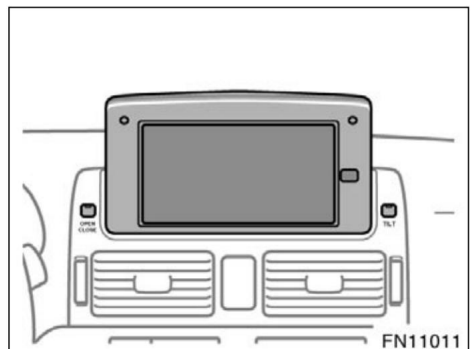
19. Headlight tilt control

► View B (right-hand drive vehicles)



FN11056t

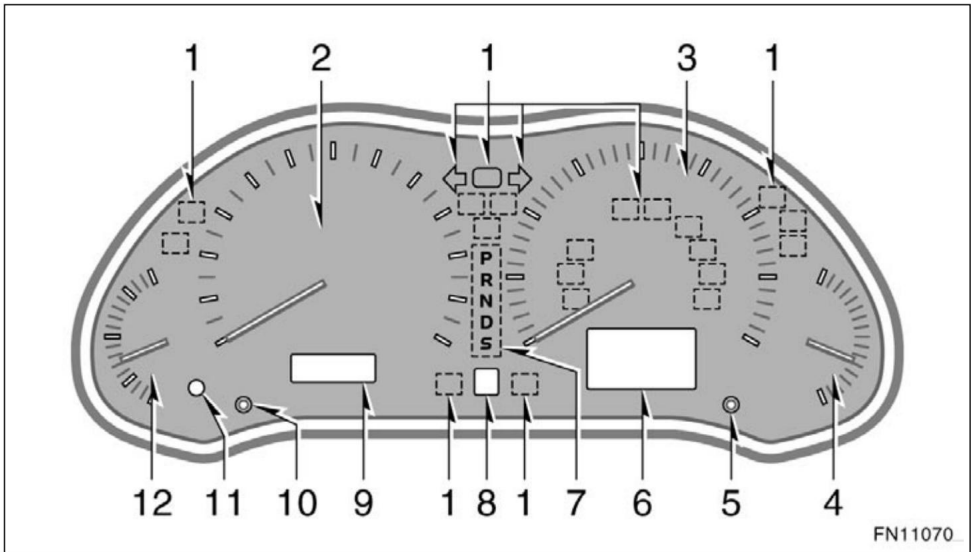
- | | |
|---|---|
| 1. Drink holder | 9. Headlight tilt control or switch
headlight washers |
| 2. Hazard warning light switch | 10. "TRC OFF" switch (anti-skid system off
switch) |
| 3. Safety belt warning light
front passenger and indicator
vehicle security | 11. Cruise control switch |
| 4. Rear window defogger switch | 12. Ignition switch |
| 5. Headlight, turn signal and front and rear fog
light switches | 13. Release lever of the tilting and extending
steering wheel lock |
| 6. Wiper and washer switches | 14. Snow Mode Switch |
| 7. Additional heating switch | 15. Cigarette lighter and ashtray |
| 8. Electrically operated rear view mirror switches | 16. Air conditioning control |
| | 17. Audio system |

► Ceiling console**Without electric sunroof****► The top of the center panel****With glove box****With electric sunroof****With navigation system**

1. Intrusion sensor override switch
2. Front interior lighting and personal lamps
3. Power sunroof switch

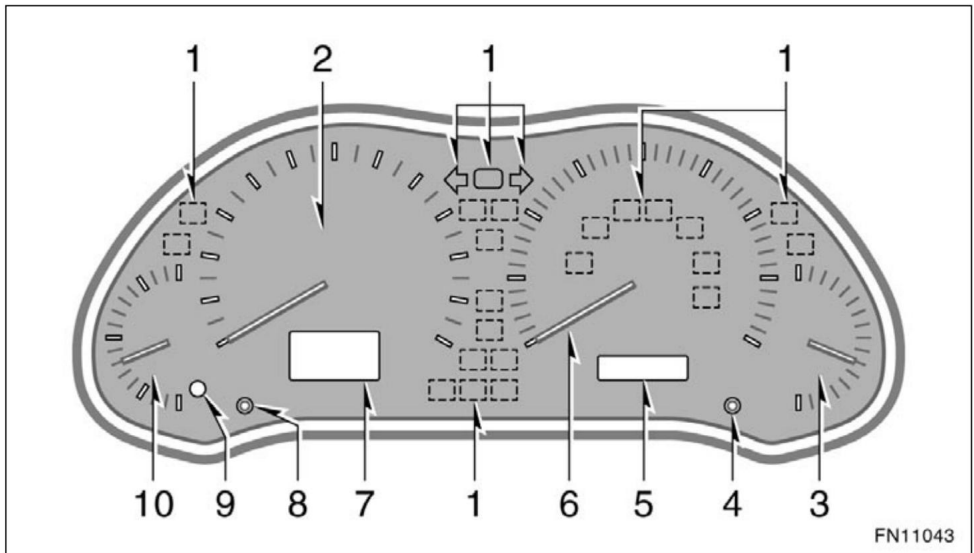
Dashboard overview

► With combined display



- | | |
|---|---|
| 1. Service and information lights | 6. Combined display |
| 2. Speedometer | 7. Automatic transmission warning lights |
| 3. Tachometer | 8. Display of the selected range
automatic transmissions |
| 4. Engine coolant temperature gauge | 9. Total odometer and two partial odometers |
| 5. Instrument panel lighting control knob | 10. The odometer reset button |
| | 11. Low fuel warning light |
| | 12. Fuel gauge |

► No combined display



- | | |
|-------------------------------------|--|
| 1. Service and information lights | 6. Tachometer |
| 2. Speedometer | 7. Display of total odometer, two partial odometers,
outside temperature and instrument
panel lighting control |
| 3. Engine coolant temperature gauge | 8. Sub counter reset button
kilometers/instrument panel lighting control
knob |
| 4. Clock reset button | 9. Low fuel warning light |
| 5. Clock display | 10. Fuel gauge |

Indicator symbols on the instrument panel

	Brake system warning lamp*1
	Driver seat belt light*1
	Front passenger seat belt light*1
	Charging warning light*1
	Low engine oil pressure warning light*1
	Low engine oil warning light*1
	Malfunction indicator light*1
	Anti-lock braking system warning light*1
	Door open warning light*1
	SRS warning light*1
	Fuel filter warning light*1
	Engine oil change indicator light*1

P/S	Power steering system warning lamp*1
	Warning light of the automatic headlamp leveling system*1
VSC	Vehicle stability control/anti-skid system warning lamp*1
	Main warning light*1
	Tail lights warning light
	High beam warning light
	Direction indicator lights
	Front fog light indicator
	Rear fog light indicator
ECT SNOW	Snow mode light
	Slip indicator light
TRC OFF	Anti-skid system off indicator light

	Engine preheating warning light
CRUISE	Cruise control light*2

*1 : Details - see "Service lights and warning buzzers" on page 167 in chapter 1y6.

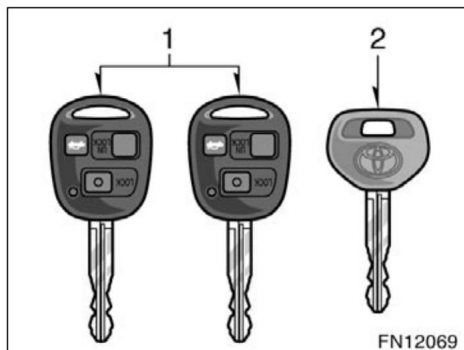
*2 : If this warning light flashes - see "Cruise control" on page 193 in chapter 1y7.

Chapter 1–2
OPERATION OF INSTRUMENTS AND CONTROLS
ELEMENTS

Keys and doors

- Keys. 14
- Engine immobilizer system. • 18
- Wireless remote control. 22
- Side door. 34
- Electrically operated windows. 38
- Trunk lid. 43
- Rear door. 45
- Bonnet. • 49
- Security system. • Fuel tank cap. 50
- 53
- Electric sunroof. 56

Keys (without engine immobilizer system)

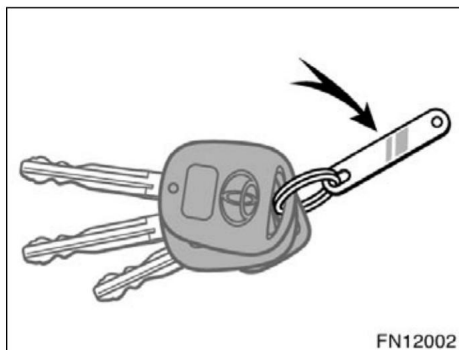


Two types of keys are supplied with your vehicle.

1. Master keys ÿ These keys work in all locks.
2. Auxiliary key ÿ This key cannot be used to unlock the trunk and glove box

To protect items locked in the trunk and glove box when parking with an attendant, leave the auxiliary key with the attendant.

As all side doors can be locked without a key, you should always carry a spare master key with you in case you accidentally lock your keys inside the vehicle.



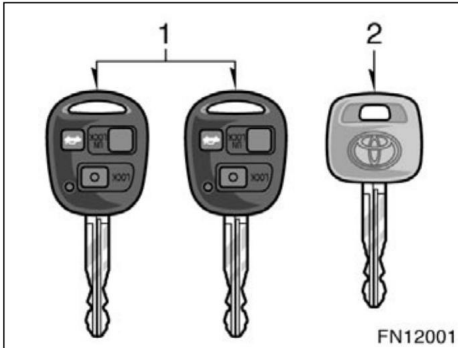
KEY NUMBER LABEL

Your key number is on the label. Keep the tag in a safe place, such as your wallet, not in your vehicle.

In the event of loss, or if you need to have additional keys made, any authorized Toyota dealer or service center, or other properly qualified and equipped professional, can make duplicates according to the relevant key number.

We recommend that you write down the key number and store it in a safe place.

Keys (with engine immobilizer system)



Two types of keys are supplied with your vehicle.

1. Master keys – These keys work in all locks. Your authorized Toyota dealer or workshop, or other properly qualified and equipped professional, will need one of these keys to make a new key with an embedded transponder chip.
2. Auxiliary key – This key cannot be used to unlock the trunk and glove box

Both the master and auxiliary keys have a transponder chip for the engine immobilizer system located in the key head. These chips ensure the correct operation of the system, so be careful not to lose these keys. If you make your own duplicate key, it will not be possible to disarm the system or start the engine.

To protect items locked in the trunk and glove box when parking with an attendant, leave the auxiliary key with the attendant.

As all side doors can be locked without a key, you should always carry a spare master key with you in case you accidentally lock your keys inside the vehicle.



NOTICE

If you use keys with a transponder chip, follow these instructions:

- u When starting the engine, do not leave the ring resting on the key head and do not press it against the key head. Otherwise, the engine may not start or may stall soon after starting.



u When starting the engine, do not use the key near other keys with a transponder (including keys from another vehicle) and do not press the metal parts of another key against the head of your key. Otherwise, the engine may not start or stop soon after starting. If this happens, remove the key, separate other transponder keys (including keys from another vehicle) from the ring, or grasp or cover them with your hand. Then put the key back into the ignition switch and start the engine.

u Do not bend the key head.

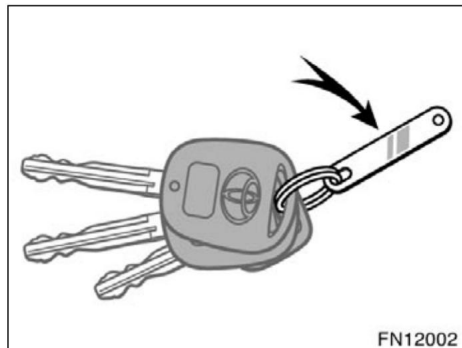
u Do not cover the head of the key with any material that could interrupt the passage of electromagnetic waves. u Do

not tap the key strongly against other pre-mint.

u Do not expose the key to high temperatures for a long time, such as placing the key on the dashboard or hood where the sun shines directly

u Do not soak the key in water or clean it with ultrasound.

u Do not use the wrench with electromagnetic materials.



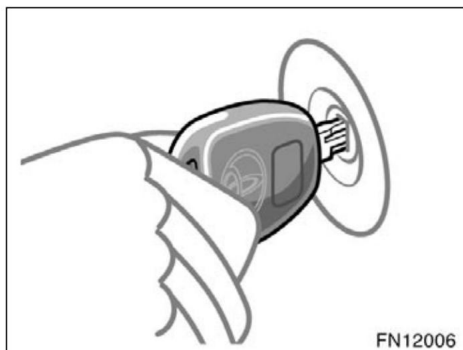
KEY NUMBER LABEL

Your key number is on the tag. Keep the tag in a safe place, such as your wallet, not in your vehicle.

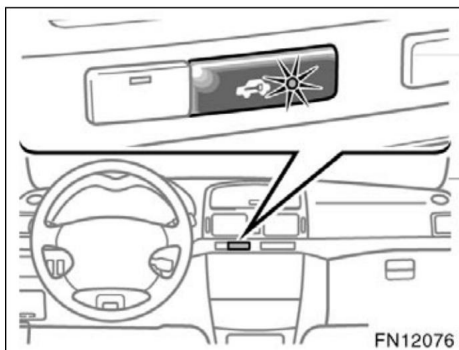
In the event of loss, or if you need to have additional keys made, any authorized Toyota dealer or service center, or other properly qualified and equipped professional, can make duplicates according to the relevant key number.

We recommend that you write down the key number and store it in a safe place.

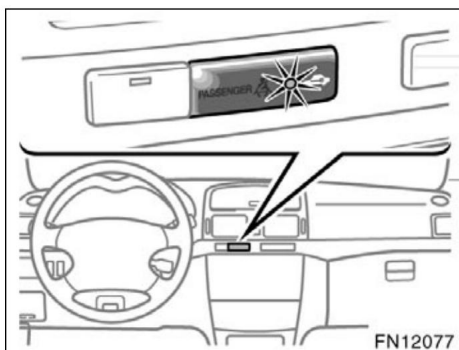
Engine immobilizer system



The engine immobilizer system is a system that prevents the vehicle from being stolen. When the key is inserted into the ignition switch, a transponder chip, located in the key head, transmits an electronic code to the vehicle. The engine will only start when the electronic code in the chip matches the registered ID code of the vehicle.



Without front passenger seat belt light



With front passenger seat belt indicator

The system is automatically set when the key is removed from the ignition switch. The indicator will start flashing to indicate that the system is set.

If any of the following indicator conditions occur, contact any authorized Toyota dealer or service center, or another properly qualified and equipped professional.

- The indicator remains on, except when the security system is being set or activated. (See "Security System" on page 50 in this chapter)
- The indicator does not start flashing when the key is removed from the ignition switch.

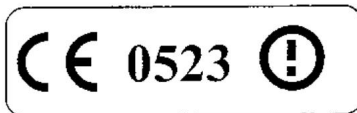
- The indicator flashes irregularly.

Inserting the registered key into the ignition switch will automatically disable the system, allowing the engine to start. The indicator goes out.

In order to make a new key with a built-in transponder chip, your authorized Toyota dealer or service center, or another properly qualified and equipped professional, will need the key number and the master key. However, you can only have a limited number of additional key pieces made.

If you make your own duplicate key, it will not be possible to turn off the system or start the engine.

NOTICE
Do not modify, disassemble or disassemble the engine immobilizer system. If any unauthorized changes or modifications are made, the correct operation of the system cannot be guaranteed.



This declaration is the responsibility of the manufacturer / authorised representative within the Community :

VALEO ELECTRONIQUE
2,avenue Fernand Pouillon 94042 CRETEIL Cedex - FRANCE
(Name / Address)

This certifies that the following designated product

..... 736 661-A.....
(Product identification)

complies with the essential protection requirements of R&TTE Directive 1999/5/ EC on the approximation of the laws of the Member States relating to **Radio Spectrum Matters, EMC and Electrical Safety**.

This declaration applies to all specimens manufactured in accordance with the technical documentation described in the annex II. VALEO Electronique keep this documentation at the proposal of the relevant national authorities of any Member State for inspection purpose. Assessment of compliance of the product with the requirements relating to the essential requirements according to Article 3 R&TTE was based on Annex IV of the Directive 1999/5/ EC and the following standards:

Radio Spectrum : EN 300 330.....
(Identification of regulations / standards)

EMC : ETS 301489. Part 1 & 3.....
(Identification of regulations / standards)

Safety : EN 60950.....
(Identification of regulations / standards)

! The Immobilizer 736 661-A uses the frequency 125KHz which is not harmonised throughout the Community. This device is licence exempt and may be distributed in the European countries which will apply the R&TTE directive: Austria, Belgium, Denmark, Finland, France, Germany, Greece, Iceland, Ireland, Italy, Luxembourg, Netherlands, Norway, Portugal, Spain, Sweden, Switzerland and UK.

ROYAUME DU MAROC
LE PREMIER MINISTRE



المملكة المغربية
الوزير الأول

AGENCE NATIONALE DE RÉGLEMENTATION DES TÉLÉCOMMUNICATIONS

N° MR 886 ANRT 2002.

CERTIFICAT D'AGREMENT
MATERIEL INSTALLATION RADIOELECTRIQUE A 2EP

Le Directeur de l'Agence Nationale de Réglementation des Télécommunications,

-Vu la Loi N° 24/96 relative à la Poste et aux Télécommunications du 07/08/97.

-Vu la Décision ANRT/DG N°3 du 15 Février 2002 du Directeur Général de l'A.N.R.T, fixant les conditions techniques d'utilisation des installations radioélectriques composées d'appareils de faible puissance et de faible portée.

-Vu la Décision ANRT/DG N°25 du 12 Décembre 1999 du Directeur Général de l'A.N.R.T, relative à l'agrément des équipements terminaux et des installations radioélectriques.

-Vu les résultats de l'examen technique relatif au rapport d'homologation N° ANRT/DT/DAN/SAIR/RAD/36/02.

-Vu le règlement des frais d'études relatifs à la facture N° 4293/2002 du 12/07/2002.

Décide d'accorder l'agrément au matériel suivant :

Désignation	Marque	Type	Fabricant
Emetteur / récepteur	Valeo	736 661-A	VALEO ELECTRONIQUE

NUMERO D'AGREMENT: MR 886 ANRT 2002.

17 JUL 2002

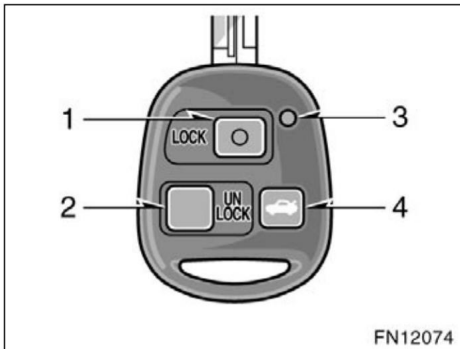


Mohamed EL KADIRI
Directeur Technique

NOTAS:

- * L'installation, l'exploitation et l'entretien du matériel doivent s'effectuer dans le respect des clauses de la Loi et des décisions précitées.
- * En cas d'infraction à la réglementation en vigueur, cet agrément peut être suspendu ou retiré.
- * Toute modification que subi ce matériel postérieurement à son agrément que ce soit au niveau du logiciel ; de l'appellation ou des caractéristiques techniques, ce dernier doit être soumis à un nouvel agrément.

Wireless Remote Control –



1. "LOCK" switch
2. "UNLOCK" switch
3. Indicator
4. Trunk lid/tailgate unlock switch

The wireless remote control system is designed to lock or unlock all side doors and rear doors from a distance of approximately 1m from the vehicle.

When operating any button on the key, press them slowly and thoroughly. At that point, the indicator on the key will flash once.

The wireless remote control key is an electronic component. Follow the instructions below to avoid damaging the key.

- Do not leave the key in places where the temperature may be high, such as the dashboard.
- Do not disassemble it.
- Do not knock the key hard against other objects or drop it on the ground.
- Do not immerse the key in water.

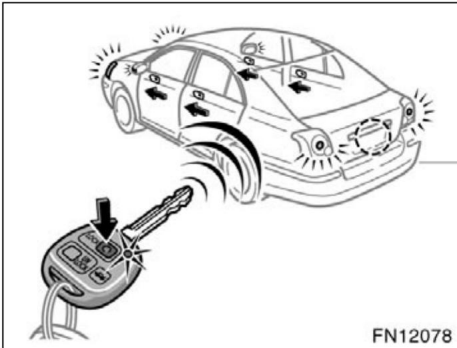
You can use up to 4 wireless remote control keys for one vehicle. Any authorized Toyota dealer or service center, or another properly qualified and equipped specialist, will provide you with more detailed information.

When the door cannot be operated with the wireless remote control key, the control does not work from a normal distance, or the indicator on the key goes out or does not light up at all:

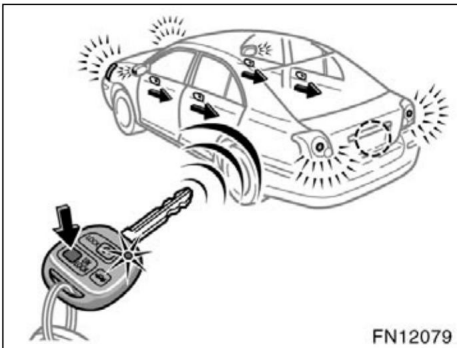
- Check the proximity of a radio transmitter, such as a radio station or airport, which may interfere with the normal function of the key.
- The battery may be dead. Check the battery in the key. To replace the battery – see "– Battery replacement" on page 25 in this chapter.

If you lose your wireless remote control key, contact any authorized Toyota dealer or service center, or another properly qualified and equipped professional, as soon as possible to avoid theft of the vehicle or other accident. (See "When you lose your keys" on page 344 in Chapter 4.)

– Locking and unlocking the doors



Locking



Unlocking

To lock and unlock all side doors and the trunk/tailgate, press the key switches slowly and firmly.

When you lock the doors with the wireless remote control, none of the doors can be unlocked by the central door locking switch. The function of the central door locking switch can be restored by unlocking with the wireless remote control key. (See "Side doors" on page 34 in this chapter.)

For vehicles with a security system and a double locking system, these systems can be set and canceled using the "LOCK" and "UNLOCK" switches. (See "Security system" on page 50 and "Double locking system" on page 37 in this chapter.)

Lock: Press the "LOCK" switch. All side doors and trunk lid/tailgate lock simultaneously. At that moment, the turn signals will flash once.

Visually check that the side doors and trunk lid/tailgate are securely locked.

If any of the side doors or trunk lid/rear door are not securely closed, or if the key is in the ignition switch, locking with the "LOCK" switch cannot be performed.

Unlock: Press the "UNLOCK" switch.

All side doors and trunk lid/rear door unlock simultaneously. At that moment, the turn signals will flash twice.

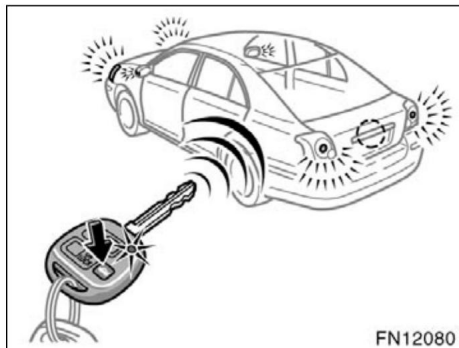
If the luggage protection system is set, the trunk lid cannot be unlocked by wireless remote control. See "Baggage protection system" on page 44 in this chapter.

When all the side doors and trunk lid/rear door unlocked at the same time with the wireless remote key, the ignition switch light and front interior light will come on for about 15 seconds and then turn off smoothly even though the doors have not been opened. (For more information - see "Front interior lighting and personal lamps" on page 142 and "Ignition switch lighting" on page 144 in Chapters 1-5.)

– Unlocking the trunk lid/tailgate

After using the wireless remote control unlock function, you have 30 seconds to open the side doors or the trunk/tailgate lid. If the side doors or trunk lid/tailgate are not opened by then, all side doors and trunk lid/tailgate will automatically lock again.

If the "LOCK" or "UNLOCK" switch is held down, locking or unlocking the door will not be repeated. Release the switch and press it again.



To unlock only the trunk/tailgate, press the trunk/tailgate unlock switch on the key.

If the key is in the ignition switch, unlocking cannot be done with the trunk/tailgate unlock switch.

After using the wireless remote control unlock function, you have 30 seconds to open the trunk lid/tailgate. If the trunk lid/tailgate is not opened by then, the trunk lid/tailgate will automatically lock again.

If the wireless remote control does not work, you can open the trunk lid with the master key. See "Trunk lid" on page 43 in this chapter.

– Battery replacement

Use a CR2016 lithium battery or equivalent and a special screwdriver for replacement.



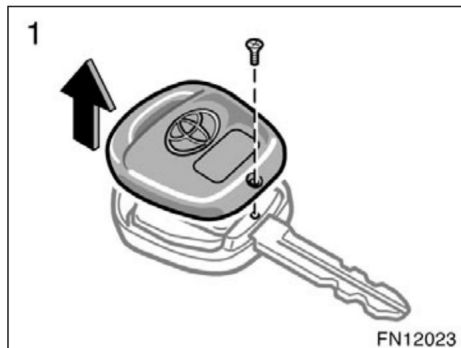
WARNING

Pay special attention to prevent small children from swallowing the removed battery or parts.

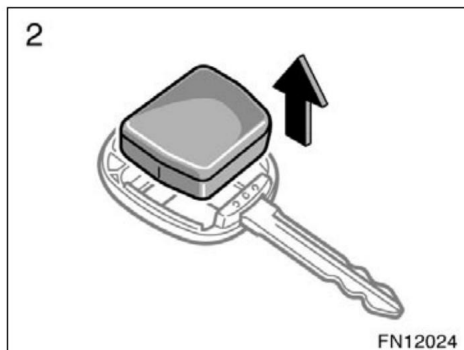
NOTICE

- u Be careful not to lose any parts when changing the batteries.
- u For replacement, use only the same or equivalent type recommended by an authorized Toyota dealer or service center, or another properly qualified and equipped professional.
- u Dispose of batteries in accordance with applicable regulations.

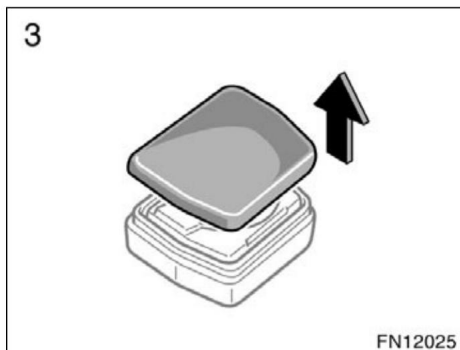
To replace the battery, proceed as follows:



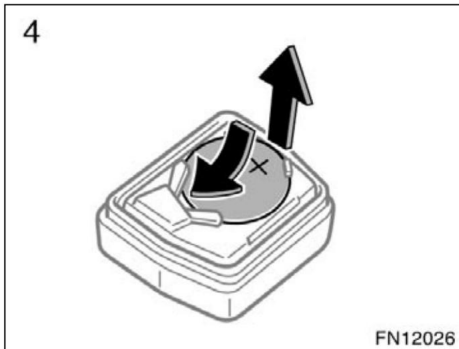
1. Remove the screw and open the cover.



2. Remove the module from the housing.



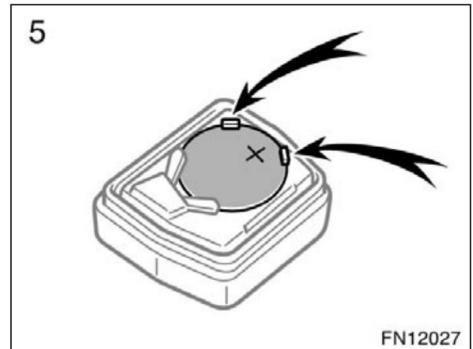
3. Remove the battery case cover.



4. Move the battery so that it is free and can be removed.

NOTICE

Do not modify the battery case. It could cause a problem.



5. Insert the new battery with the positive side facing up, making sure the battery is firmly attached by the clips.

NOTICE

- u Make sure the positive and negative sides of the battery are oriented correctly.
- u Do not replace the battery with wet hands. Water can cause unexpected corrosion.
- u Do not touch or move any part inside the transmitter to avoid malfunction.
- u Take care not to bend the electrode when inserting the battery and to prevent grease or dust from entering the case.

6. Replace the battery case cover and insert module into the key body.

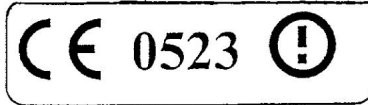
7. Close the cover and secure it with a screw.

NOTICE

Make sure the cover is securely closed.

After replacing the battery, test whether the key works properly. When you press any switch on the wireless dongle, make sure the indicator on the dongle lights up. If the key still does not work properly, contact any authorized Toyota dealer or service center, or another properly qualified and equipped professional.

DECLARATION OF CONFORMITY



This declaration is the responsibility of the manufacturer / authorised representative within the Community :

VALEO ELECTRONIQUE
2,avenue Fernand Pouillon 94042 CRETEIL Cedex - FRANCE

(Name / Address)

This certifies that the following designated products

..... 736 670-A and variant 736 716-A.....
(Product identification)

complies with the essential protection requirements of R&TTE Directive 1999/5/ EC on the approximation of the laws of the Member States relating to *Radio Spectrum Matters, EMC and Electrical Safety*.

This declaration applies to all specimens manufactured in accordance with the technical documentation described in the annex II. VALEO ELECTRONIQUE keep this documentation at the proposal of the relevant national authorities of any Member State for inspection purpose.

Assessment of compliance of the product with the requirements relating to the essential requirements acc. to Article 3 R&TTE was based on Annex IV of the Directive 1999/5/ EC and the following standards:

Radio Spectrum :EN 300 220-1&3.....
(Identification of regulations / standards)

EMC :EN 301 489 Part 1 & 3
(Identification of regulations / standards)

Safety :EN 60950.....
(Identification of regulations / standards)

DECLARATION OF CONFORMITY



This declaration is the responsibility of the manufacturer/ authorized representative within the Community :

VALEO ELECTRONIQUE
2, avenue Fernand Pouillon 94042 CRETEIL Cedex - FRANCE
(Name / Address)

This certifies that the following designated products

Receiver 736 671-A and variant 736 680-A and variant 736 732-A

(Product identification)

complies with the essential protection requirements of R&TTE Directive 1999/5/ EC on the approximation of the laws of the Member States relating to ***Radio Spectrum Matters, EMC and Electrical Safety.***

This declaration applies to all specimens manufactured in accordance with the technical documentation described. VALEO ELECTRONIC keep this documentation at the proposal of the relevant national authorities of any Member State for inspection purpose.

Assessment of compliance of the product with the requirements relating to the essential requirements acc. to Article 3 of R&TTE was based on Annex II of the Directive 1999/5/EC and the following standards:

Radio Spectrum :EN 300 220-1.&3

(Identification of regulations / standards)

EMC :EN 301 489 **part 1.&3**

(Identification of regulations / standards)

Safety :EN 60950.....

(Identification of regulations / standards)

ROYAUME DU MAROC
LE PREMIER MINISTRE



المملكة المغربية
الوزير الأول

N° MR 887 ANRT 2002.

CERTIFICAT D'AGREMENT
MATERIEL D'INSTALLATION RADIOELECTRIQUE A2FP

Le Directeur de l'Agence Nationale de Réglementation des Télécommunications,

-Vu la Loi N° 24/96 relative à la Poste et aux Télécommunications du 07/08/97.

-Vu la Décision ANRT/DG N°3 du 15 Février 2002 du Directeur Général de l'A.N.R.T., fixant les conditions techniques d'utilisation des installations radioélectriques composées d'appareils de faible puissance et de faible portée.

-Vu la Décision ANRT/DG N°25 du 12 Décembre 1999 du Directeur Général de l'A.N.R.T., relative à l'agrément des équipements terminaux et des installations radioélectriques.

-Vu les résultats de l'examen technique relatif au rapport d'homologation N° ANRT/DT/DAN/SAIR/RAD/30/02.

-Vu le règlement des frais d'études relatifs à la facture N° 4293/2002 du 12/07/2002.

Décide d'accorder l'agrément au matériel suivant :

Désignation	Marque	Type	Fabricant
Emetteur	Valeo	736 670-A	VALEO ELECTRONIQUE

NUMERO D'AGREMENT: MR 887 ANRT 2002

NOTAS:

- * L'installation, l'exploitation et l'entretien du matériel doivent s'effectuer dans le respect des clauses de la Loi et des décisions précitées.
- * En cas d'infraction à la réglementation en vigueur, cet agrément peut être suspendu ou retiré.
- * Toute modification que subi ce matériel postérieurement à son agrément que ce soit au niveau du logiciel ; de l'appellation ou des caractéristiques techniques, ce dernier doit être soumis à un nouvel agrément.

17 JUL 2002



Mohamed EL KADIRI
Directeur Technique

ROYAUME DU MAROC
LE PREMIER MINISTRE



المملكة المغربية
الوزير الأول

N° MR 889 ANRT 2002.

CERTIFICAT D'AGREMENT
MATERIE: INSTALLATION RADIOELECTRIQUE A2FP

Le Directeur de l'Agence Nationale de Réglementation des Télécommunications,

-Vu la Loi N° 24/96 relative à la Poste et aux Télécommunications du 07/08/97.

-Vu la Décision ANRT/DG N°3 du 15 Février 2002 du Directeur Général de l'A.N.R.T, fixant les conditions techniques d'utilisation des installations radioélectriques composées d'appareils de faible puissance et de faible portée.

-Vu la Décision ANRT/DG N°25 du 12 Décembre 1999 du Directeur Général de l'A.N.R.T, relative à l'agrément des équipements terminaux et des installations radioélectriques.

-Vu les résultats de l'examen technique relatif au rapport d'homologation N° ANRT/DT/DAN/SAIR/RAD/33/02.

-Vu le règlement des frais d'études relatifs à la facture N° 4293/2002 du 12/07/2002.

Décide d'accorder l'agrément au matériel suivant, sous les conditions précisées dans la fiche technique ci-jointe :

Désignation	Marque	Type	Fabricant
Récepteur	Valeo	736 671-A	VALEO ELECTRONIQUE

NUMERO D'AGREMENT: MR 889 ANRT 2002.

17 JUIL 2002



Mohamed EL KADIRI
Directeur Technique

NOTAS:

- * L'installation, l'exploitation et l'entretien du matériel doivent s'effectuer dans le respect des clauses de la Loi et des décisions précitées.
- * En cas d'infraction à la réglementation en vigueur, cet agrément peut être suspendu ou retiré.
- * Toute modification que subi ce matériel postérieurement à son agrément que ce soit au niveau du logiciel; de l'appellation ou des caractéristiques techniques, ce dernier doit être soumis à un nouvel d'agrément.

ROYAUME DU MAROC
LE PREMIER MINISTRE



المملكة المغربية
الوزير الأول

N° MR 890 ANRT 2002.

CERTIFICAT D'AGREMENT
MATERIEL : INSTALLATION RADIOELECTRIQUE A2FP

Le Directeur de l'Agence Nationale de Réglementation des Télécommunications,

-Vu la Loi N° 24/96 relative à la Poste et aux Télécommunications du 07/08/97.

-Vu la Décision ANRT/DG N°3 du 15 Février 2002 du Directeur Général de l'A.N.R.T., fixant les conditions techniques d'utilisation des installations radioélectriques composées d'appareils de faible puissance et de faible portée.

-Vu la Décision ANRT/DG N°25 du 12 Décembre 1999 du Directeur Général de l'A.N.R.T., relative à l'agrément des équipements terminaux et des installations radioélectriques.

-Vu les résultats de l'examen technique relatif au rapport d'homologation N° ANRT/DT/DAN/SAIR/RAD/34/02.

-Vu le règlement des frais d'études relatifs à la facture N° 4293/2002 du 12/07/2002.

Décide d'accorder l'agrément au matériel suivant, sous les conditions précisées dans la fiche technique ci-jointe :

Désignation	Marque	Type	Fabricant
Récepteur	Valeo	736 660-A	VALEO ELECTRONIQUE

NUMERO D'AGREMENT: MR 890 ANRT 2002.

17 JUL 2002

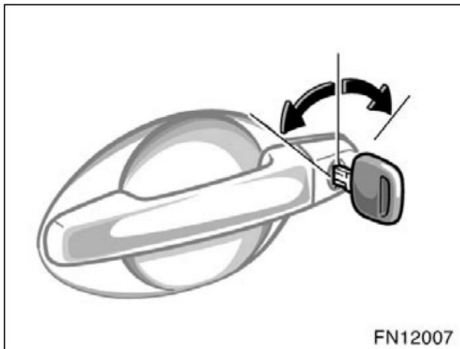


Mohamed EL KABIRI
Directeur Technique

NOTAS:

- * L'installation, l'exploitation et l'entretien du matériel doivent s'effectuer dans le respect des clauses de la Loi et des décisions précitées.
- * En cas d'infraction à la réglementation en vigueur, cet agrément peut être suspendu ou retiré.
- * Toute modification que subi ce matériel postérieurement à son agrément que ce soit au niveau du logiciel ; de l'appellation ou des caractéristiques techniques, ce dernier doit être soumis à un nouvel agrément.

Side door –



Vehicles with security system ÿ When the security system is set, an alarm sounds when the door is unlocked with the key. (Instructions - see "Security System" on page 50 in this chapter.)

When the luggage protection system is set, the trunk lid cannot be unlocked with the driver's door. See "ÿ Baggage protection system" on page 44 in this chapter.

LOCKING AND UNLOCKING WITH A KEY

Insert the key into the lock and turn it.

Lock: Turn the key forward.

Unlock: Turn the key backwards.

Except when the ignition switch is in the "ON" position –

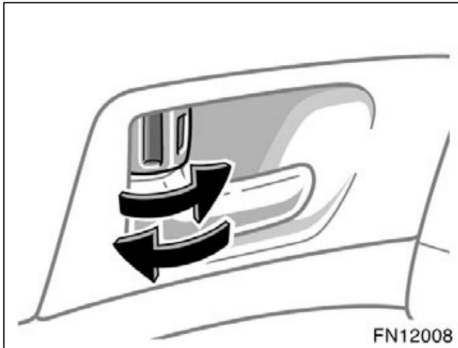
Without dual locking system: All side doors and trunk lid/ tailgate lock and unlock at the same time as the driver's door.

With double locking system: All side doors and trunk lid/ rear door lock simultaneously with the driver's door.

If the driver's door is open, all doors cannot be locked simultaneously with the key.

When all the side doors and trunk lid/ rear doors unlocked at the same time with either the key (vehicles without dual locking system) or wireless remote control, the ignition switch light and front interior light will come on and stay on for approximately 15 seconds before going off smoothly.

(For more information, see "Front interior lighting and personal lamps" on page 142 and "Ignition switch lighting" on page 144 in Chapters 1-5.)



FN12008

LOCKING AND UNLOCKING FROM THE INTERNAL LOCK BUTTON

Move the lock button.

Lock: Push the button forward.

Unlock: Pull the button back.

Vehicles with dual locking system ÿ When the dual locking system is set, the doors cannot be unlocked by either of the outer or inner door handles. (See "ÿ Double locking system" on page 37 in this chapter.)

The driver's door can be opened from the inside even if the interior locking button is in the locked position.

To lock the door from the outside ÿ

Rear door ÿ Set the button to the locked position and close the door.

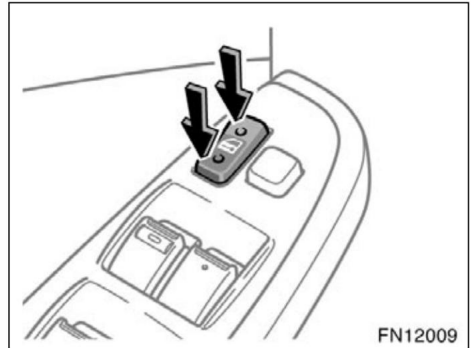
Front passenger door ÿ Set the button to the locked position and close the door while keeping the outside handle raised.

Driver's door ÿ

With double locking system: The interior locking button cannot be set to the locked position when the driver's door is open. Lock the driver's door from the outside with the key or wireless remote control.

Without a double locking system: Set the button to the locked position and close the door.

Be careful not to lock the keys inside the vehicle.



FN12009

SWITCH LOCKING AND UNLOCKING CENTRAL DOOR LOCKING

Press the switch.

Lock: Press the switch on the front.

Unlock: Press the switch on the back.

All side doors and trunk lid/tailgate will lock or unlock at the same time.

If you perform the following operations with the ignition switch in the "ACC" or "LOCK" position, or with the key removed, none of the side doors or the trunk lid/tailgate can be unlocked using the central door locking switch.

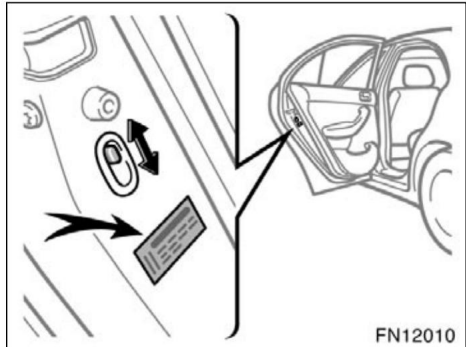
- Lock all side doors and trunk lid/tailgate with the wireless remote control key.
- Without dual locking system: Set the driver's door interior locking button to the locked position and close the driver's door.
- Lock all side doors and trunk lid/rear door at the same time as the driver's door.

The function of the central door locking switch can be restored in the following ways:

- Turn the ignition key to the "ON" position. • Unlock all side doors and trunk lid/rear door at the same time as the driver's door.
- Unlock all side doors and trunk lid/tailgate with the wireless remote control key.
- Unlock the driver's door with the interior locking button, then unlock all side doors with the central door locking switch.

If the luggage protection system is set, the trunk lid cannot be unlocked with the central door locking switch on the driver's door.

See "ÿ Baggage protection system" on page 44 in this chapter.



REAR SIDE CHILD PROTECTIONS

THE DOOR

Move the lever to the "LOCK" position as indicated on the label.

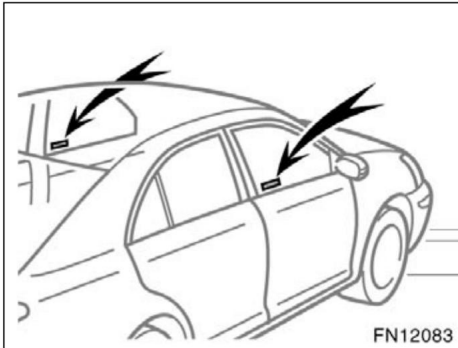
When the child lock is locked, the rear side door cannot be opened by the inside door handle. We recommend that you always use this method when small children are in the vehicle.



WARNING

- **Make sure the doors are closed before driving.**
- **When there are small children in the rear seats of the vehicle, you should use the child lock system to prevent the door from opening unexpectedly from the inside while driving.**
- **If the doors are left unlocked while driving, they can easily be opened from the outside in the event of an accident.**

- Double locking system



The double locking system is a system that prevents theft of the vehicle. Vehicles with a dual locking system have decals on the front side windows to indicate that the vehicle is equipped with this system. The system is set when you lock all side doors with the wireless remote control. Once the double locking system is set, neither side door can be unlocked from the inside or outside.



WARNING

Never activate the double locking system when there are people inside the vehicle, as none of the side doors will be able to be opened from the inside. If you accidentally lock the door, press the "UNLOCK" switch on the wireless remote control key.

SYSTEM SETUP

1. Turn the ignition key to the "LOCK" position and remove it.
2. Let all passengers get out of the car seat.
3. Open and close the driver's door. Make sure all side doors and trunk lid/ the back door is securely closed.

4. Within 5 seconds, press the "LOCK" switch on the wireless remote key TWICE.

For vehicles with a security system –
At that point, the security system will also be set up.
(See "Security System" on page 50 in this chapter.)

The system cannot be set unless a wireless remote control key is used.

The turn signals will flash once each time the "LOCK" switch is pressed.

CANCELLATION OF THE SYSTEM

Press the "UNLOCK" switch on the wireless remote control key.

The turn signals will flash twice to indicate that the system has been disarmed.

If the battery in the wireless remote control key is dead, you can open the driver's door with the key. However, the security system remains activated, so the alarm sounds. (See "Security System" on page 50 in this chapter.)

SYSTEM TEST (vehicles without safety system)

1. Open all windows.
2. Turn the ignition key to the "LOCK" position and remove it.
3. Let all passengers get out of the car seat.
4. Open and close the driver's door. Make sure all side doors and rear doors are securely closed.
5. Within 5 seconds, press the "LOCK" switch on the wireless remote key TWICE.
6. Try to unlock all the side ones door from inside.

The internal locking button should return to the locked position.

7. Press the "UNLOCK" switch on the wireless remote control key and check if the system is disarmed.

If the system is not working properly, have it checked by any authorized Toyota dealer or service center, or another properly qualified and equipped specialist.

SYSTEM TEST (vehicles with security system)

1. Open all windows.
2. Turn the ignition key to the "LOCK" position and remove it.
3. Let all passengers get out of the car eat.
4. Press the intrusion sensor override switch.
The security indicator flashes rapidly. Complete step 5 within 5 minutes.
5. Close all side doors and trunk lid/
rear door, then press the "LOCK" switch TWICE on the wireless remote control key within 5 seconds.

This will set up the double locking system and the security system without activating the intrusion sensor function. (For details - see "Security System" on page 50 in this chapter.)

6. Try to unlock all the side ones
door from inside.

The internal locking button should return to the locked position.

7. Press the "UNLOCK" switch on the wireless remote control key and check if the system is disarmed.

If the system is not working properly, have it checked by any authorized Toyota dealer or service center, or another properly qualified and equipped specialist.

Electric windows

The windows can be operated by a switch on each side door.

The ignition key must be in the "ON" position.

Operation with the ignition off: If both front doors are closed, the windows can be operated for 43 seconds even after the ignition switch is turned off. The control stops working immediately after opening any of the front doors.

Anti-entrapment function: If an obstacle gets between the window and its frame during automatic closing or when closing with the ignition off, the window stops and opens halfway.

This function can be triggered by a strong impact on the window without catching any object.

If the automatic window control does not work or the anti-entrapment function does not work properly, you should normalize the window by using the appropriate power window control switch.

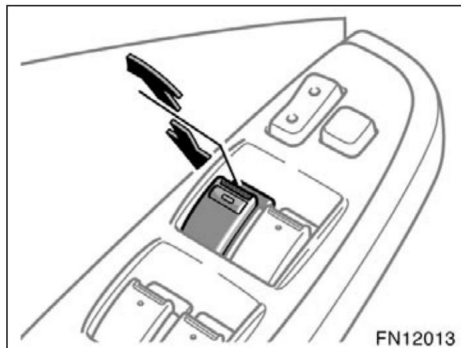
Power window normalization:

1. When moving the window up or down, disconnect the battery. Then connect it.
2. Pull the window control switch up until the window closes and hold the switch for 2 seconds.

Make sure the window opens and closes automatically. If the power window does not work properly, have it checked by any authorized Toyota dealer or workshop, or another properly qualified and equipped professional.

**WARNING**

- Never try to catch any part of your body to intentionally trigger the Anti-Entrapment function, as this may cause death or serious injury.
- The anti-catch function may not be triggered if something is caught just before the window is fully closed.

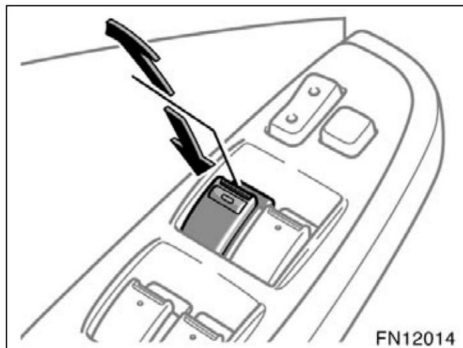
**DRIVER'S WINDOW CONTROLS**

Use the switch on the driver's door.

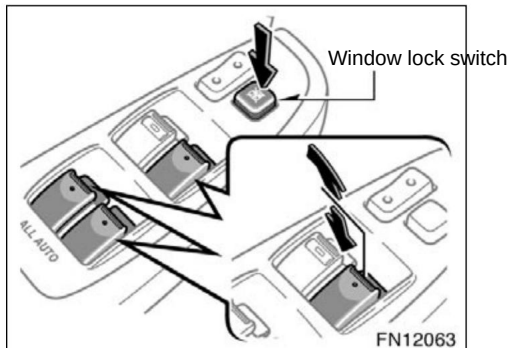
Normal control: The window moves as long as you hold the switch down.

Open: Press the switch down lightly.

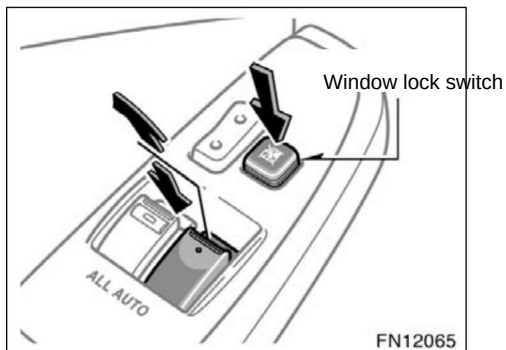
Close: Pull the switch up slightly.



Automatic operation: Press the switch all the way down or pull it all the way up and then release it. The window opens or closes completely. To stop the window in the intermediate position, push or pull the switch lightly and then release it.



With rear power windows



Without rear power windows

PASSENGER WINDOW CONTROLS

Use the switch on each passenger door or the switches on the driver's door that operate the passenger windows.

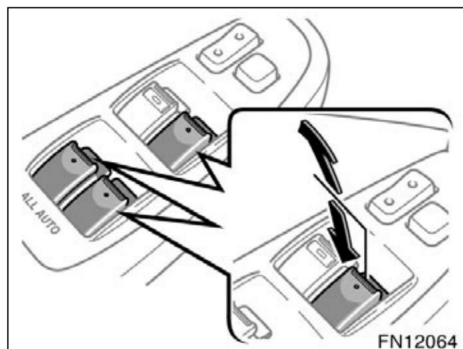
Normal control: The window moves as long as you hold the switch down.

Open: Press the switch down lightly.

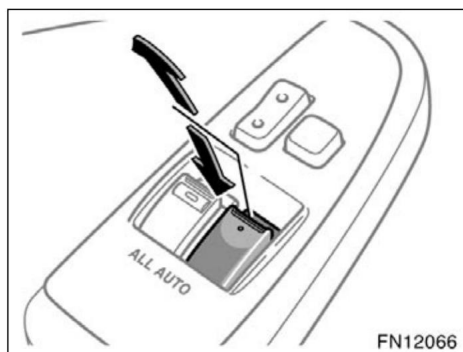
Close: Pull the switch up slightly.

Pressing the window lock switch on the driver's door will disable the passenger windows.

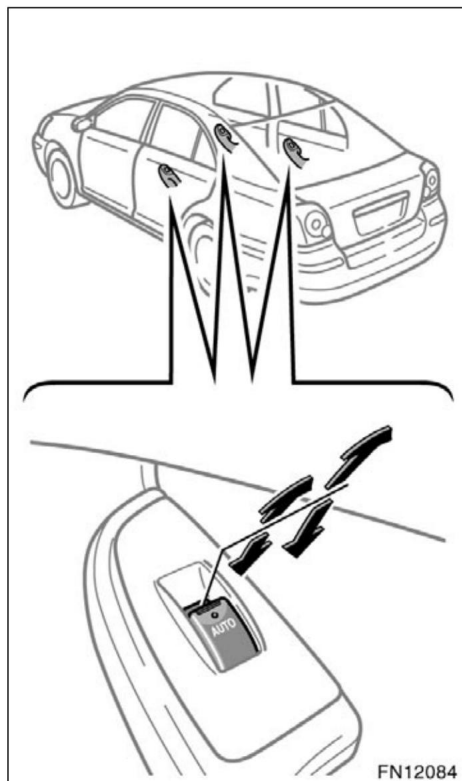
The indicators on the switches indicate which of the switches can be controlled.



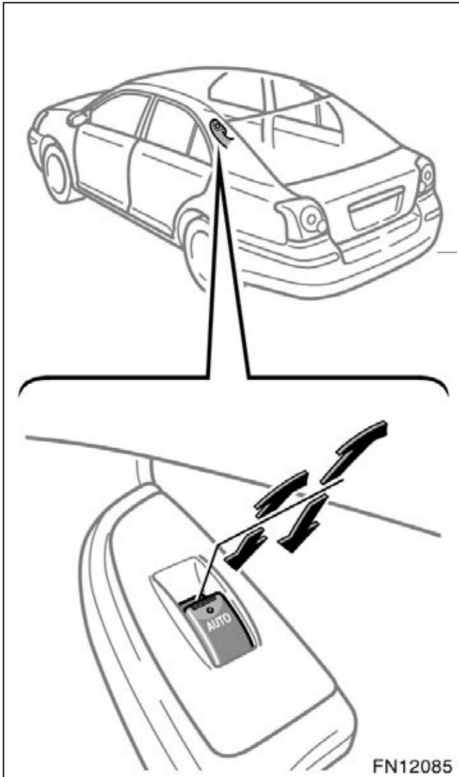
With rear power windows



Without rear power windows



With rear power windows



Without rear power windows

Automatic operation: Press the switch all the way down or pull it all the way up and then release it. The window opens or closes completely. To stop the window in the intermediate position, push or pull the switch lightly and then release it.

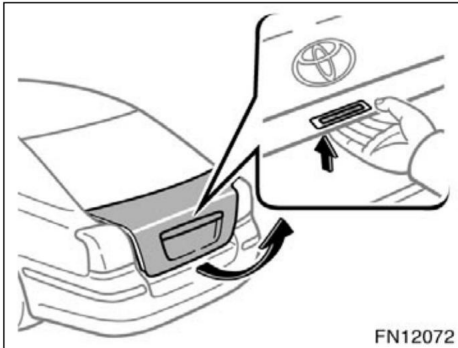


WARNING

Follow the instructions below to prevent death or serious injury.

- Before closing the electrically operated windows, always make sure that no one is in the vicinity of the windows. You must also make sure that the heads, hands and other body parts of all persons being transported are completely inside the vehicle. Death or serious injury could result if the neck, head or hands of a person being transported become caught in the closing window. When anyone closes the power windows, make sure they do it safely.
- When small children are in the vehicle, never allow them to use the window switches without supervision. Use the window lockout switch to prevent them from using the switches unexpectedly.
- When leaving the vehicle, make sure to remove the ignition key.
- Never leave anyone (especially small children) alone in the vehicle, especially if the ignition key is still in the ignition. They can thus use the power window switches and be trapped by the window. Unsupervised persons (especially small children) can thus be involved in serious accidents.

Trunk lid (sedan) –



To open the trunk lid from the outside, press the trunk lid opener and lift it up.

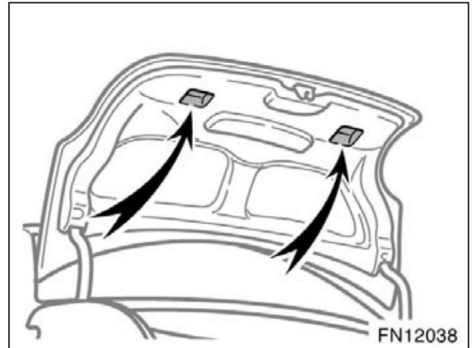
The trunk lid can be opened when the vehicle is stationary.

The trunk lid can be locked or unlocked in the following ways.

- By operating the central door locking switch. (See "Side doors" on page 34 in this chapter.)
- By controlling the wireless remote control. (See "Unlocking the trunk lid/tailgate" on page 24 in this chapter.)
- By operating the driver's door lock with the key. (See "Side doors" on page 34 in this chapter.)

If the battery pole extension is disconnected and connected, the trunk lid will be automatically locked. Be careful not to lock the keys in the vehicle.

For baggage loading instructions - see "Baggage stowage instructions" on page 297 in Chapter 2.



Use the internal handles to make it easier to grip the trunk lid when closing it.

To close the trunk lid, fold the lid down and press on it. After closing the trunk lid, try pulling the lid up to make sure it is securely closed.

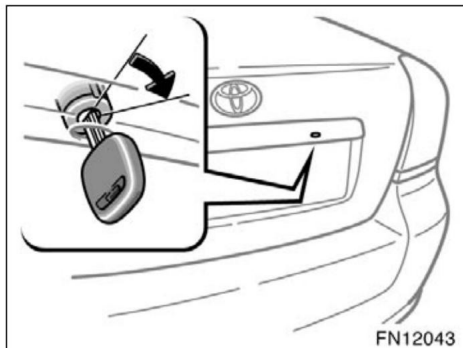
When closing the trunk lid, make sure it is securely closed.

Instructions for loading luggage - see "Instructions for storing luggage" on page 297 in chapter 2.



WARNING

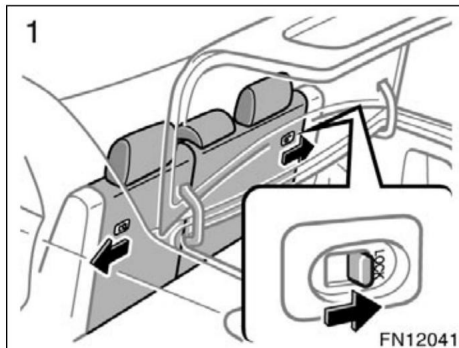
Keep the trunk lid closed while driving. This will not only prevent luggage from falling out of the vehicle, but also prevent exhaust gases from entering the vehicle.



If the trunk lid opener or wireless remote control does not work, you can open the trunk lid with the master key.

To open the trunk lid, insert the master key into the lock and turn it clockwise.

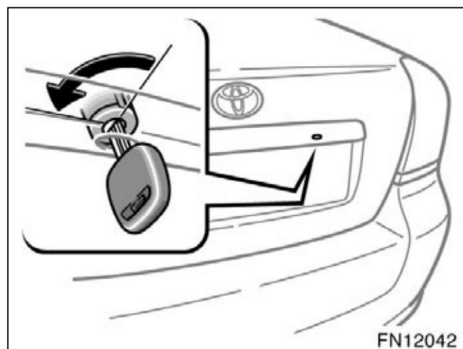
- Baggage protection system



This system deactivates the central locking and wireless remote control systems so that items locked in the trunk can be protected.

1. Vehicles with folding rear seat only ÿ Slide the safety lock levers to lock the rear seatbacks.

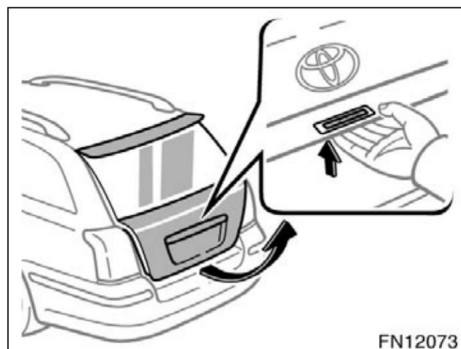
After locking the rear seatbacks, try to fold them down to make sure they are securely locked, otherwise anyone could get into the trunk after folding the rear seats.



2. After closing the trunk lid, insert the master key into the lock and turn it counter-clockwise to deactivate central locking and wireless remote control.

After closing the trunk lid, try pulling the lid up to make sure it is securely locked.

The back door (liftback and station wagon) –



To open the rear door from the outside, press the rear door opener and lift the door.

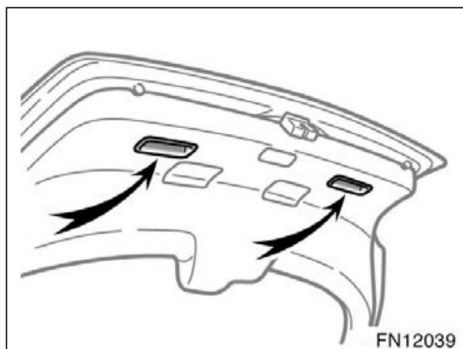
The rear doors can be opened when the vehicle is stationary.

The rear door can be locked or unlocked in the following ways.

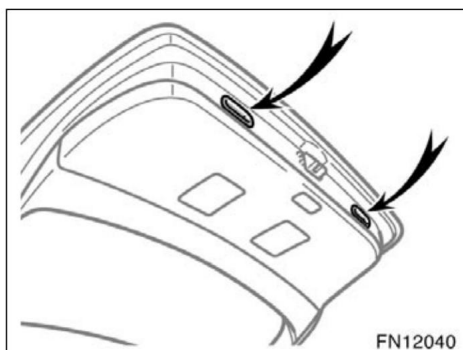
- By operating the central door locking switch. (See "Side doors" on page 34 in this chapter.)
- By controlling the wireless remote control. (See "Unlocking the trunk lid/tailgate" on page 24 in this chapter.)
- By operating the driver's door lock with the key. (See "Side doors" on page 34 in this chapter.)

If the battery terminal is disconnected and connected, the rear door will be automatically locked. Be careful not to lock the keys in the vehicle.

Instructions for loading luggage - see "Instructions for storing luggage" on page 297 in chapter 2.



Liftback



Kombi

Use the internal handles to make it easier to grip the rear door when closing it.

To close the rear door, fold the door down and push it. After closing the tailgate, try pulling the door up to make sure it is securely closed.

When closing the back door, make sure it is securely closed.

Instructions for loading luggage - see "Instructions for storing luggage" on page 297 in chapter 2.



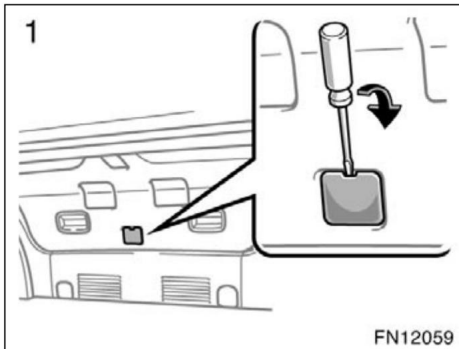
WARNING

Keep the back door closed while driving. This will not only prevent luggage from falling out of the vehicle, but also prevent exhaust gases from entering the vehicle.

NOTICE

To avoid damage to the tailgate dampers, do not apply any force to them, paint them or leave any foreign substances on them.

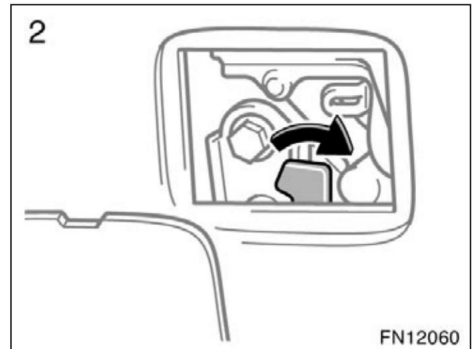
ÿ If the opener does not work (liftback)



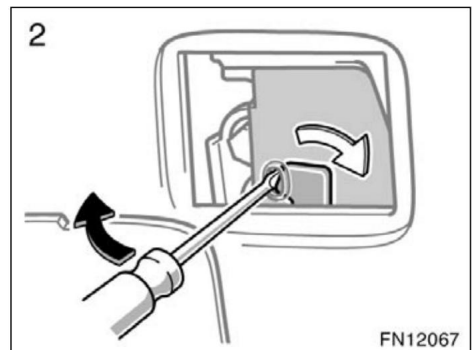
If the rear door opener does not work, you can open the rear door from the inside.

To open the rear door from the inside, do the following.

1. Remove the cover using a screw-vacuum.



Left-hand drive vehicles



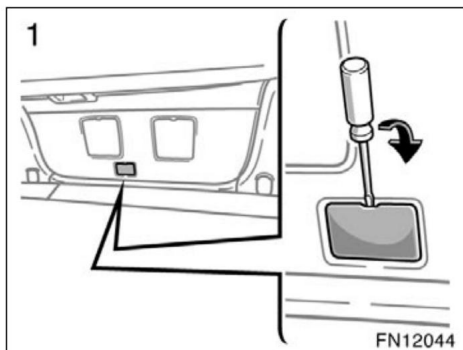
Right-hand drive vehicles

2. Left-hand drive vehicles ÿ Push lever to the right.

Right-hand drive vehicles ÿ Insert a flat screwdriver or similar object into the hole in the cover and push the lever to the right.

If the rear door opener does not work, do not have the vehicle checked/repared by any authorized Toyota dealer or service center, or another properly qualified and equipped professional.

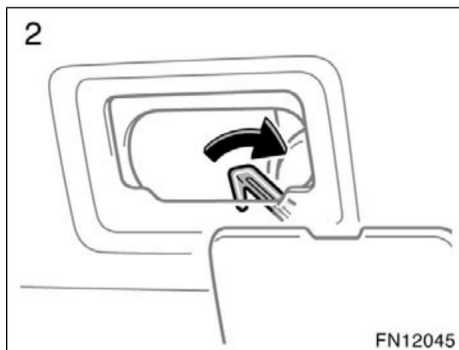
• If the opener does not work (combi)



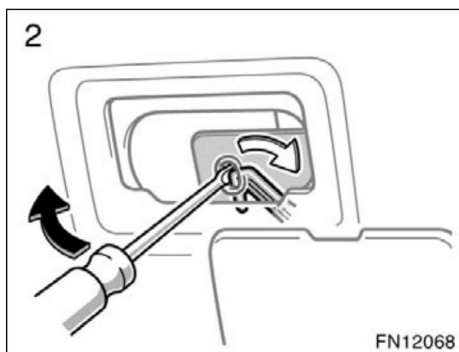
If the rear door opener does not work, you can open the rear door from the inside.

To open the rear door from the inside, do the following.

1. Remove the cover using a flat screw-vacuum.



Left-hand drive vehicles



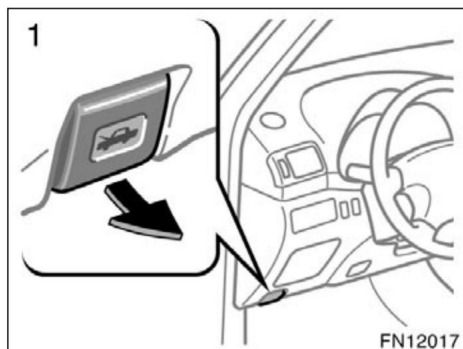
Right-hand drive vehicles

2. Left-hand drive vehicles • Push lever to the right.

Right-hand drive vehicles • Insert a flat screwdriver or similar object into the hole in the cover and push the lever to the right.

If the rear door opener does not work, do not have the vehicle checked/repared by any authorized Toyota dealer or service center, or another properly qualified and equipped professional.

Hood



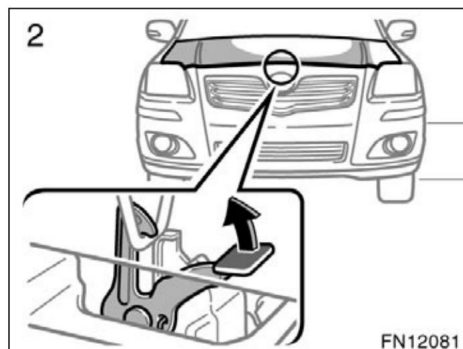
Opening the hood:

1. Pull the hood lock release lever. The hood pops up slightly.

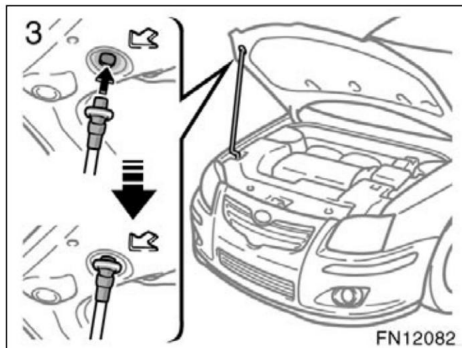


WARNING

Make sure the hood is closed and securely locked before driving. Otherwise, it could open unexpectedly while driving and an accident could occur.



2. At the front of the vehicle, pull up on the latch lever and raise the hood.



3. Secure the hood in the open position by inserting the support rod into the hole.

Before closing the hood, visually check that you have not forgotten any tools, rags, etc. in the engine compartment, and return the support rod to the holder - this will prevent rattling. Then lower the hood and make sure it is locked.

If necessary, press down gently on its front edge to lock it in place.



WARNING

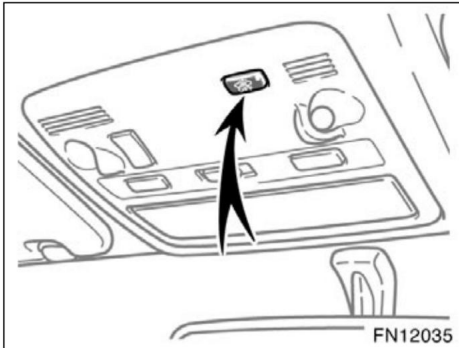
After inserting the support bar into the hole, make sure that the bar sufficiently secures the hood against falling on your head or body.

Security system



To prevent vehicle theft, this system is designed to sound an alarm if any side door, trunk lid/tailgate, or hood is forcibly unlocked or opened, or the battery terminals are disconnected and then reconnected, or the cable is cut sirens or when someone breaks into the vehicle while the vehicle is locked.

The alarm will sound the horn and siren intermittently, and the turn signals and front interior lighting will flash.



FN12035

INTRUSION SENSOR CANCEL SWITCH

The intrusion sensor can be disabled to prevent unwanted alarms from being triggered in the following circumstances:

- A child or household member is left in the vehicle animal.
- Some window or skylight is left open.
- When parking in a noisy area or on a rooftop parking lot. • The vehicle's bodywork or windows are hit by a strong impact from the outside (for example, during a high-pressure vehicle wash).
- When the vehicle is transported on a car transport chassis.

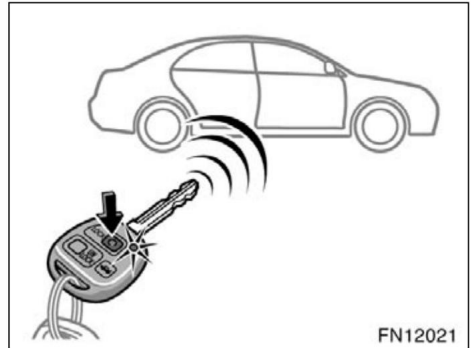
Canceling the intrusion sensor

1. Press the switch on the overhead console.

The indicator on the instrument panel will flash rapidly for 5 minutes.

2. When the indicator is flashing, set the security system.

The intrusion sensor is disabled while the system remains secure.



FN12021

SYSTEM SETUP

1. Turn the ignition key to the "LOCK" position and remove it.

When the key is removed from the ignition switch, the indicator will flash. (Details - see "Engine Immobilizer System" on page 18 of this chapter.)

2. Let all passengers get out of the car eat.
3. Close and lock all side doors, trunk lid/tailgate and hood with the wireless remote control.

If all side doors, trunk lid/tailgate and hood are closed and locked, the warning light will remain on.

The system will automatically reset after 30 seconds. When the system is set, the indicator will start flashing again.

4. After making sure that the indicator has started flashing, you can leave the vehicle.

**WARNING**

Never activate the double locking system while there are people inside the vehicle, as none of the doors will be able to be opened from inside the vehicle. If you accidentally lock the door, press the "UNLOCK" button on the wireless remote control key.

Canceling the system

The system will cancel within 30 seconds before the system auto-sets under any of the following conditions:

- Any side door, trunk lid/tailgate or hood is open.
- Any side door or trunk lid/
the back door is unlocked.
- The key is inserted into the ignition.
- The battery terminals are reconnected.

WHEN THE SYSTEM IS SET UP**System activation**

The system sounds an alarm under the following conditions:

- If any side door is unlocked or opened without a wireless remote control key, or if the trunk lid/tailgate or hood is forced open.
- If the battery terminals are disconnected and then reconnected.
- If the ignition is shorted.
- Someone or something is moving inside the vehicle when the intrusion sensor function is on.

When the system is activated, the indicator lights up.

If the alarm has been activated and the key is not in the ignition switch, all side doors and the trunk lid/tailgate will automatically lock again.

After 28 seconds, the alarm will stop automatically and the indicator will start flashing again.

Alarm reactivation

Once the system is set, the system will automatically set the alarm again after the alarm stops.

The alarm is activated again under the same conditions described in "Activating the system".

Stop the alarm

Unlock any side door or trunk lid/tailgate with the wireless remote control key.

If the battery is discharged due to long-term non-use of the vehicle, etc., when the battery is recharged or replaced, the system will trigger an alarm. If this happens, immediately unlock any side door or trunk lid/tailgate with the wireless remote control key and the alarm will stop.

SYSTEM TEST

1. Open all windows.
2. Cancel the intrusion sensor using the procedure above.
3. Set up the system as described above. The side doors and trunk lid/tailgate should be locked with a wireless remote control key. Wait until the indicator turns off or starts flashing.
4. Unlock any side door from the inside.
The system should activate an alarm.
5. Stop the alarm as described above.
6. Repeat this operation for other doors and hood.
When testing the hood, also check that the system is activated when the battery terminal block is disconnected and then reconnected.

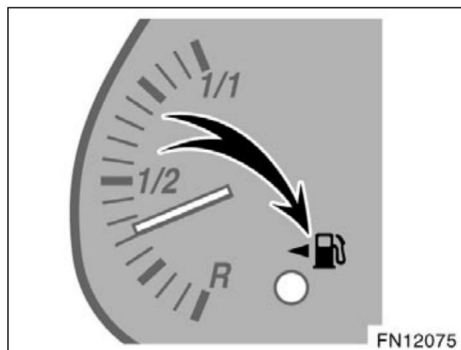
If the system is not working properly, have it checked by any authorized Toyota dealer or workshop, or another properly qualified and equipped professional.

INTRUSION SENSOR FUNCTION TEST

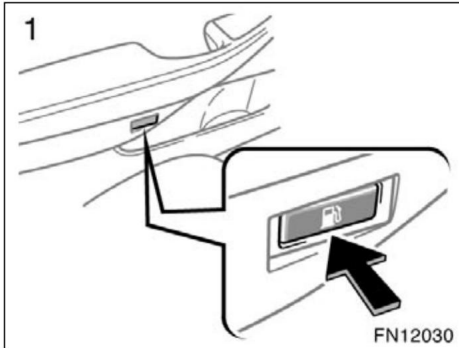
1. Open all windows.
2. Set up the system as described above. The side doors and trunk lid/tailgate should be locked with a wireless remote control key. Wait until the indicator turns off or starts flashing.
3. Insert your hand through the open window, move it near the driver's seat and remove your hand. The system should activate an alarm.
4. Stop the alarm as described above.

If the system is not working properly, have it checked by any authorized Toyota dealer or workshop, or another properly qualified and equipped professional.

Fuel tank cap –



This symbol indicates that the fuel tank door is located on the left side of your vehicle.



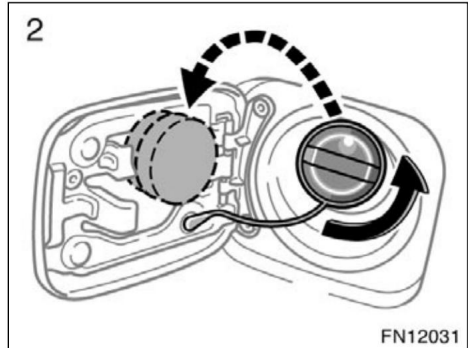
1. Press the switch to open the fuel tank door.

Turn off the engine when refueling.



WARNING

- When pumping fuel, do not smoke, avoid sparks and do not handle open flames. Vapors are flammable.
- When opening the cap, do not remove it quickly. Fuel can be under pressure in hot weather and if the cap is removed quickly, it can spray out of the filler neck and cause injury.



2. Remove the cap by turning it slowly counterclockwise and wait a moment before removing it. After removing, hang the cap in the holder.

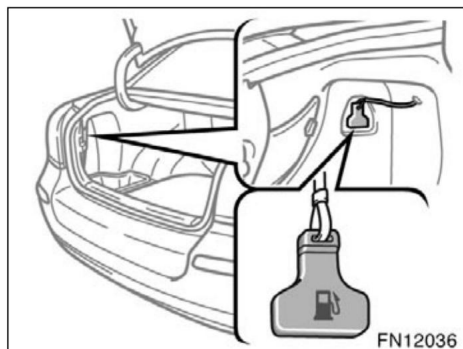
It is not unusual to hear a faint hissing sound when opening the cap. Close the tank by inserting and turning the cap clockwise until you hear a click.



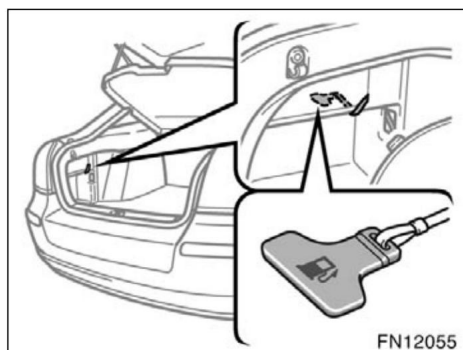
WARNING

- Make sure the cap is securely tightened to prevent fuel leakage in the event of an accident.
- Due to the pressure regulation in the fuel tank that these caps provide, Toyota recommends using a genuine Toyota cap when replacing. Another cap of the same quality can also be used.

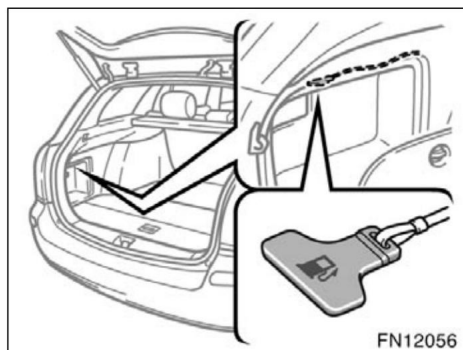
– In case the opener does not work



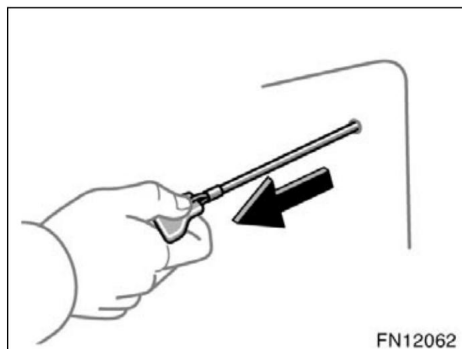
Then



Liftback



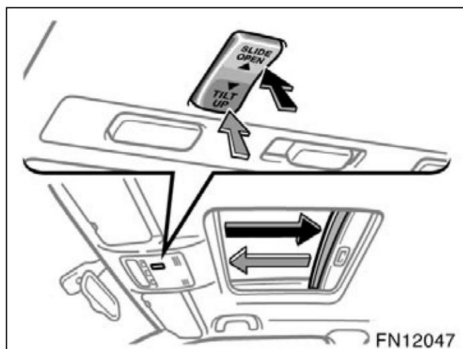
Kombi



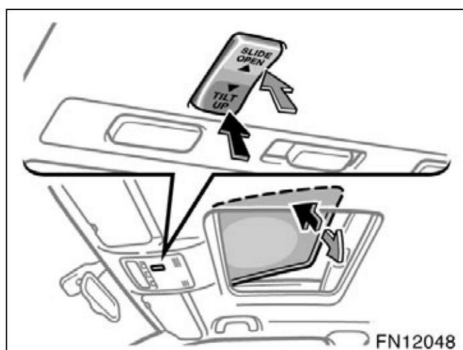
**Pull the manual lever in the trunk/
luggage compartment.**

This procedure is used when the fuel tank door cannot be opened due to a dead battery or other problems.

Electric sunroof



Scrolling



Dumping

Use the switches next to the front interior lighting and personal lamps to operate the sunroof.

The key must be in the "ON" position.

The sun visor can be opened or closed manually.

Auto Scroll ↕

Open: Press the switch on the "SLIDE OPEN" side.

The sunroof automatically opens completely.

To stop the window in an intermediate position, briefly press the switch on the "SLIDE OPEN" or "TILT UP" side.

The sunshade will be opened together with the sunroof.

Close: Press the switch on the "TILT UP" side.

The sunroof automatically closes completely.

To stop the window in an intermediate position, briefly press the switch on the "SLIDE OPEN" or "TILT UP" side.

Manual scrolling ↕

To partially open the sunroof, quickly press and release the switch on the "SLIDE OPEN" side.

To close the sunroof, quickly press and release the switch on the "TILT UP" side.

Automatic tipping ↕

Tilt: Press the switch on the "TILT UP" side.

The sunroof automatically folds up completely.

To stop the window in an intermediate position, briefly press the switch on the "SLIDE OPEN" or "TILT UP" side.

Fold: Press the switch on the "SLIDE OPEN" side.

The sunroof automatically folds down completely.

To stop the window in an intermediate position, briefly press the switch on the "SLIDE OPEN" or "TILT UP" side.

Manual tipping y

To partially tilt the sunroof, quickly press and release the switch on the "TILT UP" side.

To partially lower the sunroof, quickly press and release the switch on the "SLIDE OPEN" side.

Ignition Off Operation: The sunroof operates for approximately 43 seconds even after the ignition switch is turned off. It will stop working if any of the front doors are open.

Anti-Entrapment Features:

- If something gets caught between the sunroof and the frame during slide closing, the sunroof will stop and open halfway.
- If something gets caught between the sunroof and the frame during folding, the sunroof will stop and fully unfold.

If there is a sharp impact on the sunroof, this function can be activated even if nothing is caught in the sunroof.

If the sunroof does not operate automatically or the anti-entrapment function does not work properly, you should normalize the sunroof.

Skylight normalization:

1. Press and hold the sunroof switch on the "TILT UP" side until the sunroof stops. Then release the switch.
2. After 10 seconds, press and hold the switch on the "TILT UP" side until the sunroof fully tilts up and then automatically tilts down slightly.
3. Release the switch and then, within 5 seconds, press and hold the switch on the "TILT UP" side again until the following operations are performed.

- Folding •

Opening by sliding

- Close by scrolling

When these operations are performed, the normalization is complete.

Make sure the sunroof opens and closes automatically. If the sunroof does not function properly, have it checked by any authorized Toyota dealer or service center, or another properly qualified and equipped professional.

**WARNING**

To prevent death or serious injury, follow these instructions. • While driving, make sure that the head,

hands and other parts of the body of all persons are out of the roof opening. Failure to do so could result in death or serious injury in the event of a sudden vehicle stop or accident.

- Before closing the sunroof, always make sure that no one is near the sunroof. Also make sure no one has their head, hands or other body parts in the roof opening.

If a person's neck, head or hands become caught in the closing sunroof, it can cause death or serious injury. If someone closes the sunroof, they should first make sure that it is safe to do so.

- When leaving the vehicle, make sure to remove the ignition key.
- Never leave anyone (especially small children) alone in the vehicle, especially if the ignition key is still in the ignition. They can thus use the sunroof switches and be caught in the sunroof opening. Unsupervised persons (especially small children) can thus be involved in serious accidents. • Never sit on the roof near the roof opening.
- Never try to catch any part of your body to intentionally trigger the anti-entrapment function, as this may cause death or serious injury.
- The anti-entrapment function may not work if something is caught just before the sunroof is fully closed.

Chapter 1–3
OPERATION OF INSTRUMENTS AND CONTROLS
ELEMENTS

Passenger Restraint Systems

• Seats.	60
• Front seats.	60
• Folding rear seat. •	64
Headrests. . • Seat	69
heating. . • Arm rest. •	70
Seat belts. . •	71
SRS driver airbag,	71
driver knee airbag and front passenger airbag. • Side SRS airbags. . •	79
Side and window SRS	87
airbags. • Child restraints.	92
.	101

Seats

While driving, all persons in the vehicle should have their seat backs in an upright position, sit properly supported and be properly fastened with a seat belt.



WARNING

- **Do not drive the vehicle until all persons are properly seated in the seats. Do not allow any passengers to sit on the folded backrest or in the luggage or cargo area.**

People who are not sitting in the correct position and/or who are not wearing a seat belt can be killed or seriously injured in the event of emergency braking or an accident.

- **Do not allow any passengers to stand or move between the seats while driving. Otherwise, death or serious injury may occur in the event of emergency braking or an accident.**

Front seats

- Instructions for front seats

Driver's seat



WARNING

The driver's SRS airbag inflates with considerable force and can cause death or serious injury, especially if the driver is very close to the steering wheel.

Since the dangerous area of the driver's airbag is the first 50-75 mm of inflation, then if you take a position 250 mm from the driver's airbag, you will reliably be beyond the danger line. This distance is measured from the center of the steering wheel to your sternum. If you are sitting less than 250mm away, you can change your riding position in several ways:

- **Move the seat back far enough to still comfortably reach the pedals.**
- **Tilt the backrest slightly.** Although vehicle designs vary, many drivers can achieve a distance of 250mm, even with their seat all the way forward, simply by tilting the seat back. If folding the backrest makes it difficult for you to see the road, use a firm, non-slip cushion to raise your position, or raise the seat if the vehicle has this feature.
- **If the steering wheel is adjustable, fold it down.**
This directs the airbag against your chest away from your head and neck.

The seat should be adjusted according to the above recommendations, while still having access to the pedals, the steering wheel and a clear view of the instrument panel controls.

Front passenger seat**WARNING**

The SRS front passenger airbag also inflates with considerable force and can cause death or serious injury, especially if the front passenger is very close to the airbag. The front passenger seat should be as far from the airbag as possible, with the backrest adjusted so that the front passenger is sitting upright.

Front seats (with SRS side airbags)**WARNING**

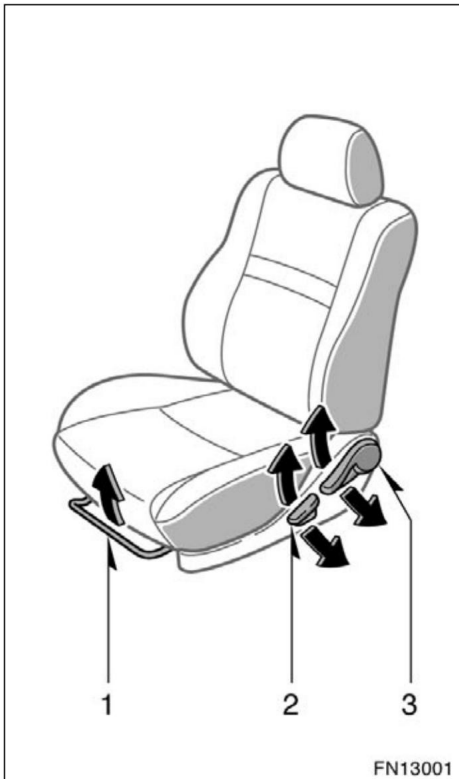
Side SRS airbags are installed in the driver and front passenger seats. Follow the instructions below.

- Do not lean towards the front doors while driving, as the side airbags inflate with considerable speed and force. Otherwise, you could be killed or seriously injured.
- Do not use seat accessories that would cover the parts where the side airbags inflate. Such accessories can prevent the side airbags from deploying properly, causing death or serious injury.
- Do not modify or replace seats equipped with side airbags or their upholstery. Such changes could prevent the side airbag system from deploying properly, disable the system, or cause the airbags to inflate accidentally, causing death or serious injury.

Instructions for adjusting the seats**WARNING**

- Do not adjust the seat while driving, as it may move unexpectedly and cause you to lose control of the vehicle. • Be careful not to hit passengers or luggage with the seat • After adjusting the seat position, release the lever and try to move it forward and backward to make sure it is locked in position.
- After adjusting the backrest, push your body back against the seat to make sure it is locked in position.
- Do not place any objects under the seats. Objects can interfere with the seat locking mechanism or unexpectedly depress the seat position adjustment lever. This can cause the seat to move suddenly and cause you to lose control of the vehicle.
- When adjusting the seats, do not put your hands under the seat or near moving parts. Otherwise, your hand or fingers may be caught and injured.

– Adjusting the front seats (manually operated seat)



1. SEAT POSITION ADJUSTMENT LEVER

Grasp the center of the lever and pull it up. Then move the seat to the desired position with slight body pressure and release the lever.

2. SEAT HEIGHT ADJUSTMENT LEVER

Pull the lever up or push it down.

3. BACKREST ANGLE ADJUSTMENT LEVER

Pull the lever up or push it down.



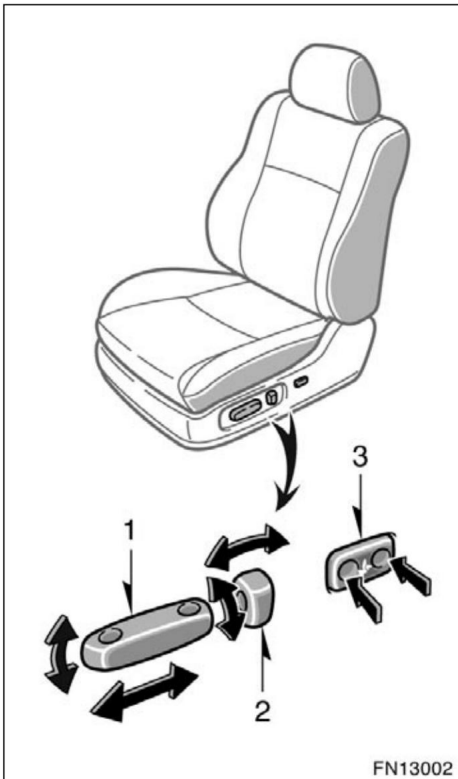
WARNING

- Adjustments should not be made while driving.
- Avoid tilting the backrest more than necessary. Seat belts provide maximum protection in the event of a frontal or rear impact if the driver and passenger sit upright in the seats and lean against the backrest.

If you are leaning back, the lap portion of the seat belt may slip over your hips and exert a restraining force directly on your abdomen, or your neck may come into contact with the shoulder portion of the seat belt. The more the seat is reclined, the greater the risk of death or injury in a frontal collision.

- After adjusting the backrest, push backwards with your body to make sure it is locked in position.

– Adjusting the front seats (electrically operated seat)



1. SEAT POSITION AND SEAT HEIGHT ADJUSTMENT SWITCH

Move the control switch in the desired direction.

Releasing the switch stops the seat in this position.

Do not place any objects under the front seats as they may impede the movement of the seat.

2. BACKREST ANGLE ADJUSTMENT SWITCH

Move the control switch in the desired direction.

Releasing the switch stops the backrest in this position.



WARNING

- Adjustments should not be made while driving.
- Avoid tilting the backrest more than necessary. Seat belts provide maximum protection in the event of a frontal or rear impact if the driver and passenger sit upright in the seats and lean against the backrest.

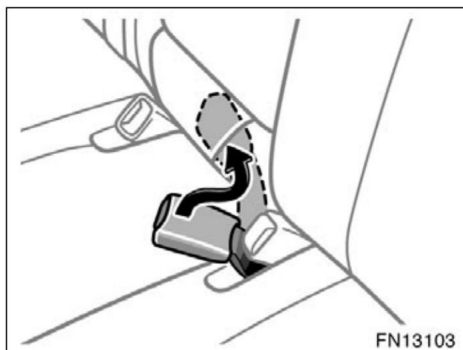
If you are leaning back, the lap part of the seat belt can slip over your hips and exert a restraining force directly on your abdomen. The more the seat is reclined, the greater the risk of death or injury in a frontal collision.

3. SEAT LUMBAR SUPPORT ADJUSTMENT SWITCH (driver side only)

Press the control switch on either side.

The size of the lumbar support changes when the switch is pressed.

Folding rear seat (sedan)



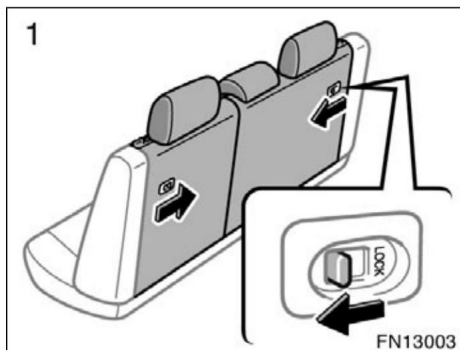
BEFORE FOLDING THE BACK SEAT

Store the rear center seat belt buckle as shown.

This will prevent the safety belt buckle from falling out when the backrest is folded down.

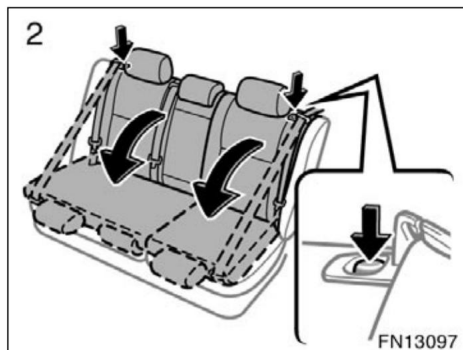
NOTICE

The seat belt buckle must be stowed before the backrest is folded down.



FOLDING THE REAR SEAT

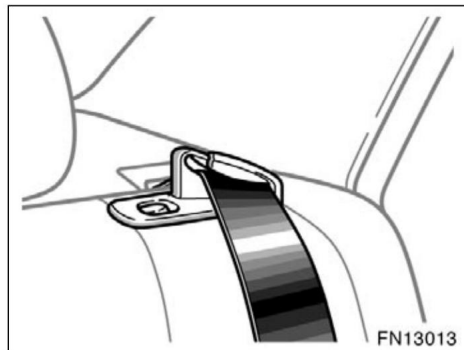
- 1. Slide the backrest safety lock lever to unlock the seat.**



2. Press the lock release button on the top of the backrest and fold it down.

Each backrest can be folded down separately.

This increases the size of the trunk up to the backrests.
Baggage loading instructions - see "Baggage stowage instructions" on page 297 in Chapter 2.



BEFORE RETURNING THE BACK SEAT

When returning the backrest up, make sure that the shoulder belt passes through the guide.

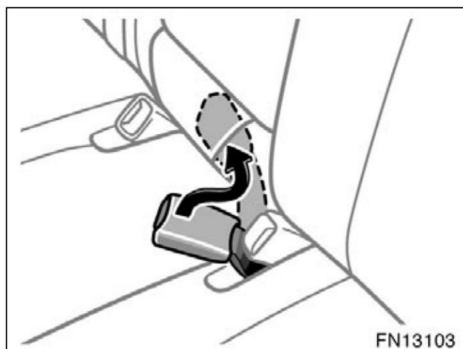


WARNING

When returning the seatback to the upright position, observe the following to prevent death or serious injury in an accident or sudden stop:

- Pull the top of the backrest back and forth to ensure that the backrest is securely locked and that the red mark on the button located on the top of the backrest is not visible.
This will prevent the seat belt from malfunctioning.
- Make sure the seat belts are not twisted or pinched in the seatback and are in the correct position and ready for use.

Folding rear seat (liftback and station wagon)



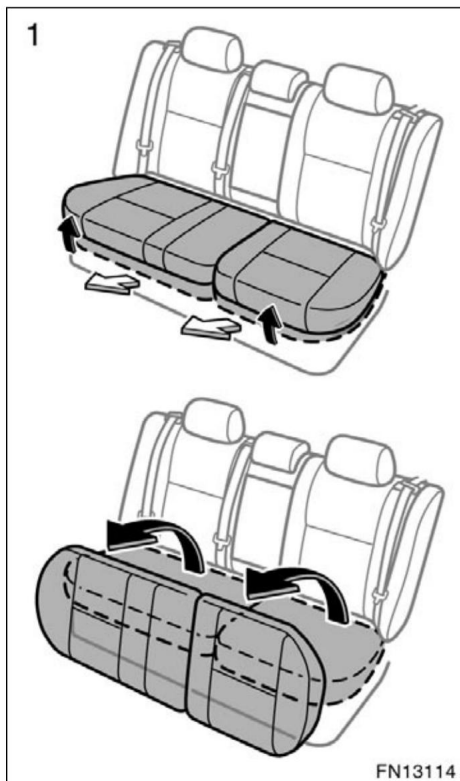
BEFORE FOLDING THE BACK SEAT

Store the rear center seat belt buckle as shown.

This will prevent the safety belt buckle from falling out when the backrest is folded down.

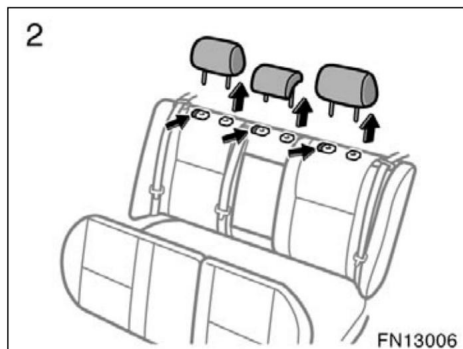
NOTICE

The seat belt buckle must be stowed before the backrest is folded down.

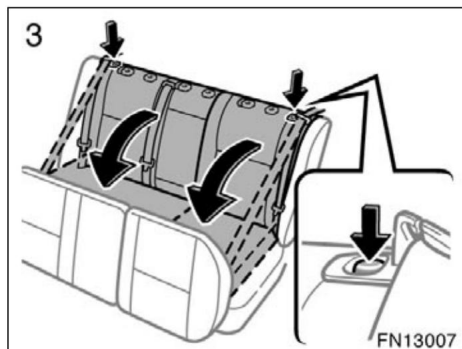


FOLDING THE REAR SEAT

1. Lift the seats up to unlock the seats. Then fold the seats forward.



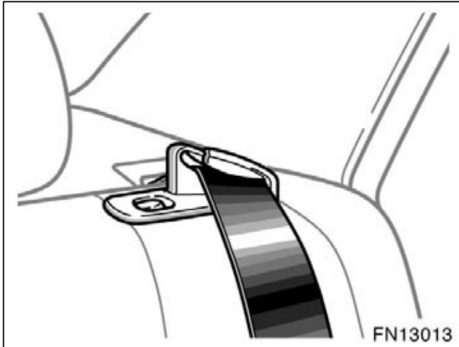
2. Remove the head restraints.



3. Press the lock release button on the top of the backrest and fold the backrest down.

Each backrest can be folded down separately.

This increases the size of the trunk up to the backrests.
Baggage loading instructions - see "Baggage stowage instructions" on page 297 in Chapter 2.

**BEFORE RETURNING THE BACK SEAT**

When returning the backrest up, make sure that the shoulder belt passes through the guide.

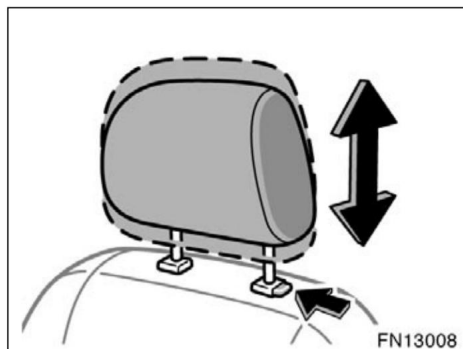
**WARNING**

Do not allow passengers to sit on the folded seat or in the luggage compartment while driving; use the seat in its normal position.

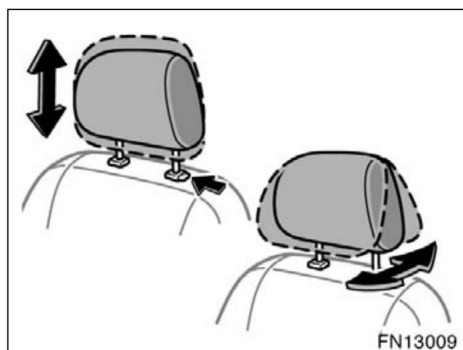
To prevent death or serious injury in an accident or sudden stop, follow these instructions when returning the backrest to the upright position and returning the seat to its original position:

- By pulling the top of the backrest forwards and backwards and pulling the edge of the seat up near the tab, make sure that the backrest and seat are securely locked and that the red mark on the button located on the top of the backrest is not visible. This will prevent improper function of the seat belt. Make sure you put the head restraints on.
- Make sure that the seat belts are not twisted or pinched in the backrest or under the seat, are adjusted to the correct position and ready for use.

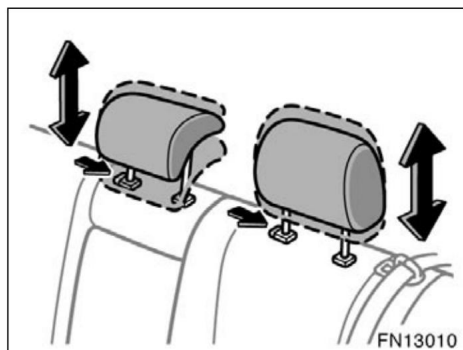
Headrests



Front (Type A)



Front (Type B)



Rear

For your safety and comfort, adjust the head restraints before driving.

Raise: Pull the backrest up.

Lower: Push the backrest down while holding the lock release button.

Front head restraints (type B only) – You can also move the head restraints forwards or backwards. If this adjustment is required, pull or push the headrest.

Rear center head restraint – Always pull the rear center head restraint up into the locked position when a passenger is sitting in the rear center seat.

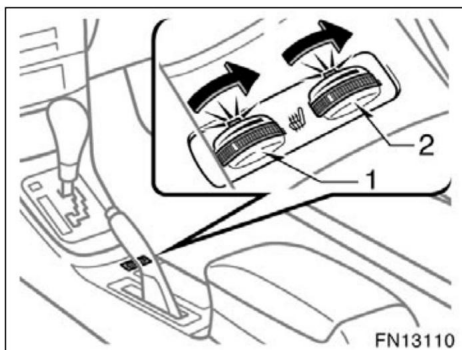
The headrests perform their function best when they are close to the head. For these reasons, it is not recommended to use a pillow on the backrest.



WARNING

- Adjust the center of the headrest so that it reaches the top edge of your ears.
- After adjusting the backrest, make sure it is locked in this position.
- Do not drive without head restraints.

Seat heating



1. For the driver's seat
2. For the front passenger seat

To turn on the heated seats, turn the control to the right. The indicator lights up.

To adjust the heating temperature, turn the knob to the right to increase the temperature, to the left to decrease the temperature.

To turn off, turn the knob to the left until it stops. The indicator will go out.

When the heated seats are not in use, turn the control all the way to the left.

In order to operate the heated seats, the key must be in the "ON" position.

• Exhausted

persons • Persons under the influence of alcohol or drugs that cause sleep (sleeping pills, cold medicines, etc.).

To avoid overheating the seat, do not use the seat heater together with blankets, pillows or other objects that can cover the seat.

NOTICE

- u Do not place heavy objects of irregular shape on the seats and do not push any sharp objects (needles, turnbuckles, etc.) into the seats.
- u When cleaning the seats, do not use organic substances (thinners, gasoline, alcohol, etc.). These agents can damage the heating and the surface of the seat.
- u To protect the battery from discharge, turn off the switch when the engine is not running.

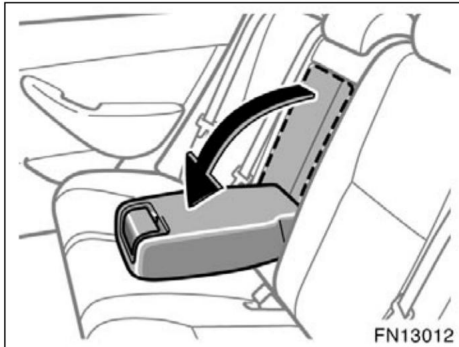


WARNING

Passengers must be careful when controlling the heating of the seats, because the seat may seem too hot to someone or cause burns even at low temperatures (erythema, varicella). Pay particular attention to: • Newborns, small children and the elderly, sick

and disabled • People with sensitive skin

Arm rest



To use the armrest, pull out the armrest as shown.

Seat belts Instructions for the use of seat belts

Toyota strongly recommends that the driver and all passengers in the vehicle wear seat belts at all times while driving.

Failure to do so may increase the possibility and/or severity of personal injury in the event of an accident.

Your vehicle is equipped with seat belts for adults, large enough to use.

Child. Use an appropriate child restraint system to restrain the child until the child is old enough to use seat belts in the vehicle. Toyota recommends using a child restraint system that complies with "EEC No. 44". Details - see "Seating in children" on page 101 in this chapter.

If a child is too large for a child restraint system, they should sit in the back seat and must be properly restrained by the vehicle's seat belt. According to accident statistics, it is safer to seat and buckle a child in the back seat than in the front.

If the child must sit in the front seat, he should be properly fastened with a seat belt. If the seat belts are not used correctly in an accident, the child could be killed or seriously injured by the force of the rapid inflation of the airbag.

Do not allow any child to stand or kneel anywhere in the back or front seat.

An unrestrained child is at risk of death or serious injury in the event of emergency braking or an accident. Also, don't let the baby sit on your lap. Holding the baby in your arms will not provide sufficient protection.

Pregnant woman. Toyota recommends using a seat belt. Contact your doctor for special recommendations. The lap belt should be fastened securely, and should be placed as low as possible over the hips, not across the abdomen.

Injured person. Toyota recommends using a seat belt. Depending on the type of injury, ask your doctor about special recommendations.

If there are safety belt regulations in your country, contact any authorized Toyota dealer or service center or another properly qualified and equipped professional as soon as possible for their replacement or installation.

**WARNING**

When driving, people in their seats should be properly fastened with a seat belt. Otherwise, they run the risk of serious physical injury or death in the event of sudden braking or an accident.

Observe the following when using seat belts:

- Only use one belt for one person at a time. Do not use one belt for two or more people, including children.
- Avoid tilting the backrest more than necessary. Seat belts provide maximum protection in the event of a frontal or rear impact if the driver and passenger sit upright in the seats and lean against the backrest.

If you are leaning back, the lap portion of the seat belt may slip over your hips and exert a restraining force directly on your abdomen, or your neck may come into contact with the shoulder portion of the seat belt. The more the seat is reclined, the greater the risk of death or injury in a frontal collision.

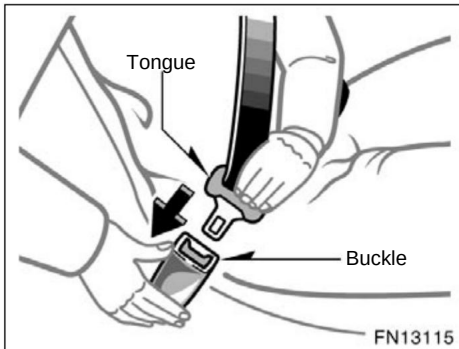
- Be careful not to damage the fabric of the belts or its solid parts.
Be careful not to get the belts caught or pinched between the seats and/or the doors.
- Inspect the seat belt system regularly. Check for tears, wear and loose parts. Damaged parts should be replaced.

Do not disassemble or modify the seat belt system.

- Keep belts clean and dry. If you need to clean it, use a mild soapy solution or lukewarm water. Never use or allow bleaching agents, dyes or abrasive cleaners to come into contact with the belts - they can seriously damage the belts. (See "Cleaning the interior" on page 349 in Chapter 5.)

- Replace the seat belt unit (including screws) if the belt has been used in a severe impact. The entire unit should be replaced even if damage is not visible.

– Fastening with front and rear seat belts



Adjust the seat as needed, sit up straight and lean against the backrest. Fasten the seat belt by pulling it out of the retractor and inserting its tab into the buckle.

You will hear a click when the tab engages the buckle.

The seat belt length automatically adjusts to your size and seat position.

In the event of a sudden stop or impact, the belt will be jammed by the retractor. The belt can also get stuck if you lean forward too quickly. A slow, smooth movement will allow the belt to be pulled out and you can then move freely.

When the rear seat belt is fully extended and then retracted slightly, the belt is locked in this position and cannot be extended. This function is used to securely attach the child restraint system. (Details - see "Child Restraints" on page 101 in this chapter.)

To release the belt again, retract it fully and then pull it out once more.

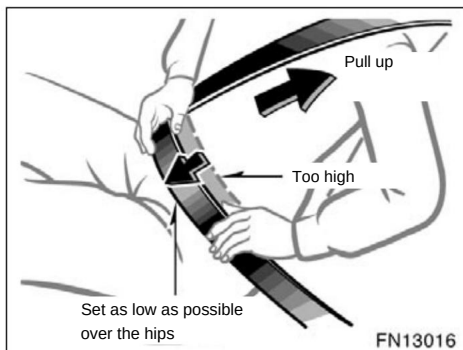
If the belt cannot be pulled out of the retractor, pull the belt firmly and then release it. After that, the belt can easily be pulled out of the winder.



WARNING

- After inserting the tab into the buckle, make sure that the tab is locked in the buckle and that the belt is not twisted.
- Do not insert coins, paper clips, etc. into the buckle, as these may prevent the tongue from connecting properly with the buckle.
- If the seat belt does not function normally, immediately contact any authorized Toyota dealer or service center, or another properly qualified and equipped professional.

Do not use this seat until the seat belt has been repaired, as it cannot protect an adult passenger or your child from injury.



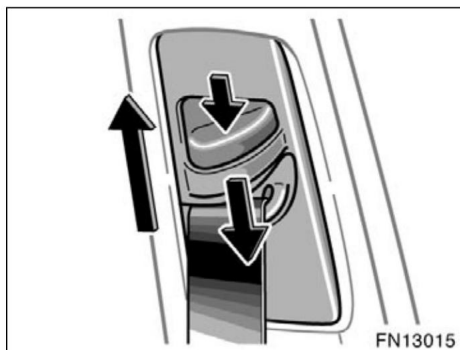
Adjust the position of the lumbar and shoulder belts.

Position the lap belt as low as possible across your hips - not across your stomach, then pull the shoulder belt up through the buckle to tighten it to a snug fit.



WARNING

- Both high lap belts and loose belts can cause serious injury due to under-sliding under the lap belt in the event of a crash or other unintentional event. Keep the lap belt positioned as low over the hips as possible.
- Do not place the shoulder belt under your shoulder.



Seat belts with adjustable shoulder attachment

Adjust the position of the shoulder strap according to your size.

Up: Move the handle up.

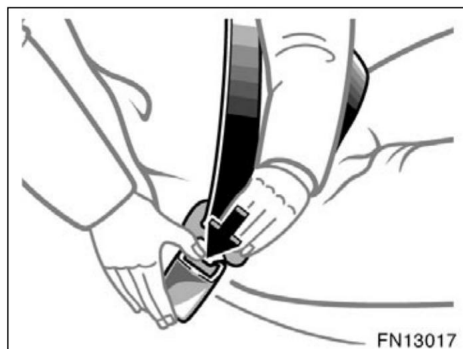
Down: Press the release button and slide the handle down.

After setting, make sure that the handle is secured in the set position.



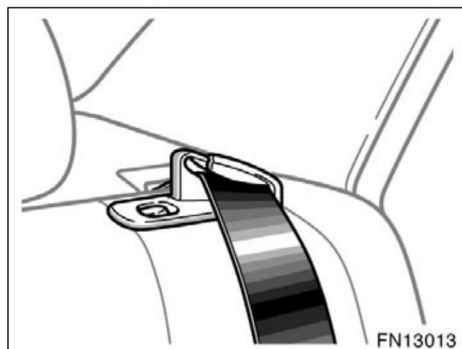
WARNING

Always make sure the shoulder strap goes over the middle of your shoulder. The belt should not go over the neck, but also should not fall from the shoulder. Failure to follow these instructions could reduce the effectiveness of the protection and could result in death or serious injury in the event of an accident.



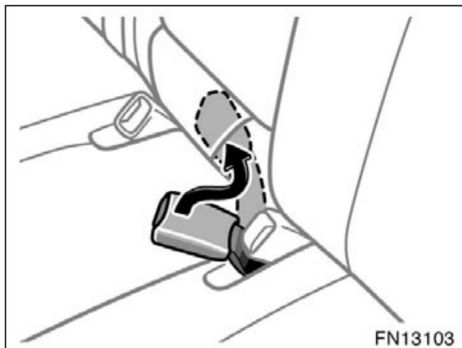
To release the belt, press the release button on the buckle and let the belt wind up.

If the belt does not wind smoothly, pull it out and check that it is not folded or twisted. Then make sure it stays untwisted when winding.



Make sure that the shoulder belt passes through the guide when using the rear outboard seat belt.

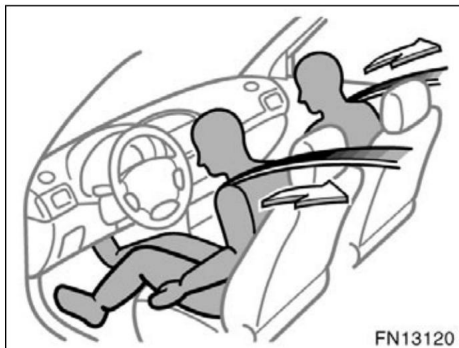
Storage of the rear middle belt buckle



The back center belt buckle can be stored when not in use.

The buckle must be stowed before the backrest is folded down. (See "Folding rear seat" on page 66 in this chapter.)

– Seat belt pre-tensioners

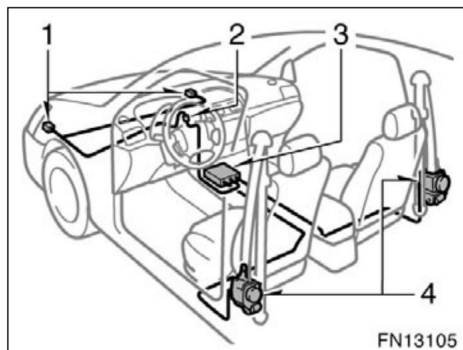


The seat belt pre-tensioners for the driver and front passenger seats are designed to activate in the event of a severe frontal impact.

If the airbag sensor detects a severe frontal impact, the front seat belts are quickly retracted by the seat belt retractors, so that the front seat passengers are safely restrained.

The seat belt pre-tensioners are activated even if the front passenger seat is unoccupied.

In an impact at certain speeds and at certain angles, the seat belt pre-tensioners and SRS airbags may not be activated together.



The seat belt pre-tensioner system mainly consists of the following parts, the locations of which are marked in the figure.

1. Front airbag sensors
2. SRS warning light
3. Airbag sensor unit
4. Safety pretensioner units
belts

The seat belt pre-tensioners are controlled by the airbag sensor unit. The airbag sensor unit consists of a safety sensor and an airbag sensor.

When the seat belt pre-tensioners are activated, you may hear a noise and a small amount of non-toxic gas may be released.

Its presence does not signal a fire.

This gas is normally harmless.

Once the seat belt pre-tensioners have been activated, the belt retractors remain blocked.



WARNING

Do not modify, disassemble, expose to impacts or open the seat belt pre-tensioner units, airbag sensors, their surrounding area or electrical wiring. Failure to follow these instructions could prevent the seat belt pretensioners from properly deploying, cause the system to start suddenly, or cause the system to become inoperative, which could result in death or serious injury. Consult any authorized Toyota dealer or service center, or another properly qualified and equipped professional, for any repairs and modifications.

NOTICE

Do not make any of the following changes without consulting any authorized Toyota dealer or service center, or another properly qualified and equipped professional. Such changes may in certain cases prevent the correct operation of the seat belt pre-tensioners.

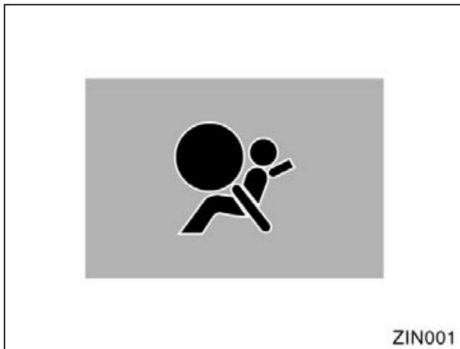
- u Installation of electronic equipment such as a mobile radio system, cassette player or compact disc player.

- u Repairs on or near the front seat belt retractor units.
- u Modification of the suspension system.
- u

Modification of the front part of the body.

- u Attaching protective grilles (frames, structures, etc.), snow plows, winches and other devices to the front of the vehicle.

- u Repairs carried out on or near the front fenders or the front of the body or console.



- If any of the front seat belts cannot be wound or removed from the retractor due to a defect or the activation of the relevant pre-tensioner.
- The seat belt pre-tensioner unit or the surrounding area has been damaged.

This light comes on when the ignition key is turned to the "ON" position. It turns off after about 6 seconds. This means that the seat belt pretensioners are working properly.

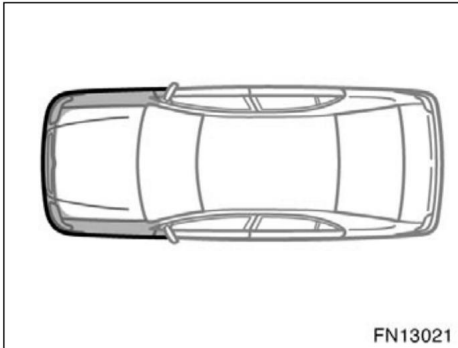
The warning light system monitors the airbag sensor unit, front airbag sensor, side airbag sensor, side and window airbag sensor, window airbag sensor, driver's seat position sensor, driver's seat belt buckle switch, seat belt pretensioner unit, inflators, warning light, interconnect cables and power sources. (Details - see "Service Lights and Warning Buzzers" on page 167 in Chapter 1-6.)

If any of the following situations occur, it means that the airbags or seat belt pre-tensioners have malfunctioned.

Contact any authorized Toyota dealer or service center, or another properly qualified and equipped professional, as soon as possible.

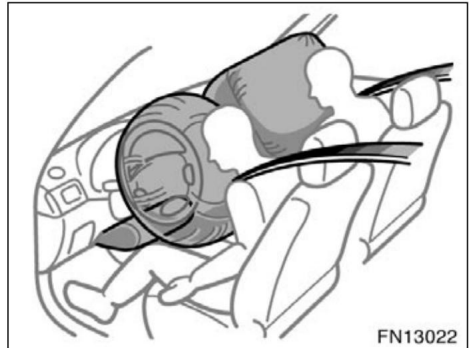
- When the ignition key is turned to the "ON" position, the indicator light does not light up or stays on for more than 6 seconds or flashes.
- The indicator light comes on or starts flashing while driving.

SRS driver airbag, driver knee airbag and front passenger airbag



In the following cases, contact any authorized Toyota dealer or service center, or another properly qualified and equipped specialist, as soon as possible.

- The front of the vehicle (marked in gray in the image) was damaged in a crash that was not severe enough to activate the seat belt pre-tensioners.
- The seat belt pretensioner unit or the surrounding area is scratched, cracked, or otherwise damaged.



Front SRS (Supplemental Restraint System) airbags are designed to provide additional protection to the driver and front passenger who are primarily protected by seat belts.

In the event of a severe frontal impact, the front SRS airbags work with the seat belts to inflate to help mitigate injuries.

The front SRS airbags inflate in the event of a severe frontal impact, which can cause serious injury to the driver and front passengers. And along with seat belts to restrain their bodies, front SRS airbags help mitigate head or chest injuries to the driver and front passenger.

The front passenger's airbag is activated even when no one is sitting in the front seat.

Make sure you are properly wearing your seat belt.

**WARNING**

- **The front SRS airbag system is designed only as a supplement to the primary protection of the driver and front passenger seat belt systems**

If the driver or front passenger are not wearing their seat belts properly, an inflating airbag can kill or seriously injure them.

During sudden braking just before an accident, an unbelted driver or front passenger can move forward and thus come into contact with or close proximity to the airbag, which can then inflate in the event of an accident. In order to ensure maximum safety, the driver and all other passengers in the vehicle must be properly fastened with seat belts. Wearing a seat belt in a crash reduces the possibility of being killed, seriously injured or ejected from the vehicle. Instructions and instructions for the seat belt system - see "Seat belts" on page 71 in this chapter.

- **Improperly seated and/or restrained infants and children can be killed or seriously injured by an inflating airbag. Infants or children who are too young to be restrained by a vehicle seat belt should be restrained in a child restraint system. Toyota strongly recommends that all infants or children be seated in the rear seat and properly restrained. The back seat is the safest for babies and children.**

Instructions for installing a child restraint system - see "Restraining children" on page 101 in this chapter.

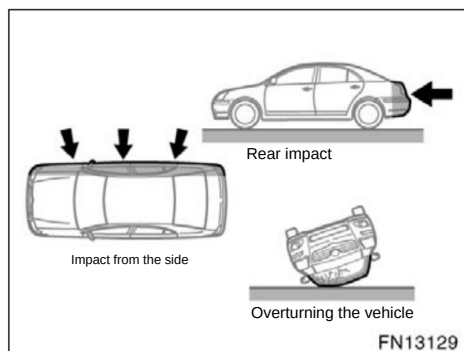
The front SRS airbags are designed to be activated in the event of severe (usually frontal) impacts where the value and time of the vehicle's forward deceleration exceeds the designed limit.

The front SRS airbags inflate when the impact severity is above the designed limit, which corresponds to impact with a fixed obstacle that does not move or deform, at a speed of approximately 25 km/h.

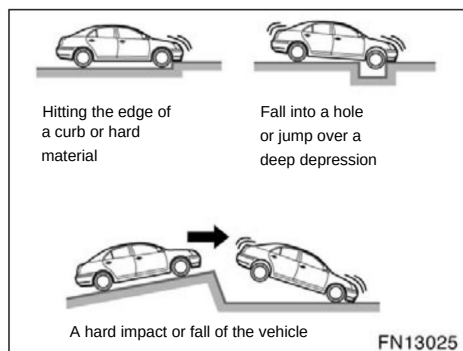
However, this threshold speed will be significantly higher when the vehicle hits an object, such as a parked vehicle or traffic sign, which may move or deform upon impact, or in a crash where the vehicle goes under another vehicle (i.e. a crash in which the front of the vehicle goes under the frame of the truck, etc.).

It is possible that in some crashes where the forward deceleration of the vehicle is very close to the designed limit, the front SRS airbags and seat belt pre-tensioners will not be activated at the same time.

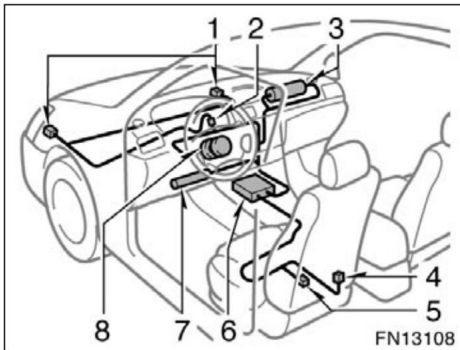
Always fasten your seat belts properly.



The front SRS airbags are not designed to inflate in the event of a side or rear impact to the vehicle and in the event of a rollover or frontal impact at low speed. However, once any impact causes sufficient forward deceleration of the vehicle, the SRS airbags may inflate.



The front SRS airbags may also inflate in the event of a severe impact to the underside of the vehicle. Some examples are shown in the figure.



The front SRS airbag system mainly consists of the following parts. Their location is shown in the picture.

1. Front airbag sensors
2. SRS warning light
3. Front passenger airbag module (airbag and inflator)
4. Driver seat belt buckle switch
5. Driver's seat position sensor
6. Airbag sensor unit
7. Driver's knee airbag module (airbag and inflator)
8. Driver airbag module (airbag and inflator)

The airbag sensor unit consists of a safety sensor and an airbag sensor.

Front airbag sensors constantly monitor the forward deceleration of the vehicle. If, as a result of an impact, forward deceleration occurs beyond the designed limit, the system activates the airbag inflators. At that point, a chemical reaction in the inflators very quickly fills the airbags with a non-toxic gas to prevent the occupants from moving forward. The front airbags are then quickly inflated so that they do not obstruct the driver's view should it become necessary to continue driving.

When SRS airbags inflate, they make a fairly loud noise and release a certain amount of smoke and chemical reaction residue along with a non-toxic gas. This does not signal a fire. This smoke may remain inside the vehicle for some time and may cause minor eye, skin or respiratory irritation. Wash off the remains of the chemical reaction as soon as possible with soap and water to avoid possible skin irritation. If it is safe to exit the vehicle, you should do so immediately.

The airbags inflate in a fraction of a second, so the airbags must be inflated with considerable force. The system is designed to reduce serious head and chest injuries, but can also cause other, less serious injuries to the face, chest, arms and hands. These are usually minor burns or abrasions and swelling, but the force of an inflating air bag can cause more serious injury, especially if the hands, arms, chest or head are in close proximity to the air bag module at the time of inflation. This is why it is important for passengers to: avoid placing any objects or parts of the body between the passenger and the airbag module, sit upright and properly supported by the backrest, wear a seat belt properly and sit as far as possible from the airbag module, but still reach all vehicle controls.

Parts of the airbag module (steering wheel cover, lower part of the instrument panel, airbag cover and inflator) may be hot for several minutes after activation, so do not touch them! Airbags only inflate once. The windshield can be damaged by partially absorbing the force from an inflating airbag.

**WARNING**

A driver or front passenger who is too close to the steering wheel, the lower part of the instrument panel, or the dashboard during air bag inflation can be killed or seriously injured. Toyota strongly recommends

that:

- The driver sits as far away from the steering wheel as possible, but still within reach of all vehicle controls.

- The front seat passenger sits as far from the dashboard as possible.
- All occupants of the vehicle were properly wearing seat belts.

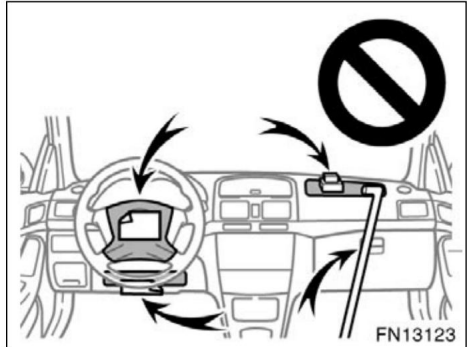
Instructions and instructions for adjusting the seat position - see "- Instructions for the front seats" on page 60 in this chapter.



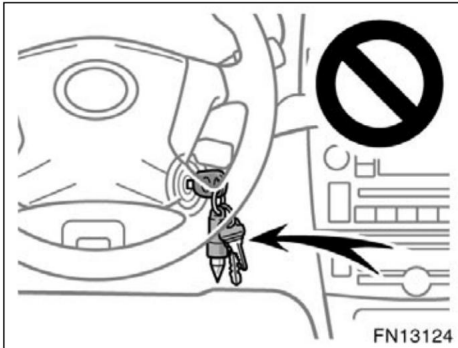
- Do not sit on the edge of the seat or lean over the dashboard while driving, as the front passenger airbag inflates with considerable speed and force. Anyone who is above or in close proximity to the dashboard when the airbag inflates can be killed or seriously injured. Sit upright, properly leaning against the backrest and always fasten your seat belt properly.



- Toyota strongly recommends that all infants and children be seated in the rear seat of the vehicle and properly restrained.
- Do not allow a child to stand or kneel on the front passenger seat, as the front passenger airbag inflates with considerable speed and force. Otherwise, the child may be killed or seriously injured.
- Do not hold the child on your lap or in your arms. Use a child restraint system in the back seat. Instructions for installing a child restraint system - see "Restraining children" on page 101 in this chapter.



- Do not place any objects, put any body parts or mount anything, such as accessories or turbo timer, on or in front of the dashboard, the lower part of the instrument panel and the steering wheel cover where the front airbag system is located. These can prevent the airbag from inflating or can cause death or serious injury by being thrown backwards by the force of the inflating airbag. For these reasons, neither the driver nor the front passenger should hold any objects in their arms or place them on their knees.
- Do not modify or remove any cables. Do not modify, disassemble, impact, or disassemble any components such as the steering wheel cover, steering wheel, steering column cover, front passenger airbag cover, front passenger airbag, driver's knee airbag or airbag sensor unit. This could prevent the front air bag system from deploying properly, cause the system to suddenly deploy, or disable the entire system, causing death or serious injury.



- Do not attach any heavy, sharp or hard objects such as keys or accessories to the ignition key. Such objects may restrict the inflation of the knee SRS airbag or may be thrown by the force of the inflating airbag and thereby cause a hazard.

Failure to follow these instructions could result in death or serious injury.

Consult any authorized Toyota dealer or service center, or another properly qualified and equipped specialist, for any repairs and modifications.

NOTICE

Do not make any of the following changes without consulting any authorized Toyota dealer or service center, or another properly qualified and equipped professional. Such modifications may in some cases affect the proper functioning of the front SRS airbag system.

u Installation of electronic equipment such as a mobile radio system, cassette player or compact disc player.

u Modification of the suspension system. u Adjustment on the front part of the body. u Attaching protective grids (frames, structures, etc.) of snow plows, winches and other devices to the front of the vehicle.

u Repairs carried out on or near the front fenders, the front part of the body series, the console, the steering column, the steering wheel, the lower part of the instrument panel or on the dashboard near the front passenger airbag.



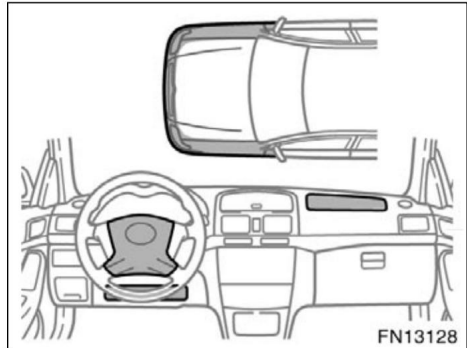
This light comes on when the ignition key is turned to the "ON" position. It turns off after about 6 seconds. This means that the front SRS airbags are working properly.

The warning light system monitors the airbag sensor unit, front airbag sensor, side airbag sensor, side and window airbag sensor, window airbag sensor, driver's seat position sensor, driver's seat belt buckle switch, seat belt pretensioner unit, inflators, warning light, interconnect cables and power sources. (Details - see "Service Lights and Warning Buzzers" on page 167 in Chapter 1-6.)

If any of the following situations occur, it means that the airbags or seat belt pre-tensioners have malfunctioned.

Contact any authorized Toyota dealer or service center, or another properly qualified and equipped professional, as soon as possible.

- When the ignition key is turned to the "ON" position, the indicator light does not light up or stays on for more than 6 seconds or flashes.
- The indicator lights up or starts flashing while driving.



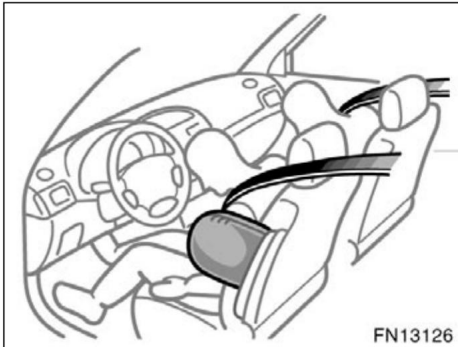
In the following cases, contact any authorized Toyota dealer or service center, or another properly qualified and equipped specialist, as soon as possible.

- The front SRS airbags have inflated.
- The front of the vehicle (highlighted in gray in the image) was damaged in a crash that was not severe enough to cause the front SRS airbags to inflate.
- The steering wheel cover, the lower part of the instrument panel or the front passenger airbag cover (marked in gray in the picture) are scratched, cracked or otherwise damaged.

NOTICE

Do not disconnect the battery cables before contacting any authorized Toyota dealer or service center, or another properly qualified and equipped professional.

Side SRS airbags



Side SRS (Supplemental Restraint System) airbags are designed to provide additional protection for the driver and front passenger to the primary safety protection provided by seat belts.

In response to a severe side impact, the SRS side airbags work with the seat belts to inflate to help mitigate injuries. Side SRS airbags help mitigate injuries, especially to the driver's or front passenger's chest.

The front passenger side SRS airbag is activated even if no one is sitting on that seat.

Always fasten your seat belt properly.

- Do not allow anyone to lean their head or any other part of their body toward the front door or seat area from which the side SRS air bags inflate, even if the child is seated in a child restraint system. When the side airbags inflate, it is dangerous and the impact of the inflating airbags could cause death or serious injury to the occupants.

- Improperly seated and/or restrained infants and children can be killed or seriously injured by an inflating airbag. An infant or child who is too small to wear a seat belt must be restrained in a child restraint system.

Toyota strongly recommends that all infants or children be seated in the rear seat and properly restrained. The back seat is the safest for babies and children. Instructions for installing a child restraint system - see "Child restraints" on page 101 in this chapter.

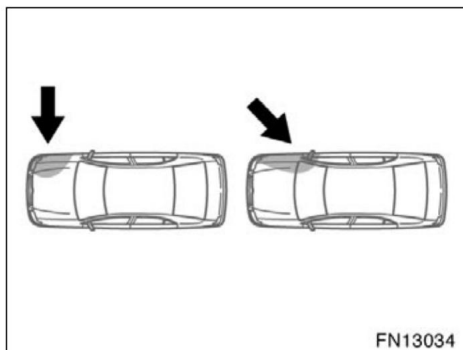


WARNING

- The SRS side airbag system is designed only as a supplement to the primary protection of the driver and front passenger seat belt systems.

To ensure maximum protection in the event of an accident, the driver and all other occupants of the vehicle must be properly fastened with seat belts.

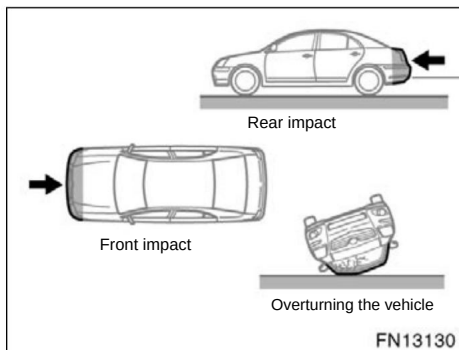
Wearing a seat belt in an accident reduces the likelihood of being killed, seriously injured or ejected from the vehicle. Instructions and instructions for the seat belt system - see "Seat belts" on page 71 in this chapter.



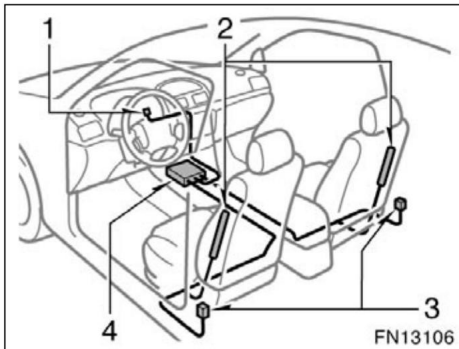
The side SRS airbags may not activate if there is a side impact at certain angles or if there is an impact with the body from the side outside the passenger compartment as shown.

The SRS side airbags are designed to inflate in the event of a severe side impact to the passenger cabin area.

Always fasten your seat belts properly.



Side SRS airbags are generally not designed to inflate in the event of a frontal or rear impact, a rollover, or a low-speed side impact.



The SRS side airbag system mainly consists of the following parts. Their location is shown in the picture.

1. SRS warning light
2. Side airbag modules (airbag and inflator)
3. Side airbag sensors
4. Airbag sensor unit

The side SRS airbag system is controlled by the airbag sensor unit. The airbag sensor unit consists of a safety sensor and an airbag sensor.

In the event of a severe side impact, the side airbag sensors trigger the side airbag inflators. At that point, a chemical reaction in the inflators rapidly fills the airbags with a non-toxic gas to help arrest the sideways motion of the occupants.

When airbags inflate, they make a fairly loud noise and release a certain amount of smoke and chemical reaction residue along with a non-toxic gas. This does not signal a fire. This smoke may remain inside the vehicle for some time and may cause minor eye, skin or respiratory irritation. Wash off the remains of the chemical reaction as soon as possible with soap and water to avoid possible skin irritation. If you can safely exit the vehicle, you should do so immediately.

Airbags inflate in a fraction of a second, so the airbags must be inflated with considerable force. The system is designed to reduce serious injury, but may also cause minor burns or abrasions and swelling.

The front seats may be hot for a few minutes, but the airbags will not. Airbags are intended for one inflation only.



WARNING

The side SRS airbags inflate with considerable force. To reduce the possibility of death or serious injury during inflation, the driver and

front passenger must: • Be properly fastened with

their seat belts. • Always sit properly upright and always lean against the backrest.

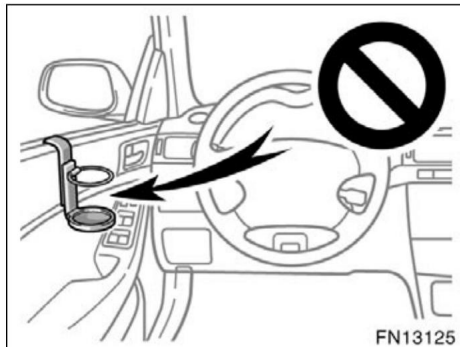


- Do not allow anyone to lean on the front door while driving, as the side airbags inflate with considerable speed and force. Otherwise, this person could be killed or seriously injured.

Be especially careful if you have a small child in the vehicle.

- Sit up straight and lean against the backrest to distribute your weight evenly across the seat.

Do not overload the outer side of the front seats with side airbags.



- Do not attach a drink holder or other device or object to the door or its surroundings. When the side air bag inflates, a cup holder or other device or object may be thrown with great force or the side air bag may not deploy properly, resulting in death or serious injury.

Also, the driver and front passenger should not hold any objects in their arms or on their knees.

- Do not use seat accessories that cover the areas where the side airbags inflate. Such accessories could prevent the side airbags from deploying properly and cause death or serious injury.
- Do not modify or replace seats with side airbags or their upholstery. Such changes could prevent the side airbags from properly deploying, disable the system, or cause the side airbags to inflate unexpectedly, which could result in death or serious injury.

Failure to follow these instructions could result in death or serious injury.

Consult any authorized Toyota dealer or service center, or another properly qualified and equipped specialist, for any repairs and modifications.

NOTICE

Do not make any of the following changes without consulting any authorized Toyota dealer or service center, or another properly qualified and equipped professional. Such modifications may in some cases affect the correct operation of the side SRS airbag system.

u Installation of electronic equipment such as a mobile radio system, cassette player or compact disc player

u Modification of the suspension system
u Modification of the side of the body in the part of the pro-stor for passengers

u Repairs carried out on or near the console or front seats



ZIN001

This light comes on when the ignition key is turned to the "ON" position. It turns off after about 6 seconds. This means that the SRS side airbags are working properly.

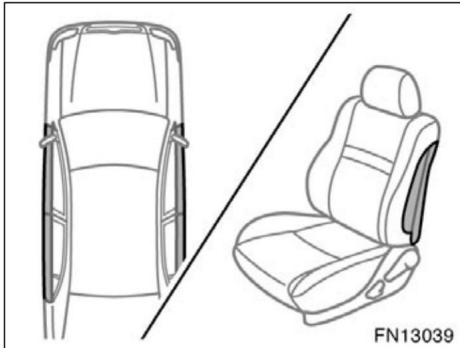
The warning light system monitors the airbag sensor unit, front airbag sensor, side airbag sensor, driver's seat position sensor, driver's seat belt buckle switch, seat belt pretensioner unit, inflators, warning control, connecting cables and power sources.

(Details - see "Service Lights and Warning Buzzers" on page 167 in Chapters 1-6.)

If any of the following situations occur, it means that the airbags or seat belt pre-tensioners have malfunctioned.

Contact any authorized Toyota dealer or service center, or another properly qualified and equipped professional, as soon as possible.

- When the ignition key is turned to the "ON" position, the indicator light does not light up or stays on for more than 6 seconds or flashes.
- The indicator lights up or starts flashing while driving.



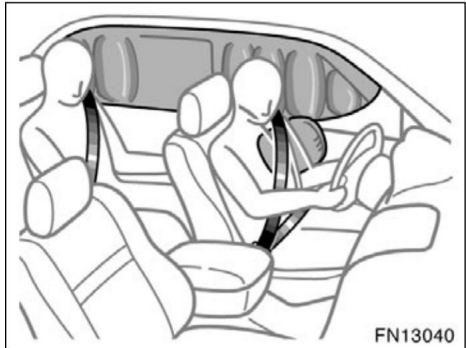
In the following cases, contact any authorized Toyota dealer or service center or another properly qualified and equipped professional as soon as possible:

- Any of the SRS side airbags have inflated.
- A portion of the door (shown in gray in the image) was impacted in an impact that was not large enough to inflate the side SRS airbags.
- The surface of the seats with side airbags (marked in gray in the picture) is scratched, torn or otherwise damaged.

NOTICE

Do not disconnect the battery cables before contacting any authorized Toyota dealer or service center, or another properly qualified and equipped professional.

Side and window SRS airbags



Side and window SRS (Supplemental Restraint System) airbags are designed to provide additional protection for the driver, front passenger and outboard rear seat passengers to the primary safety protection provided by seat belts.

In response to a severe side impact, the side and window SRS airbags work with the seat belts to inflate to help mitigate injuries. Side SRS airbags help mitigate injuries, mainly to the driver's or front passenger's chest. SRS window airbags help mitigate head injuries mainly to the driver, front passenger and outboard rear seat passengers. The passenger side SRS airbag will not activate if there is no one in the front passenger seat.

Side and window SRS airbags on the passenger side are activated even if no one is sitting in the front or outer rear seat.

The window SRS airbags may deploy even though the side airbags will not deploy.

Always fasten your seat belt properly.

**WARNING**

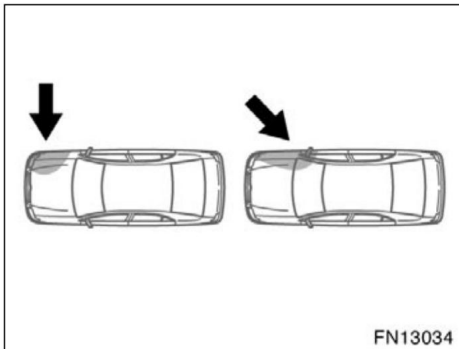
- The SRS side and window airbag system is designed only as a supplement to the primary protection of the driver, front passenger and outboard rear seat belt systems. In order to ensure maximum protection in the event of an accident, the driver and all other passengers in the vehicle must be properly fastened with a seat belt. Wearing a seat belt in an accident reduces the likelihood of being killed, seriously injured or ejected from the vehicle.

Instructions and instructions regarding the seat belt system - see "Seat Belts" on page 71 in this chapter.

- Do not allow anyone to lean their head or any other part of their body against the front doors or the seating area, front pillar, rear pillar or the side of the roof where the side and window SRS airbags inflate, even if the child is in a child restraint system. When the side and window airbags inflate, it is dangerous and the impact of the inflating airbags could cause death or serious injury to the occupants. Instructions for installing a child restraint system - see "Restraining children" on page 101 in this chapter.

- Improperly seated and/or restrained infants and children can be killed or seriously injured by an inflating airbag. An infant or child who is too small to wear a seat belt must be restrained in a child restraint system.

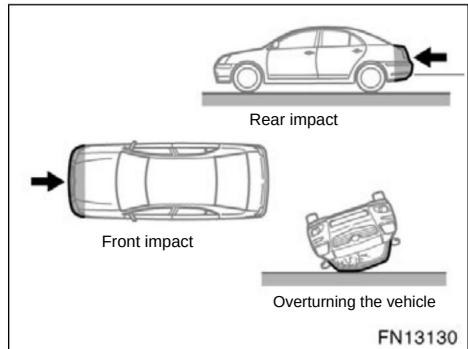
Toyota strongly recommends that all infants or children be seated in the rear seat and properly restrained. The back seat is the safest for babies and children. Instructions for installing a child restraint system - see "Restraining children" on page 101 in this chapter.



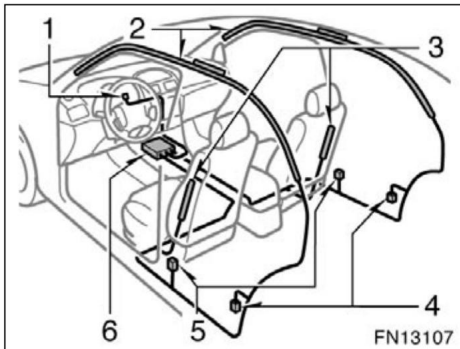
The side and window SRS airbags may not deploy if there is a side impact at certain angles or if there is an impact to the body from the side outside the passenger compartment as shown.

The side and window SRS airbags are designed to inflate in the event of a severe side impact to the passenger cabin area.

Always fasten your seat belts properly.



Side and window SRS airbags are generally not designed to inflate in the event of a frontal or rear impact, a rollover, or a low-speed side impact.



The side and window SRS airbag system mainly consists of the following parts. Their location is shown in the picture.

1. SRS warning light
2. Window airbag modules (airbag and inflator)
3. Side airbag modules (airbag and inflator)
4. Window airbag sensors 5. Side

and window airbag sensors 6. Airbag sensor unit

The side and window SRS airbag

system is controlled by the airbag sensor unit. The airbag sensor unit consists of a safety sensor and an airbag sensor.

In the event of a strong side impact, the side and window airbag sensors trigger the side airbag inflators. At that point, a chemical reaction in the inflators quickly fills the airbags with a non-toxic gas to help arrest the sideways motion of the occupants.

When airbags inflate, they make a fairly loud noise and release a certain amount of smoke and chemical reaction residue along with a non-toxic gas.

This does not signal a fire. This smoke may remain inside the vehicle for some time and may cause minor eye, skin or respiratory irritation. Wash off the remains of the chemical reaction as soon as possible with soap and water to avoid possible skin irritation. If you can safely exit the vehicle, you should do so immediately.

The airbags inflate in a fraction of a second, so the airbags must be inflated with considerable force. The system is designed to reduce serious injury, but may also cause minor burns or abrasions and swelling.

The front seats, as well as parts of the front and rear pillars and the side of the roof, may be hot for several minutes, but the airbags will not be hot. Airbags are designed for one inflation only.



WARNING

The side and window SRS airbags inflate with considerable force. To reduce the possibility of death or serious injury when a side airbag inflates, the driver, front passenger and outboard rear seat passengers must:

- **Be properly fastened with their seat belts.**
- **Always sit properly upright and always lean against the backrest.**



- Do not allow anyone to lean on the front door while driving, as the side and window airbags inflate with considerable speed and force. Otherwise, this person could be killed or seriously injured. Be especially careful if you have a small child in the vehicle.

- Sit up straight and lean against the backrest to distribute your weight evenly across the seat. Do not overload the outside of the front seats with side airbags, the front pillars, the rear pillars and the side of the roof with window airbags.

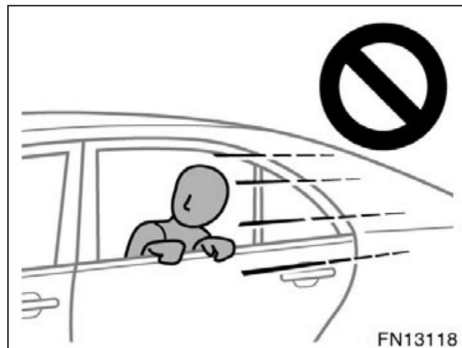


- Do not allow anyone to put their head near the area where the side and window airbags inflate, as these airbags inflate with considerable speed and force. Otherwise, this person could be killed or seriously injured. Be especially careful if you have a small child in the vehicle.

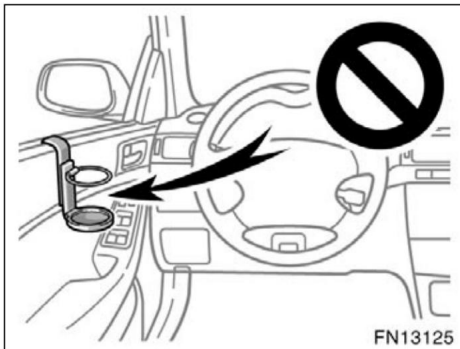


- Do not allow anyone to kneel on the passenger seat facing the front side doors, as the side and window airbags inflate with considerable speed and force.

Otherwise, this person could be killed or seriously injured. Be especially careful if you have a small child in the vehicle.

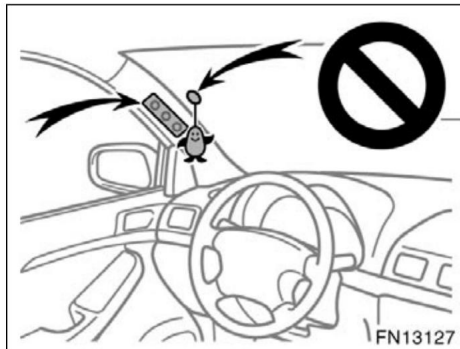


- Do not allow anyone to put their head or hands out of the windows, as the side and window airbags inflate with considerable speed and force. Otherwise, this person could be killed or seriously injured. Be especially careful if you have a small child in the vehicle.



- Do not attach a drink holder or other device or object to the door or its surroundings. When the side air bag inflates, a cup holder or other device or object may be thrown with great force or the side air bag may not deploy properly, resulting in death or serious injury.

Also, the driver and front passenger should not hold any objects in their arms or on their knees.



- Do not attach a microphone or other equipment or objects near the area where the window airbags deploy, such as the windshield, side door glass, front and rear pillars, roof interior, or grab bars. When the window air bag inflates, the microphone or other equipment or objects may be thrown with great force, or the window air bags may not deploy properly, resulting in death or serious injury.
- Do not place any seat accessories in the area where the side airbags inflate. Such accessories could prevent the side airbags from deploying properly and cause death or serious injury.
- Do not modify or replace seats with side airbags or their upholstery. Such changes could prevent the side airbags from properly deploying, disable the system, or cause the side airbags to inflate unexpectedly, which could result in death or serious injury.

- Do not disassemble or repair the front and rear pillars and the roof interior where the window airbags are stored. Such changes could disable the system or cause the window airbags to inflate unexpectedly, which could result in death or serious injury.

Failure to follow these instructions could result in death or serious injury.

Consult any authorized Toyota dealer or service center, or another properly qualified and equipped specialist, for any repairs and modifications.

NOTICE

Do not make any of the following changes without consulting any authorized Toyota dealer or service center, or another properly qualified and equipped professional. Such modifications may in some cases affect the correct operation of the side and window SRS airbag system.

u Installation of electronic equipment such as a mobile radio system, cassette player or compact disc player.

u Modification of the suspension system. u Modifications to the bodywork in the passenger compartment.

u Repairs carried out on or near the console or front seats.



ZIN001

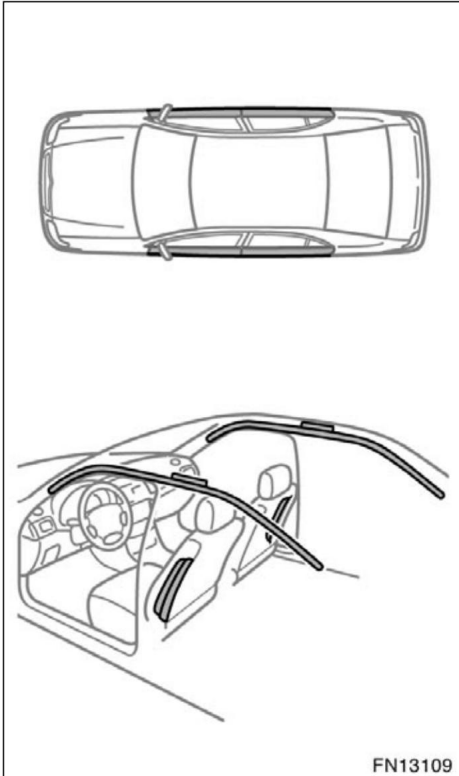
This light comes on when the ignition key is turned to the "ON" position. It turns off after about 6 seconds. This means that the side and window SRS airbags are working properly.

The warning light system monitors the air bag sensor unit, front air bag sensor, side and window air bag sensor, window air bag sensor, driver seat position sensor, driver seat belt buckle switch, seat belt pretensioner unit, inflators, warning light, connecting cables and power sources. (Details - see "Service Lights and Warning Buzzers" on page 167 in Chapters 1-6.)

If any of the following situations occur, it means that the airbags or seat belt pre-tensioners have malfunctioned.

Contact any authorized Toyota dealer or service center, or another properly qualified and equipped professional, as soon as possible.

- When the ignition key is turned to the "ON" position, the indicator light does not light up or stays on for more than 6 seconds or flashes.
- The indicator lights up or starts flashing while driving.



- The part of the front pillars, rear pillars or side roof rails where the window airbags are stored (marked in gray in the picture) is scratched, torn or otherwise damaged.

NOTICE

Do not disconnect the battery cables before contacting any authorized Toyota dealer or service center, or another properly qualified and equipped professional.

In the following cases, contact any authorized Toyota dealer or service center or another properly qualified and equipped professional as soon as possible:

- Any of the side and window SRS airbags have inflated.
- A portion of the door (shown in gray in the image) was impacted in an impact that was not large enough to inflate the side and window SRS airbags.
- The surface of the seats with side airbags (marked in gray in the picture) is scratched, torn or otherwise damaged.

Attachment of children

Child restraint instructions

Toyota strongly recommends the use of appropriate child restraint systems for children.

If a child is too large for a child restraint system, they should sit in the back seat and must be fastened with the vehicle's seat belt. Details - see "Seat belts" on page 71 in this chapter.



WARNING

- For effective protection in traffic accidents and sudden stops, the child, according to its age and size, must be properly restrained with a seat belt or a child restraint system. Holding a child in your arms does not replace a child restraint system. In a crash, the child can be crushed against the windshield or between you and the interior of the vehicle.
- Toyota strongly recommends the use of an appropriate child restraint system that matches the size of the child and is placed in the rear seat.
According to accident statistics, it is safer for a child to be properly restrained in the back seat than in the front seat.
- Never install a rear-facing child restraint on the front passenger seat. In the event of an accident, the force from an inflating front passenger air bag can kill or seriously injure a child if a rear-facing child restraint system is installed on the front passenger seat.

- A forward-facing child restraint system should only be installed on the front passenger seat when unavoidable. Always move the seat as far back as possible, as the front passenger airbag inflates with considerable speed and force.

Otherwise, the child could be killed or seriously injured.

- For vehicles with side airbags and vehicles with side and window airbags, do not allow the child, even when seated in a child restraint system, to lean the head or other parts of the body towards the doors, or around the seat, front or rear pillars and the ceiling part of the interior from where the side or window airbags are inflated. Inflating the side and/or window airbags is dangerous and could cause death or serious injury to a child in an impact.
- Make sure you follow all the child restraint manufacturer's installation instructions and that the system is properly secured. If not properly secured, it can cause death or serious injury to a child in a sudden stop or crash.

Child restraint system

A child restraint system for a small child or infant must first be properly attached to the seat itself using the lumbar part of the lap/shoulder seat belt. You must carefully read the manufacturer's instructions included with your child restraint before installation.

To ensure proper child protection, use the child restraint system best suited for your child's age and size according to the manufacturer's instructions.

Toyota recommends that you use a child restraint system that complies with "EEC No. 44".

Install the child restraint system correctly according to the instructions provided by the child restraint system manufacturer. General instructions are also provided below the following images.

A child restraint system should be installed in the rear seat. According to traffic accident statistics, it is safer for a child to be properly restrained in the back seat than in the front seat.

If you are not using a child restraint system, do not keep it firmly fastened with a seat belt or store it in the trunk or somewhere other than the passenger compartment. This will protect the transported persons from injury in the event of a sudden stop or an accident.

Types of seat belts

There are two types of seat belts. Check the type of child restraint before installing it.

ALR/ELR Belt (Auto Locked Reel/Emergency Locked Reel)

• This belt will lock if it is pulled out quickly. This belt also has an additional locking mode when fully extended. If the shoulder belt is fully extended and then retracted slightly, the retractor will lock the belt in this position and the belt will not retract. When installing a child restraint system, pull the entire belt out of the retractor to put it in locking mode.

ALR/ELR belts are fitted to the outer rear seats.

ELR Belt (Emergency Locked Reel) • This belt also locks if pulled out quickly, but does not have an additional locking mode when fully extended. You will need a locking clip to install the child restraint system.

If this locking clip is not included with your child restraint system, you can purchase it from any authorized Toyota dealer or service center, or another properly qualified and equipped professional.

Child Restraint Locking Clip (Part Number 73119Y22010)

– Types of child restraint systems

Child restraint systems are divided into the following 5 groups according to EHK regulation No. 44:

Group 0: Up to 10 kg (0-9 months)

Group 0+: Up to 13 kg (0-2 years)

Group I: 9 - 18 kg (9 months - 4 years)

Group II: 15 - 25 kg (4 years - 7 years)

Skupina III: 22 - 36 kg (6 years – 12 years)

This user manual explains the installation of the following 3 types of the most commonly used child restraint systems using seat belts.

(A) Infant seat ...

corresponds to group 0 and 0+
in EHK Regulation No. 44

(B) Child seat ...

corresponds to group 0+, Ia II
in EHK regulation No. 44

(C) Seat for a bigger child ...

corresponds to group
III in EHK regulation No. 44

When purchasing, ask the manufacturer of the child restraint system which type of system is suitable for your child and vehicle.

According to the following table, choose a child restraint system that is suitable for placement on a particular seat.

Your vehicle has mounting brackets for attaching the upper strap of the child restraint system.

For instructions on how to use the grip holders – see "– Using the top strap" on page 116 in this chapter.

You can also use an ISOFIX child restraint system approved for your vehicle. See "y Installation using fixed ISOFIX mounts" on page 122 in this chapter.

Install the child restraint system according to the instructions provided by its manufacturer.



(A) Infant seat



(B) Child seat



(C) Seat for a larger child

– Suitability of the child restraint system for different seat positions

The information in the table shows the suitability of your child restraint system for different seating positions.

Location Groups weight	Front passenger seat			Backbench	
	Standard	Optional*		Outer	Middle
	Without manual airbag deactivation switch	With manual airbag deactivation switch			
		ON	OFF		
0 Do 10 kg (0-9 months)	X Never use	X Never use	IN	IN	L2
0 + Do 13 kg (0-2 years)	X Never use	X Never use	IN	IN	L2
9 to 18 kg (9 months – 4 years)	Rear-facing – X Never use	Rear-facing – X Never use	IN	U, L1	X
	Forward Oriented – UF	Forward Oriented – UF			
II, III 15 to 36 kg (4 – 12 let)	UF	UF		IN	L3

*: Toyota provides a manual airbag deactivation switch for those who want to safely use a rear-facing child restraint in the front seat. For details, contact any authorized Toyota dealer or service center, or other properly qualified and equipped professional. Instructions on how to use the manual airbag deactivation switch - see "Manual airbag deactivation system user manual".

Meaning of the symbols shown in the table above:

U: Suitable for a child restraint system of the "universal" category, approved for use in this weight group.

UF: Suitable for a forward-facing child restraint system of the "universal" category, approved for use in this weight group.

L1: Suitable for "TOYOTA DUO+ (with ISOFIX, 9 to 18 kg)", approved for use in this group weight.

L2: Suitable for "TOYOTA BABYSAFE (0 to 13 kg)", approved for use in this group weight.

L3: Suitable for "TOYOTA KID (15 to 36 kg)", approved for use in this weight group.

X: Unsuitable seat placement for children in this weight group.

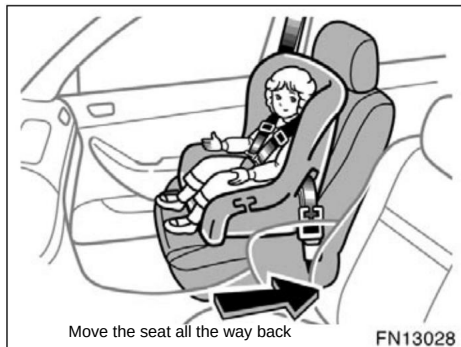
The child restraint system listed in the table may not be available outside the EU.

Another child restraint system, different from the system shown in the table, can be used, but the suitability of these child restraint systems must be carefully verified by the manufacturer and seller of these seats.

**WARNING**

Using a child restraint system that is not suitable for this vehicle would not properly protect infants or children.

They can be killed or seriously injured.

**WARNING**

A forward-facing child restraint system should only be installed on the front passenger seat when unavoidable. Always move the seat as far back as possible.

• Installation using ALR/ELR seat belts

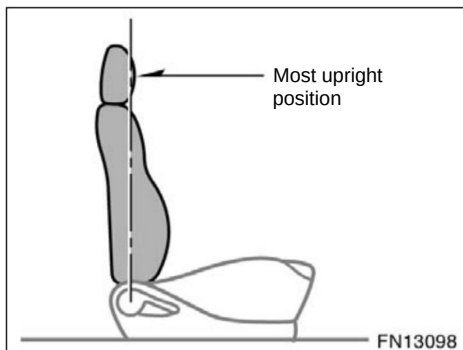


FIGURE 1

Adjust the backrest to the most upright position.

NOTE:

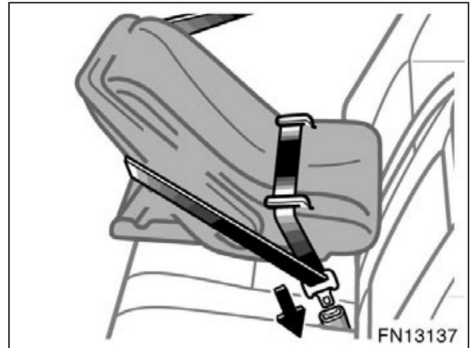
If you are using a child restraint system on the front passenger seat, adjust the backrest to the most upright position. (See FIGURE 1.)

For more information - see "• Installation using ALR/ELR seat belts" on page 106, "• Installation using ELR seat belts" on page 114 and "• Installation using fixed ISOFIX mounts" on page 122 in this chapter.



(A) INFANT SEAT INSTALLATION

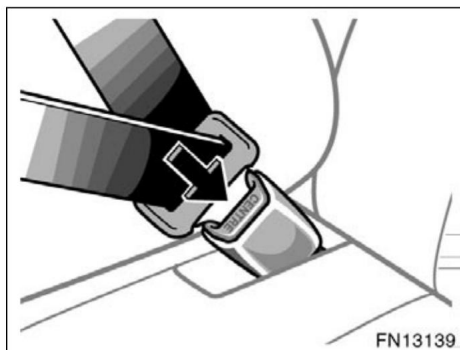
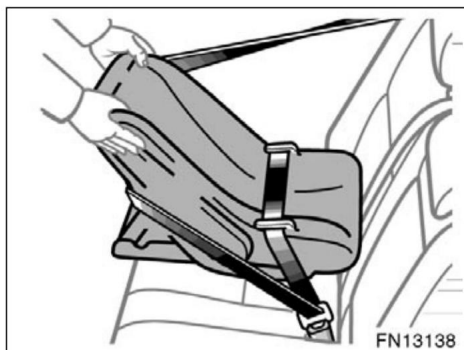
The infant seat must only be used in a rear-facing position.

**WARNING**

- Do not install a child restraint system in the rear seat if it would interfere with the locking mechanism of the front seats. Sudden braking or an accident could kill or seriously injure a child or front passenger.
- If the position of the driver's seat does not allow sufficient space for safe installation, place the child restraint system on the right rear seat (left-hand drive vehicles) or on the left rear seat (right-hand drive vehicles).

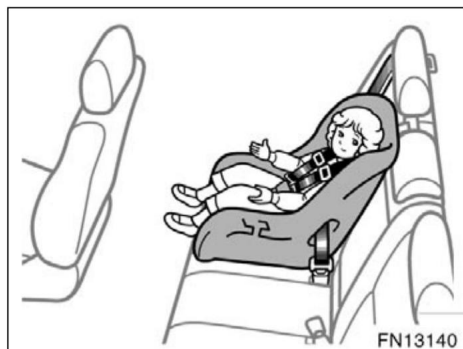
**WARNING**

1. According to the manufacturer's instructions, thread the lap and shoulder belt through or around the infant seat and insert the seat belt tab into the seat belt buckle. Be careful not to twist the belt. The lumbar part of the belt must be tightened.
- After inserting the tab into the buckle, make sure that the tab is locked in the buckle and that the lap and shoulder parts of the belt are not twisted.
 - Do not insert coins, paper clips, etc. into the buckle, as these may prevent the tongue from connecting properly with the buckle.
 - If the seat belt does not function normally, it cannot protect your child from death or serious injury. Immediately contact any authorized Toyota dealer or service center, or another properly qualified and equipped professional. Do not install a child restraint system on this seat until the seat belt has been repaired.

**WARNING**

Push and pull the child restraint system in different directions to make sure it is securely fastened. Follow all manufacturer's installation instructions.

2. Remove the infant seat by pressing the release button on the buckle and retracting the seat belt fully. The belt will move freely again and will be ready for further use by an adult or an older child.



(B) CHILD SEAT INSTALLATION

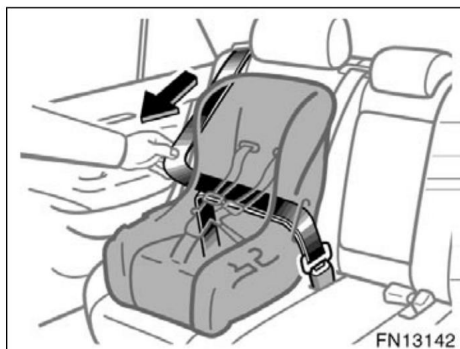
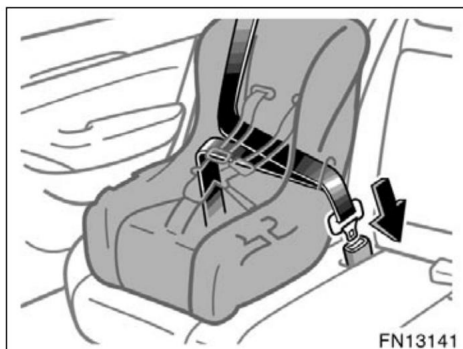
The child seat must be used in a forward-facing or rear-facing position, depending on the age and size of the child.

When installing, follow the manufacturer's instructions for the appropriate age, size of the child, and direction for installing the child restraint system.



WARNING

- Do not install a child restraint system in the rear seat if it would interfere with the locking mechanism of the front seats. Sudden braking or an accident could kill or seriously injure a child or front passenger.
- If the position of the driver's seat does not allow sufficient space for safe installation, place the child restraint system on the right rear seat (left-hand drive vehicles) or on the left rear seat (right-hand drive vehicles).



1. According to the manufacturer's instructions, thread the lap and shoulder belt through or around the child seat and insert the seat belt tab into the seat belt buckle. Be careful not to twist the belt. The lumbar part of the belt must be tightened.

2. Pull the shoulder belt all the way out to put it into lock mode. If the belt is then slightly wound, it cannot be pulled out.

Before retracting the belt, make sure the belt is in the locking mode so that the child seat is securely fastened.



WARNING

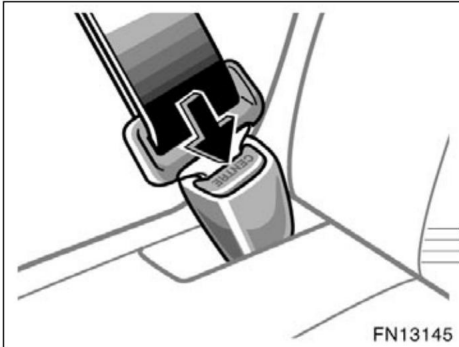
- After inserting the tab into the buckle, make sure that the tab is locked in the buckle and that the lap and shoulder parts of the belt are not twisted.
- Do not insert coins, paper clips, etc. into the buckle, as these may prevent the tongue from connecting properly with the buckle.
- If the seat belt does not function normally, it cannot protect your child from death or serious injury. Immediately contact any authorized Toyota dealer or service center, or another properly qualified and equipped professional. Do not install a child restraint system on this seat until the seat belt has been repaired.



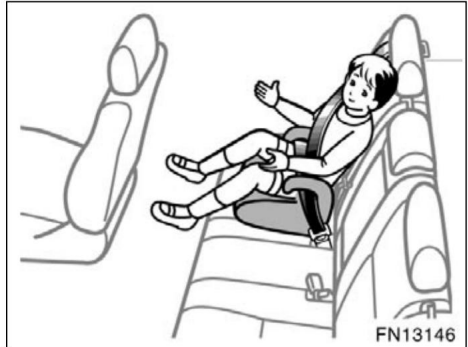
3. Push the child seat firmly against the seat and backrest while letting the shoulder belt wind up as much as possible to keep the child seat firmly in place.

**WARNING**

Push and pull the child restraint system in different directions to make sure it is securely fastened. Follow all manufacturer's installation instructions.



4. Remove the child seat by pressing the release button on the buckle and fully retracting the seat belt. The belt will move freely again and will be ready for further use by an adult or an older child.



(C) SEAT INSTALLATION FOR LARGER CHILD

The seat for an older child must only be used in a forward-facing position.



1. Place the child in the seat. According to the manufacturer's instructions, pass the lap and shoulder belt through or around the seat and over the child according to the manufacturer's instructions and insert the safety belt's tongue into its buckle. Be careful not to twist the belt.

Make sure that the shoulder belt is correctly routed over the child's shoulder and that the lap belt is routed as low as possible over the child's hips. Details - see "Seat belts" on page 71 in this chapter.

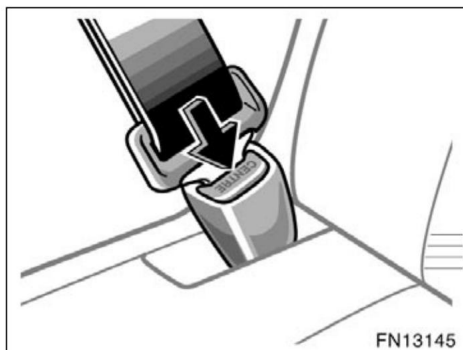


WARNING

- Always make sure the shoulder belt goes over the middle of the child's shoulder. The belt should not go over the child's neck, but it should not fall off the child's shoulder either. Otherwise, in the event of sudden braking or an accident, the child may be killed or seriously injured.
- Both a high lap belt and a loose belt can cause death or serious injury due to slipping under the lap belt in the event of a crash or other unexpected event. Therefore, keep the lap belt positioned as low as possible over the child's hips.
- For the safety of the child, do not place the shoulder belt under the child's shoulder.

- After inserting the tab into the buckle, make sure that the tab is locked in the buckle and that the lap and shoulder parts of the belt are not twisted.
- Do not insert coins, paper clips, etc. into the buckle, as these may prevent the tongue from connecting properly with the buckle.
- If the seat belt does not function normally, it cannot protect your child from death or serious injury. Immediately contact any authorized Toyota dealer or service center, or another properly qualified and equipped professional. Do not install a child restraint system on this seat until the seat belt has been repaired.

ï Installation using ELR seat belts



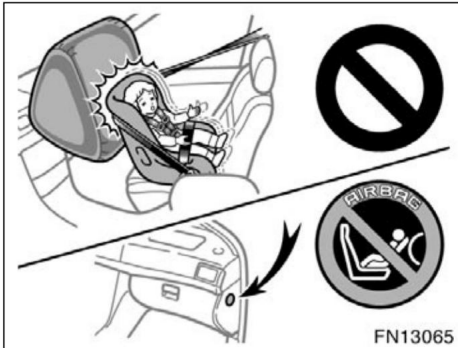
2. Remove the seat for an older child by pressing the release button on the buckle and rewinding the seat belt.



Follow the manufacturer's instructions when installing a child restraint system.

Depending on the type of child restraint you have, you will need a locking clip for proper installation.

If your child restraint system does not include this clip, you can purchase it from any authorized Toyota dealer or service center, or another properly qualified and equipped professional. (See "ï Child Restraint System" on page 102 in this chapter.)

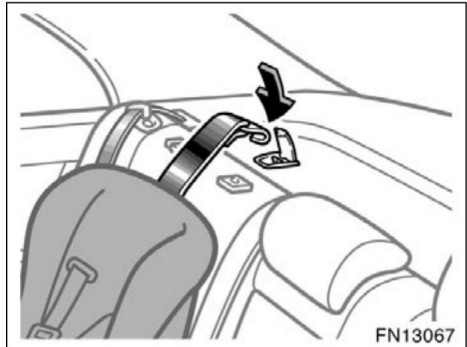


 WARNING

- Never install a rear-facing child restraint on the front passenger seat. In the event of a crash, the force from the rapidly inflating front passenger airbag can cause death or serious injury to a child if a rear-facing child restraint system is installed in the front passenger seat. Vehicles with a front passenger airbag have a warning label on the side of the instrument panel, see illustration, warning you to never install a rear-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat.

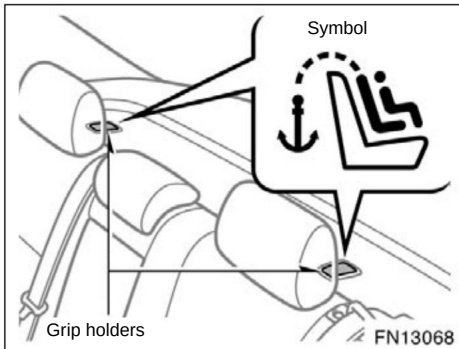
- A forward-facing child restraint system should only be installed on the front passenger seat when unavoidable. Always move the seat as far back as possible, as the front passenger airbag inflates with considerable speed and force. Otherwise, the child could be killed or seriously injured.
- For vehicles with side airbags and vehicles with side and window airbags, do not allow the child, even when seated in a child restraint system, to lean the head or other parts of the body towards the doors, or around the seat, front or rear pillars and the ceiling part of the interior from where the side or window airbags are inflated. Inflating the side and/or window airbags is dangerous and could cause death or serious injury to a child in an impact.

• Using the upper belt (sedan)



- After inserting the tab into the buckle, make sure that the tab is locked in the buckle and that the lap and shoulder parts of the belt are not twisted.
- Do not insert coins, paper clips, etc. into the buckle, as these may prevent the tongue from connecting properly with the buckle.
- If the seat belt does not function normally, it cannot protect your child from death or serious injury. Immediately contact any authorized Toyota dealer or service center, or another properly qualified and equipped professional. Do not install a child restraint system until the seat belt has been repaired.
- Push and pull the child restraint system in different directions to make sure it is securely fastened. Follow all manufacturer's installation instructions.

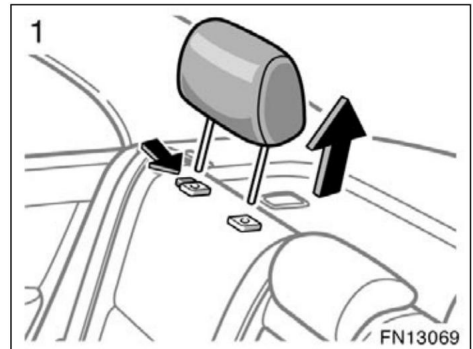
To attach a child restraint that requires the use of a top strap, follow the procedure below.



To attach the top belt, use the clip holder located on the stowage area behind the rear seats.

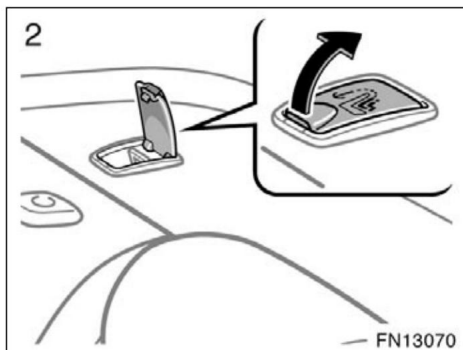
Clip holders are installed for both outboard rear seats.

This symbol indicates the location of the grip holder.

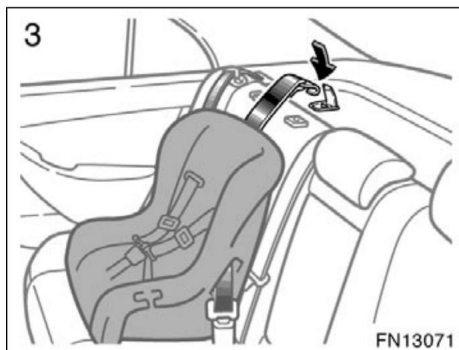


USING THE HANDLE HOLDER:

1. Remove the headrest.



2. Open the handle holder cover.



3. Attach the child restraint system using the seat belt.

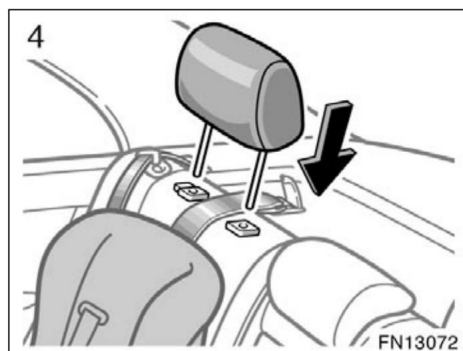
Insert the hook into the handle holder and tighten the upper strap.

Child Restraint Installation Instructions - See "Child Restraints" on page 101 in this chapter.



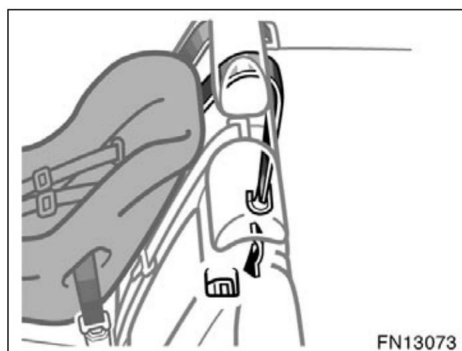
WARNING

Make sure the top strap is securely fastened and check that the child restraint system is secured by pushing and pulling it in different directions. Follow all manufacturer's installation instructions

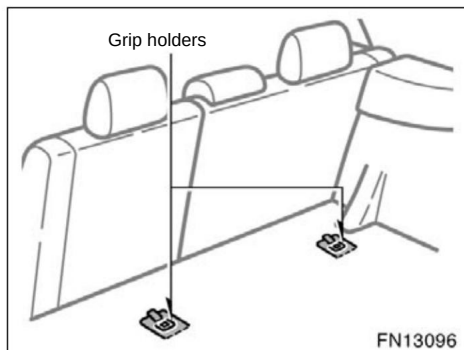
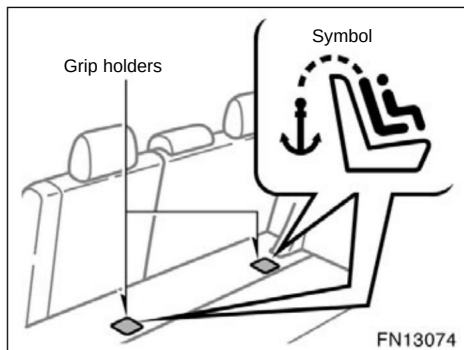


4. Fit the headrest.

Use of the upper belt (liftback and combi)



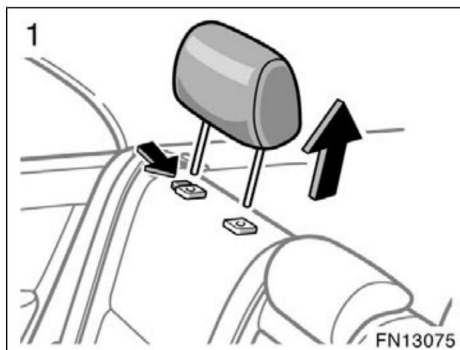
To attach a child restraint system that requires the use of a top strap, follow the procedure below.

**Liftback****Kombi**

To attach the top strap, use the clip holder, located on the floor of the luggage compartment behind the rear seats.

Clip holders are installed for both outboard rear seats.

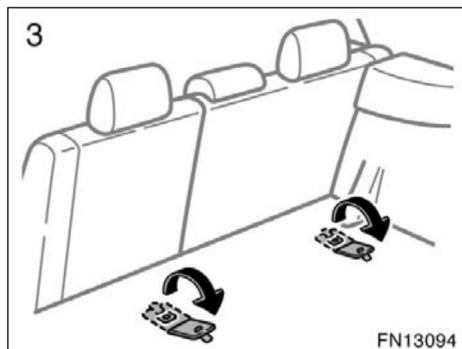
Kombi - This symbol indicates the location of the handle holder.



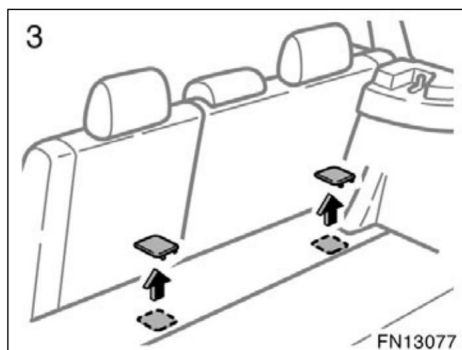
USING THE HANDLE HOLDER:

1. Remove the headrest.
2. Remove the luggage cover.

For instructions on removing the luggage cover - see "Luggage cover" on page 273 in chapter 10.

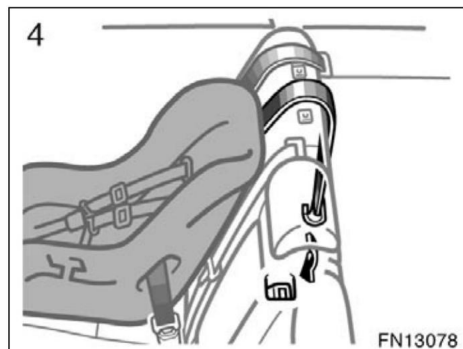


Liftback



Kombi

3. Remove the handle holder cover.



4. Attach the child restraint system using the seat belt.

Insert the hook into the handle holder and tighten the upper strap.

Child Restraint Installation Instructions - See "Child Restraints" on page 101 in this chapter.

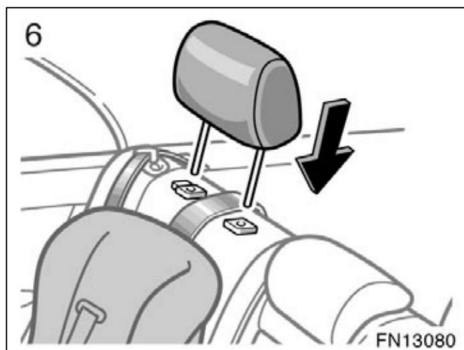


WARNING

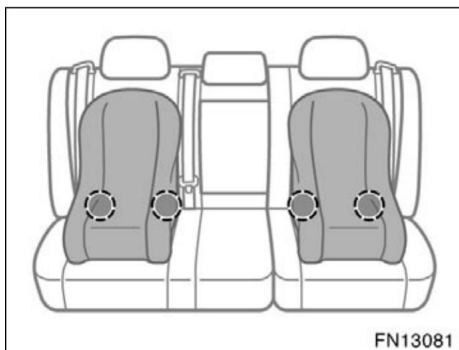
Make sure the top strap is securely fastened and check that the child restraint system is secured by pushing and pulling it in different directions. Follow all manufacturer's installation instructions

5. Attach the luggage cover.

Installation using fixed ISOFIX mounts (ISOFIX Child Restraint System)



6. Fit the headrest.



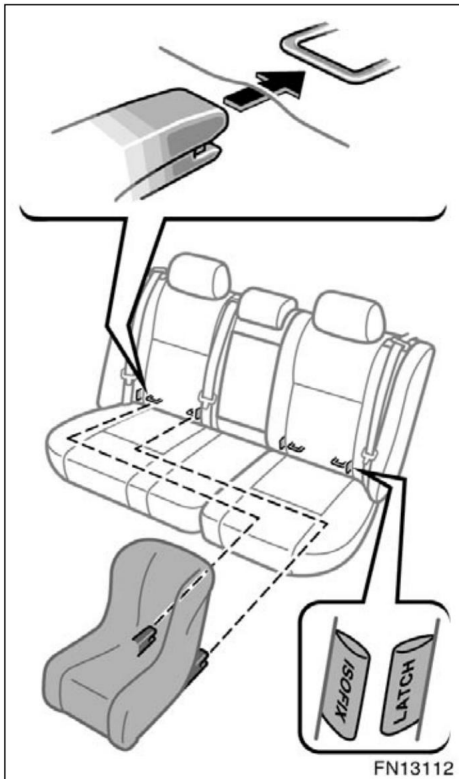
In the rear seats, special attachment bars for the child restraint system with ISO specification are installed.

Bars are installed in the gap between the seat and the back of both rear outer seats.

A child restraint system with quasi-ISO specification can be attached using these attachment bars. In that case, there is no need to attach the child restraint system using the vehicle's seat belts.

NOTICE

The child restraint manufacturer should tell you if the child restraint is approved for this model.



CHILD RESTRAINT INSTALLATION SYSTEM

1. Slightly widen the gap between the seat and the backrest and find the position of the fastening rods under the marks on the backrest.
2. Insert the clips onto the fixing bars.

If your child restraint system has a top strap, it should be attached. (To install the upper belt - see "Using the upper belt" on page 116 in this chapter.)

Installation details are included in the manual supplied with each product.



WARNING

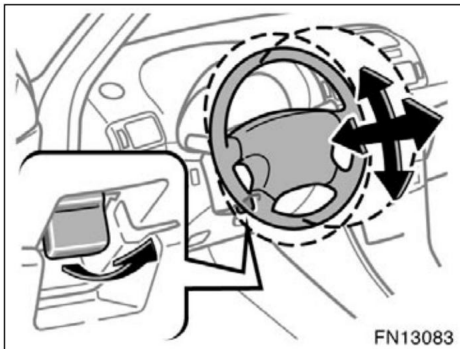
- If you use fastening bars to fasten the child restraint system, check whether there are any inappropriate objects or a pinched safety belt around the bar.
- Push and pull the child restraint system in different directions to make sure it is securely fastened. Follow all system manufacturer's installation instructions. • If you are using attachment bars to attach the child restraint system, check that the backrest is secured by pushing back and forth on the upper end of the backrest and that the red mark on the button at the top of the backrest is not visible.
- Do not place a child restraint system on the rear seat if it interferes with the locking mechanism of the front seats. Sudden braking or an accident could kill or seriously injure a child or front passenger.

Chapter 1–4
OPERATION OF INSTRUMENTS AND CONTROLS
ELEMENTS

Steering wheel and mirrors

- Tilt and extend steering wheel. 126
- Exterior mirrors. 126
- Internal anti-reflective rearview mirror. 129
- Automatic internal anti-reflective rearview mirror. 129
- Cosmetic mirrors. 131

Tilt and extend steering wheel



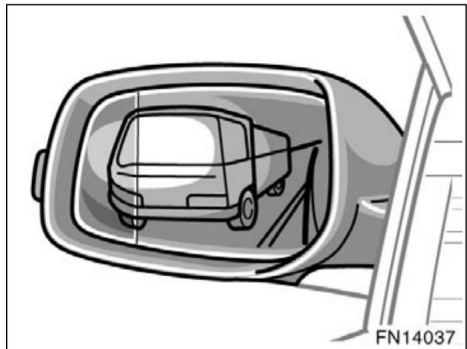
To adjust the steering wheel position, pull the lock release lever up. Then tilt the steering wheel to the desired angle, push or pull the steering wheel to the desired length of the steering column and return the lever to its original position.



WARNING

- Do not adjust the steering wheel while driving. This could result in an accident resulting in death or serious injuries due to the driver's inattention.
- After adjusting the steering wheel, try moving it up and down or forward and backward to make sure it is locked in that position.

Outside mirrors –



Adjust the rearview mirror so that you can also see the side of your vehicle in the mirror.

The exterior mirror on the driver's side is a mirror with a wide viewing angle and different curvature, distinguished by a dividing line. This arrangement enables a different perception of the distance between the inner and outer parts relative to the dividing line. Objects shown in the outer part will appear further away than the same objects shown in the inner part.

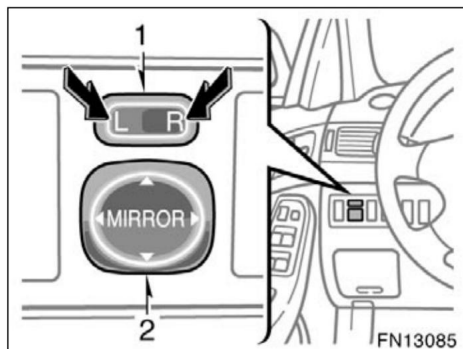
On some models, when the rear window defogger switch or windshield wiper defroster switch is pressed, the heating panels inside the rearview mirrors quickly clear their surface. (See "Rear window and exterior mirror defogger" on page 149 or "Windscreen wiper demister and exterior mirror defogger" on page 150 in Chapter 15.)



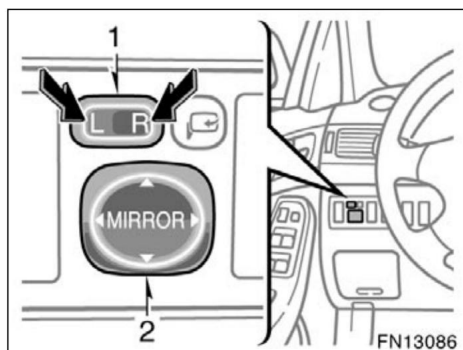
WARNING

- Do not adjust the rear-view mirrors while driving. This could result in an accident resulting in death or serious injuries due to the driver's inattention.
- When the rear window defogger switch or windshield wiper defroster switch is turned on, the surface of the mirrors may be hot. Therefore, do not touch them.

ÿ External electrical control rear view mirrors



Type A



Type B

Use the switches to adjust the mirror.

1. Main switch ÿ For selecting the mirror you intend to adjust

Press the switch on the "L" (left) or "R" (right) side.

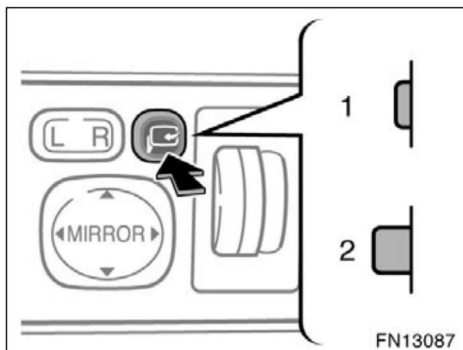
2. Control switch ÿ For mirror movement

Press the switch in the desired direction.

The mirrors can be adjusted when the key is in the "ACC" or "ON" position.

NOTICE

If the mirror becomes blocked with ice, do not use the power controls or scratch the mirror surface. Use de-icing spray to loosen the mirror.



FOLDING MIRRORS (type B only)

When parking in confined spaces, press the mirror folding button.

The key must be in the "ACC" or "ON" position.

Position 1 → Folding mirrors.

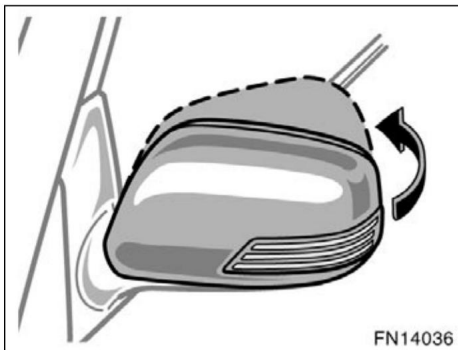
Position 2 → Returning the mirrors back to their original position.



WARNING

To prevent personal injury and damage to the mirrors, do not touch the mirrors while they are moving.

→ Folding the rear-view mirrors



The rear-view mirrors can be folded down when parking in narrow spaces.

To fold the rear-view mirror, push it backwards.

Type B → only

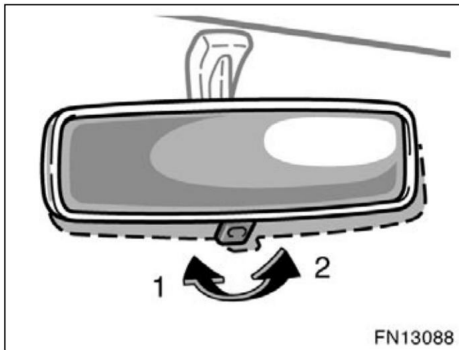
When you turn the key from "LOCK" to "ACC", the mirrors will move automatically depending on the position of the mirror folding button.



WARNING

Do not drive with the rear-view mirrors folded down. Both mirrors, both on the driver's side and on the passenger's side, must be folded down and adjusted correctly before driving.

Internal anti-reflective back mirror



Adjust your mirror so that you can also see the rear of your vehicle.

To reduce the possibility of glare from the headlights of vehicles driving behind you when driving at night, move the lever on the lower edge of the mirror.

Daytime driving → Lever in position 1.

The reflection in the mirror is sharper in this position.

Driving at night → Lever in position 2.

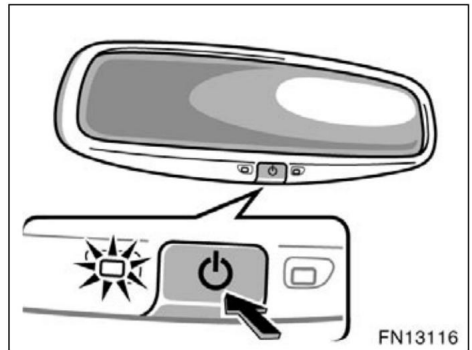
Remember that along with reducing the danger of glare, rearward visibility is also reduced.



WARNING

**Do not adjust the mirror while driving.
This could result in an accident resulting in death or serious injuries due to driver inattention.**

Automatic internal anti-reflective rearview mirror



Adjust your mirror so that you can also see the rear of your vehicle.

This mirror is equipped with an automatic anti-reflection function. This function is used to reduce glare from the headlights of the vehicle behind you when driving at night.

When you insert the key into the ignition and turn it, the interior rearview mirror always switches to automatic mode.

The activation of this function is signaled by a lit indicator.

If the mirror in automatic mode detects light from the headlights of a vehicle behind you, the surface of the mirror darkens slightly to reduce light reflection.

To turn off the automatic function, press the " " switch.



To turn on the automatic function again, press the " " switch.

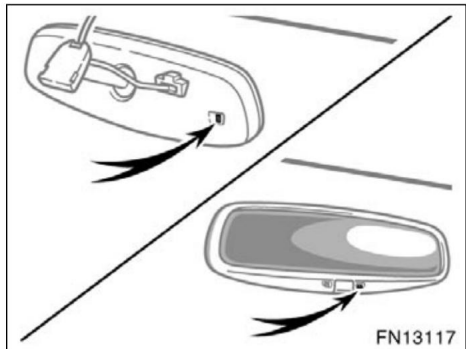


Set the function before driving so that the rear view is as good as possible.

When the air temperature inside the vehicle is low, it may take a little longer for the mirror to dim in response to headlight detection.

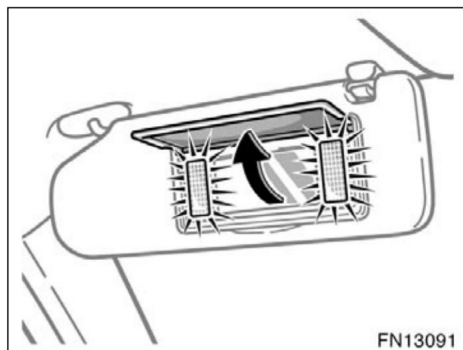
**WARNING**

Do not adjust the mirror while driving. This could result in an accident resulting in death or serious injuries due to driver inattention.



To ensure proper operation of the anti-reflective mirror sensors located on both sides of the mirror, do not touch or cover the sensors with your finger or a piece of cloth, etc.

Cosmetic mirrors



To use the vanity mirrors, fold down the sun visor and open the cover.

When you open the cover, the beauty lamp lights up.

Chapter 1–5

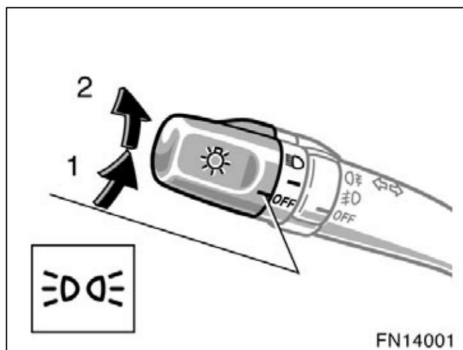
OPERATION OF INSTRUMENTS AND CONTROLS

ELEMENTS

Lights, wipers and defogger

• Headlights and turn signals. • Headlight tilt control.	134
• Warning lights.	141
• Front and rear fog lights.	141
• Front fog lights.	140
• Rear fog light.	142
• Front interior lighting and personal lamps. • Rear personal lamps. • Illumination of the ignition switch. • Luggage compartment lighting.	142
• Windshield wipers and washer.	145
• Rear window wiper and washer.	148
• Headlight washer.	149
• Rear window defogger and exterior mirrors. • Windshield wiper defroster and exterior mirror defogger.	149
	150

Headlights and turn signals (without automatic light control system)



HEADLIGHTS

To turn on the following lights: Turn the headlight/turn signal stalk control.

Position 1 ∅ Parking, taillights, license plate and instrument panel lighting

The tail light indicator light (green) on the instrument panel indicates that the tail lights are on.

Position 2 ∅ Headlamps and all above lights

However, on some models the above lights also come on when the engine is started with the headlight switch off.

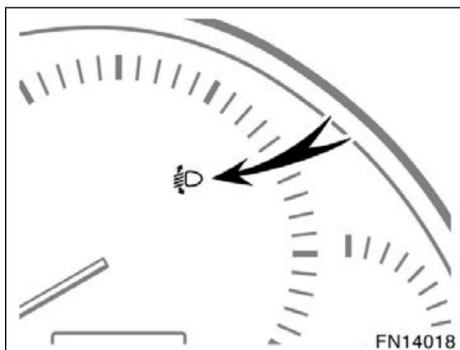
Without discharge headlights ∅ Adjust the angle of the headlights before switching them on. (See "Headlight Tilt Control" on page 140 in this chapter.)

Buzzer of lights on

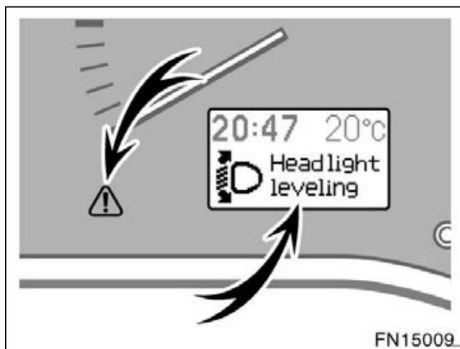
If you remove the key and the headlight switch is on, the buzzer will alert you to turn off the headlights when you open the driver's door.

NOTICE

When the engine is not running, do not leave the lights on for a long time to avoid discharging the battery.



No combined display



With combined display

Automatic headlight tilt adjustment system (without combined display)

The position of the vehicle changes according to the conditions of the vehicle's load and persons getting on or off. However, the angle of the headlights is automatically maintained at the correct level by this system, so that your headlights cannot dazzle other road users.

When you turn the ignition key to the "ON" position, the warning light comes on and goes off after a few seconds.

If a system malfunction occurs, a warning light on the instrument panel will illuminate.

If this occurs, have the vehicle checked by any authorized Toyota dealer or service center, or another properly qualified and equipped professional.

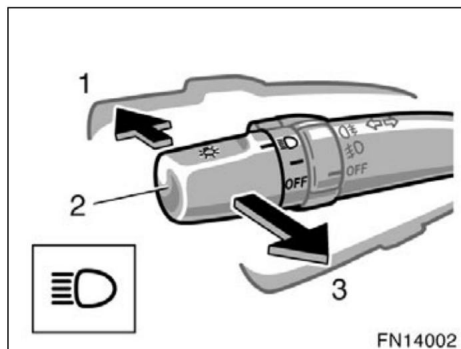
If you are changing the vehicle's suspension and/or ride height, contact any authorized Toyota dealer or service center, or another properly qualified and equipped professional, to have the automatic headlight leveling system and headlight leveling checked.

Automatic headlight tilt adjustment system (with integrated display)

The position of the vehicle changes according to the conditions of the vehicle's load and persons getting on or off. However, the angle of the headlights is automatically maintained at the correct level by this system, so that your headlights cannot dazzle other road users.

If a system malfunction occurs, the main warning light will illuminate, a warning message will appear on the combined display and a warning tone will sound. If this occurs, do not have the vehicle checked by any authorized Toyota dealer or service center, or any other properly qualified and equipped professional.

If you are changing the vehicle's suspension and/or ride height, contact any authorized Toyota dealer or service center, or another properly qualified and equipped professional, to have the automatic headlight leveling system and headlight leveling checked.

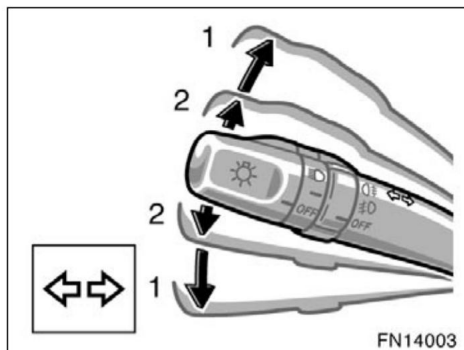


High beam and low beam ¶ Turn on the high beam by turning on the headlights and pushing the lever away from you (position 1). Pull the lever towards you (position 2) to turn on the dimmed lights.

The high beam light (blue) on the instrument panel indicates that the high beam is on.

High beam flashing (position 3) ¶ Pull the lever all the way back. When you release the lever, the high beams will turn off.

You can flash the high beams with the control turned to the "OFF" position.



TURN LIGHTS

To signal a change of direction of travel, push the headlight/turn signal lever up or down to position 1.

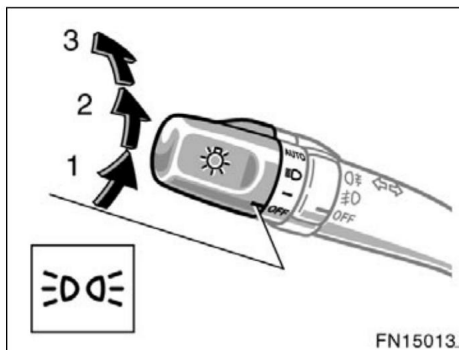
The key must be in the "ON" position.

The lever returns automatically after a turn, but you may need to return it manually after changing lanes.

To signal a lane change, move the lever up or down to the first stop (position 2) and hold it.

If the turn signal lights (green) on the instrument panel flash faster than normal, this indicates a burned-out front or rear turn signal bulb filament. See "Changing light bulbs" on page 393 in Chapter 7Y3.

Headlights and turn signals (with automatic light control system)



HEADLIGHTS

To turn on the following lights: Turn the headlight/turn signal stalk control.

Position 1 - Parking, taillights, license plate and instrument panel lighting

The tail light indicator (green) on the instrument panel indicates that the tail lights are on.

Position 2 - Headlamps and all above lights

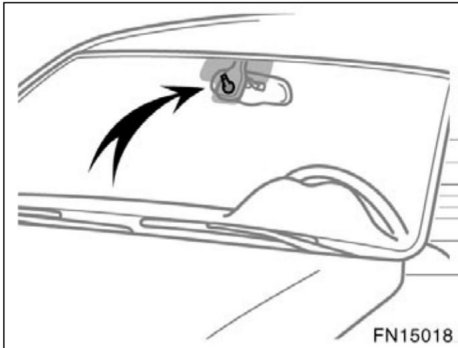
Position 3 ("AUTO") - Headlights and/or all lights as in position 1

They will turn on or off depending on the ambient light conditions.

If you need to turn on the lights immediately when entering a dark tunnel or parking lot, manually turn the control to position 2.

However, on some models the above lights also come on when the engine is started with the headlight switch off. In that case, the dimmed lights are on.

Adjust the angle of the headlights before switching them on. (See "Headlight Tilt Control" on page 140 in this chapter.)



The automatic light control sensor is located on the inside of the windshield, see picture.

Do not attach any objects to the windshield to cover this sensor.

The sensitivity of the sensor can be adjusted. For details, contact any authorized Toyota dealer or service center, or another properly qualified and equipped professional.

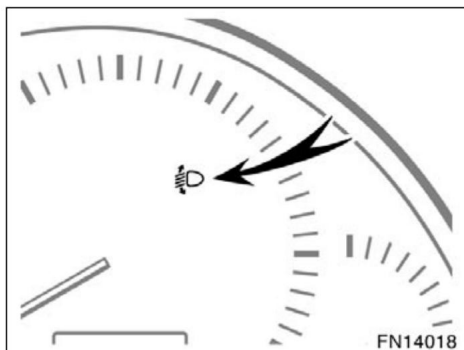
Automatic lights off system

When the headlight switch is in the "AUTO" position, the headlights will automatically turn off when the driver's door is opened with the engine off.

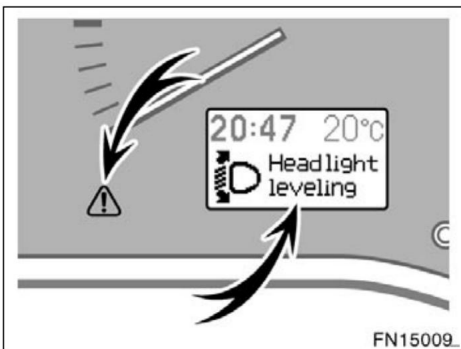
To turn the lights back on, turn the ignition key to the "ON" position or turn the headlight switch on. If you intend to park the vehicle for more than a week, make sure the headlight switch is turned off.

NOTICE

- u When the engine is not running, do not leave the lights on for a long time to avoid discharging the battery.**
- u When cleaning the inside of the windshield, make sure that the sensor does not come into contact with cleaning agents or moisture.**



No combined display



With combined display

Automatic headlight tilt adjustment system (without combined display)

The position of the vehicle changes according to the conditions of the vehicle's load and persons getting on or off. However, the angle of the headlights is automatically maintained at the correct level by this system, so that your headlights cannot dazzle other road users.

When you turn the ignition key to the "ON" position, the warning light comes on and goes off after a few seconds.

If a system malfunction occurs, a warning light on the instrument panel will illuminate.

If this occurs, have the vehicle checked by any authorized Toyota dealer or service center, or another properly qualified and equipped professional.

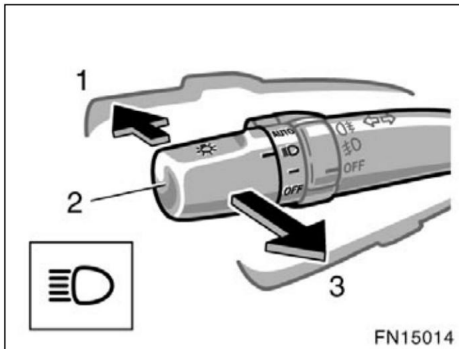
If you are changing the vehicle's suspension and/or ride height, contact any authorized Toyota dealer or service center, or another properly qualified and equipped professional, to have the automatic headlight leveling system and headlight leveling checked.

Automatic headlight tilt adjustment system (with combined display)

The position of the vehicle changes according to the conditions of the vehicle's load and persons getting on or off. However, the angle of the headlights is automatically maintained at the correct level by this system, so that your headlights cannot dazzle other road users.

If a system malfunction occurs, the main warning light will illuminate, a warning message will appear on the combined display and a warning tone will sound. If this occurs, do not have the vehicle checked by any authorized Toyota dealer or service center, or any other properly qualified and equipped professional.

If you are changing the vehicle's suspension and/or ride height, contact any authorized Toyota dealer or service center, or another properly qualified and equipped professional, to have the automatic headlight leveling system and headlight leveling checked.

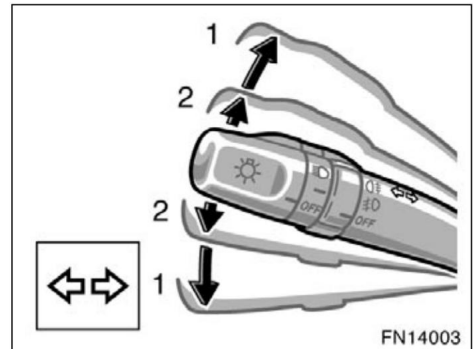


High beam and low beam ¶ Turn on the high beam by turning on the headlights and pushing the lever away from you (position 1). Pull the lever towards you (position 2) to turn on the dimmed lights.

The high beam light (blue) on the instrument panel indicates that the high beam is on.

High beam flashing (position 3) ¶ Pull the lever all the way back. When you release the lever, the high beams will turn off.

You can flash the high beams with the control turned to the "OFF" position.



TURN LIGHTS

To signal a change of direction, push the headlight/turn signal lever up or down to position 1.

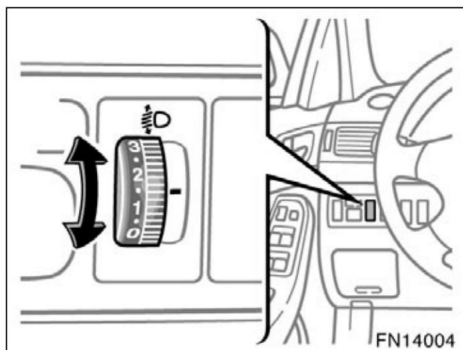
The key must be in the "ON" position.

The lever returns automatically after a turn, but you may need to return it manually after changing lanes.

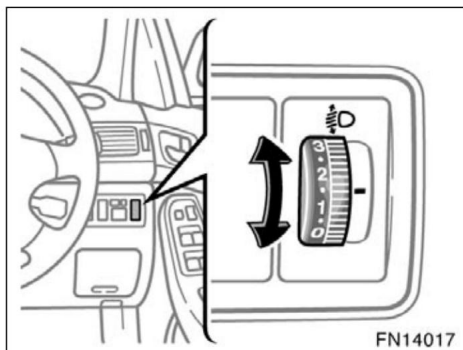
To signal a lane change, move the lever up or down to the first stop (position 2) and hold it.

If the turn signal lights (green) on the instrument panel flash faster than normal, this indicates a burned-out front or rear turn signal bulb filament. See "Changing light bulbs" on page 393 in Chapter 7¶3.

Headlight tilt control



Left-hand drive vehicles



Right-hand drive vehicles

To adjust the angle of the headlight beams, turn the knob.

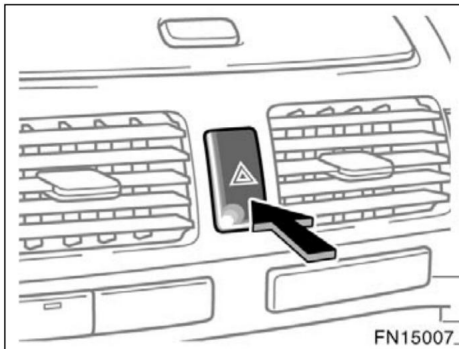
The following table shows examples of correct driver settings. For vehicle load conditions other than those shown in the overview, turn the control to such a position that the level of the beams is the same as that achieved by setting according to the table when the driver is alone in the vehicle. The higher the set number, the lower the headlight beam is directed.

Always observe the correct angle of the headlights, otherwise your headlights may dazzle other road users.

Load conditions and controller position

Driver only	0
Only driver + front passenger	0
All passengers (including driver)	1,5
All passengers (including driver) + fully loaded luggage compartment	2,5
Driver + fully loaded luggage compartment	3,5

Warning lights



Press the switch to turn on the hazard lights.

All turn signals will flash.

Turn off the lights by pressing the switch again.

Turn on the hazard lights to warn other drivers if you have to stop the vehicle in a place that could endanger traffic.

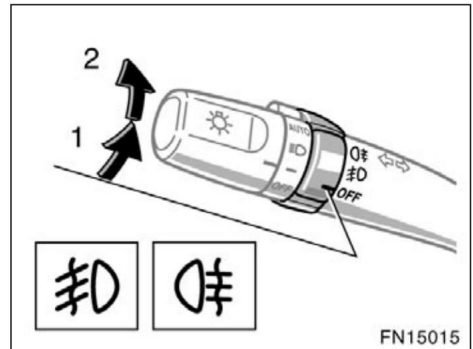
Always park the vehicle as far away from the road as possible.

If the hazard lights are on, the turn signal switch will not work.

NOTICE

When the engine is not running, do not leave this switch on longer than necessary to avoid discharging the battery.

Front and rear fog lights



To turn on the following lights, turn the ring on the headlight and turn signal switch stalk when the tail lights and/or headlights are on.

Position 1 √ Front fog lights

The front fog light indicator on the instrument panel indicates that the front fog lights are on.

Position 2 √ Front fog lights and rear fog light

The front and rear fog lights indicate that the front and rear fog lights are on.

The ring will return to the position of the front fog lights.

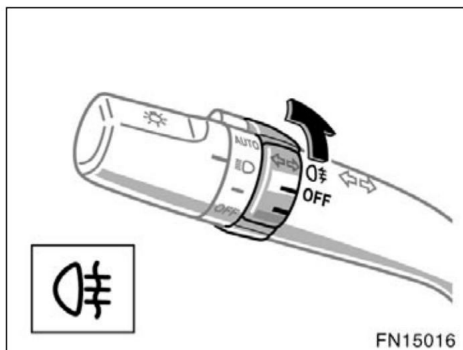
To turn off the rear fog lights, turn the ring again to the front fog lights and rear fog lights position.

When all other lights are turned off, the rear fog light will automatically turn off.

After turning off the headlight switch, the rear fog light does not come on even when you turn the headlight switch back on.

Turn the rear fog light back on by turning the ring on the headlight and turn signal switch lever under the above conditions.

Rear fog light



To turn on the rear fog light, turn the ring on the headlight and turn signal switch lever. The light comes on when the headlights are on.

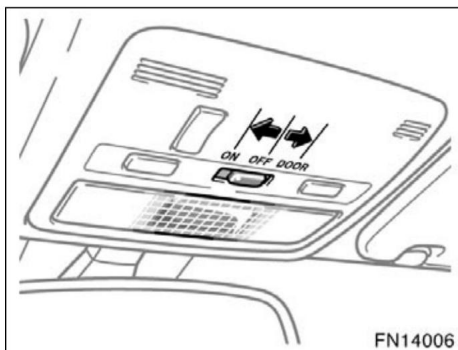
The rear fog light indicator on the instrument panel indicates that the rear fog light is on.

When all other lights are turned off, the rear fog light is automatically turned off.

After the headlight switch is turned off, the rear fog light does not come on even when the headlight switch is turned on again.

Turn the rear fog light back on by turning the ring on the headlight and turn signal switch lever to the rear fog light position under the above conditions.

Front interior lighting and personal lamps



FRONT INTERIOR LIGHTING

Slide the switch to turn on the front interior lighting.

The interior lighting switch has the following positions:

"ON" ÿ The lighting is always on.

"OFF" ÿ The lighting is switched off.

"DOOR" ÿ The lighting comes on when any side door or rear door is opened.

The lighting turns off when all side doors and rear doors are closed.

Vehicles with security system ÿ If the system is activated when the interior lighting switch is in the "DOOR" position, the front interior lighting will illuminate. (Details - see "Security System" on page 50 in Chapter 1ÿ2.)

Entrance Lighting System

When the switch is in the "DOOR" position, the lighting will turn on for approximately 15 seconds and then turn off continuously in the following

cases:

- Opening and closing of any door.

- Turn the ignition key to the "LOCK" position.
- Door unlock when all side doors and rear doors are locked.

However, in the following cases, the lighting will go out smoothly immediately:

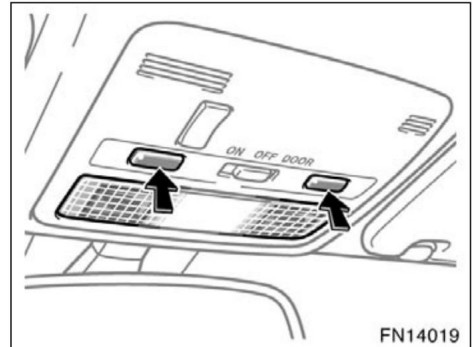
- All side doors and rear doors are closed when the ignition key is in the "ACC" or "ON" position.
- The ignition key is turned to the "ACC" or "ON" position after all side doors and rear doors are closed.
- All side and rear doors are closed and locked.

If all side doors and rear doors are unlocked at the same time with the key (vehicles without dual locking system) or wireless remote control, the lighting will come on for about 15 seconds and then turn off smoothly.

Switching off the interior lighting

If you remove the key and the interior lighting remains on with the switch in the "DOOR" position, the lighting will automatically turn off after 20 minutes.

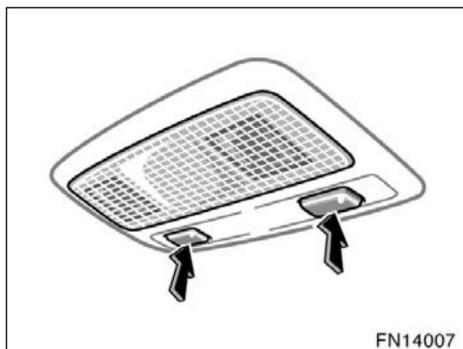
If you open any closed door while this system is operating, the system will re-enable (reset).



FRONT PERSONAL LIGHTS

To turn on the front personal lamp, press the switch. To turn off the lamp, press the switch once more.

Rear personal lamps

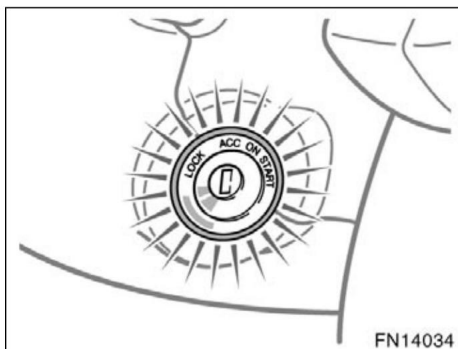


To turn on the rear personal lamp, press the switch. Press the switch once more to turn off the light.

The rear passenger lights also come on when you open one of the rear side doors.

Closing the rear side door turns off the lights.

Ignition switch illumination



For easy access to the ignition switch, the ignition switch light illuminates when any door is opened or when the ignition key is turned to the "LOCK" position.

The light will remain on for approximately 15 seconds after all side doors and rear doors are closed.

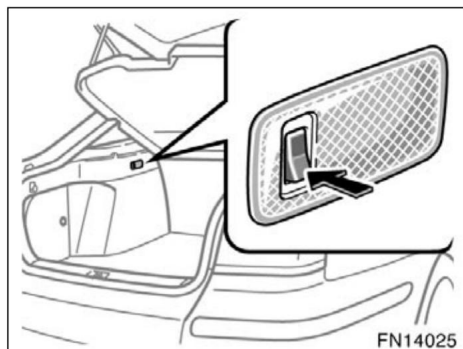
When you unlock the doors with all side doors and rear doors locked, the lights will come on for about 15 seconds and then turn off smoothly.

However, in the following cases, the lighting will go out immediately.

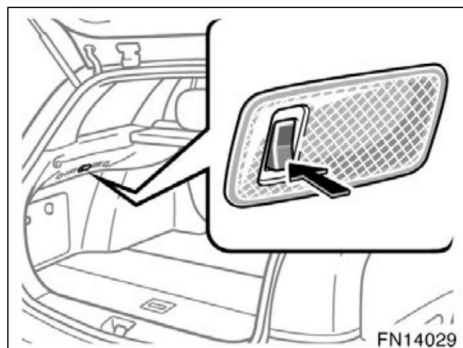
- All side doors and rear doors are closed when the ignition key is in the "ACC" or "ON" position.
- All side doors and rear doors are closed and locked.

To avoid draining the battery, the lighting automatically turns off when the key is removed and the door is left open for 20 minutes or more.

Luggage compartment lighting of space (liftback and station wagon)



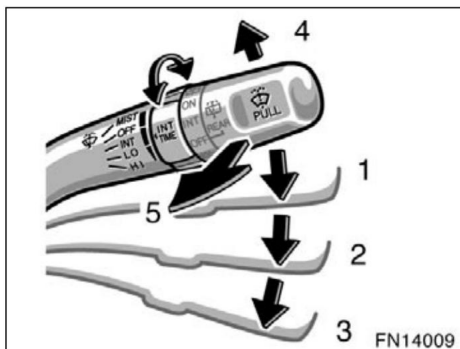
Liftback



Kombi

To turn on the luggage compartment lighting, push the luggage compartment lighting switch up. The lighting turns on when the rear door is opened. Closing the back door turns off the lighting.

Windshield wipers and washer (with interval setting)



To turn on the windshield wipers, move the lever to the desired position.

The key must be in the "ON" position.

Lever position	Activity
1	Intermittent operation
2	Slow running
3	Fast running
4	One-time wiping
5	Turning on the washer

When the wiper lever is in the intermittent position (position 1), the "INT TIME" ring allows you to set the wiping time interval. Turning the ring up increases the time between wipes, turning it down shortens it.

To spray the washer fluid, pull the lever towards you (position 5).

If the windshield wipers are turned off, they will perform several wipes after the wash.

Instructions for topping up washer fluid - see "Topping up washer fluid" on page 392 in Chapter 7y3.

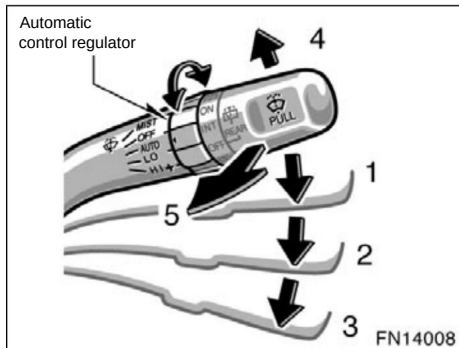
Before using the washer in freezing weather, warm the windshield with a de-icer.

This will help prevent the washer fluid from freezing on the windshield, which could obstruct your view.

NOTICE

**Do not turn on the wipers when the windshield is dry.
The glass could be scratched.**

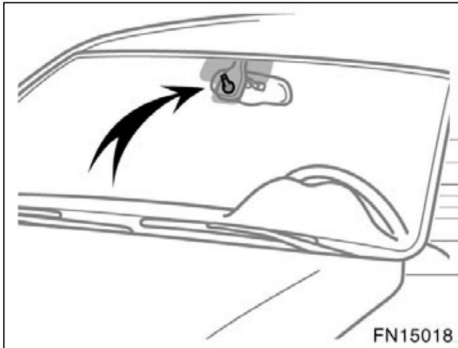
Windshield wipers and washer (with automatic control regulator)



To turn on the windshield wipers, move the lever to the desired position.

The key must be in the "ON" position.

Lever position	Activity
1	Automatic operation
2	Slow running
3	Fast running
4	One-time wiping
5	Turning on the washer



Automatic operation (position 1)

The speed of the wipers is determined by the number of raindrops detected by the automatic wiper control sensor.

The automatic wiper control sensor is located on the inside of the windshield, see picture.

You can adjust the sensitivity of the automatic wiper control by turning the automatic control regulator in the "y" direction, which requires more raindrops to start the wipers, or in the "+" direction, which requires less raindrops to start the wipers.

If you turn the ignition switch off with the wiper lever in position 1 and then turn the ignition switch back on, the automatic control may not work even if there are raindrops on the windshield.

In that case, move the lever to another position and return it to position 1.



WARNING

Be careful not to get your fingers caught between the wipers and the windshield.

When the wiper stalk is in position 1 with the ignition switch on, the wipers could automatically start wiping in the following cases:

- If you touch the upper middle part of the windshield around the sensor.
- If you wipe the upper middle part of the windshield (near the sensor) with a cloth or other object.
- If the windshield vibrates.
- If you touch the sensor.

NOTICE

When cleaning the inside of the windshield, make sure that the automatic wiper control sensor does not come into contact with the cleaning agent or moisture.

To spray the washer fluid, pull the lever towards you (position 5).

If the windshield wipers are turned off, they will perform several wipes after the wash.

With discharge headlights y If you pull the windshield washer lever toward you while the headlights are on, the headlight washer will automatically perform one spray along with the windshield washer.

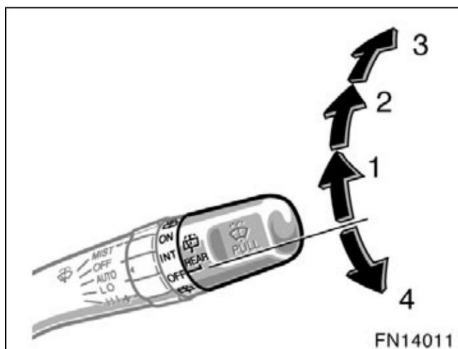
Instructions for topping up washer fluid - see "Topping up washer fluid" on page 392 in Chapter 7y3.

Before using the washer in freezing weather, warm the windshield with the defroster.

This will help prevent the washer fluid from freezing on the windshield, which could obstruct your view.

NOTICE

Do not turn on the wipers when the windshield is dry.
The glass could be scratched.

**Rear window wiper and washer
(liftback and station wagon)**

To turn on the rear window wiper, turn the control on the lever upwards.

The key must be in the "ON" position.

Lever position	Speed setting
1	Intermittent operation
2	Normal operation

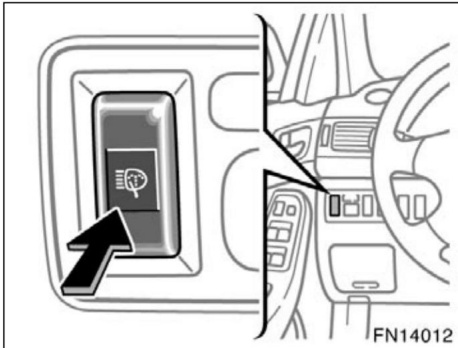
To spray the rear window with washer fluid, turn the control up or down to the extreme position (position 3 or 4). When released, the controller automatically returns from these positions.

Instructions for topping up washer fluid - see "Topping up washer fluid" on page 392 in Chapter 7y3.

NOTICE

Do not turn on the rear window wiper when the rear window is dry. The glass could be scratched.

Headlight washer



To spray the headlights with liquid, turn on the headlights and press the switch.

The key must be in the "ON" position.

Check the fluid level often, as the headlight washer uses a lot of fluid.

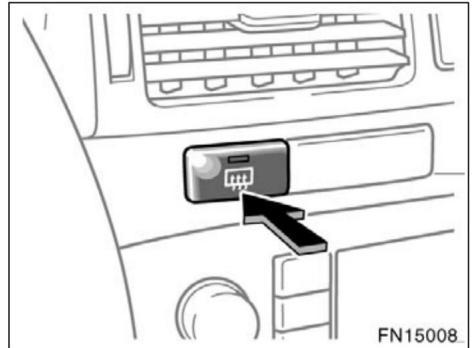
Use washer fluid to top up.

Instructions for topping up washer fluid - see "Topping up washer fluid" on page 392 in Chapter 7y3.

NOTICE

Do not turn on the headlight washer when the washer fluid reservoir is empty. This can cause the washer motor to overheat.

Rear window and exterior mirror defogger



Press the switch to demist or defrost the rear window.

The key must be in the "ON" position.

Thin heating wires on the inside of the rear window quickly clean the window surface. The operation of the defogger is signaled by a lit indicator.

On some models without windshield wiper defroster, the heating panels in the exterior mirrors will also quickly clean their surfaces.

Press the switch again to turn off the defogger.

The system switches off automatically after approximately 15 minutes of defogger operation.



WARNING

On some models without windshield wiper defroster, the mirror surface is hot when the defogger switch is on. Therefore, do not touch them.

When the surfaces are clean, make sure the defogger is turned off. If you leave the defogger on for a long time, especially when driving, the battery may be discharged.

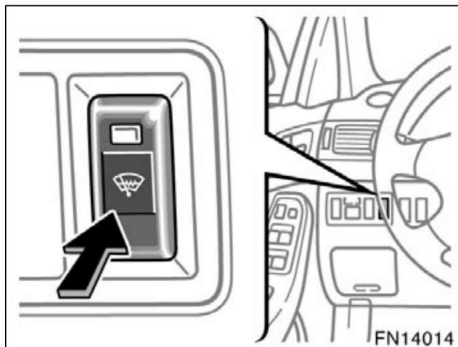
Demisters are not intended for drying rainwater or melting snow.

Windshield wiper defroster and exterior mirror defogger

If the exterior mirrors are covered with a thick layer of ice, then use a de-icing spray before turning the switch on.

NOTICE

When cleaning the inside of the rear window, be careful not to scratch or damage the heating wires or connectors.



Press the switch to defrost the windshield wiper blades.

The key must be in the "ON" position.

The system automatically shuts off after approximately 15 minutes of defroster operation. A lit indicator signals that the defroster is in operation.

If you wish to continue defrosting, simply press the switch again. When the wiper blades are defrosted, press the switch again to turn off the defroster.

Continuous use could cause the battery to discharge, especially when driving.

On some models, the heating panels in the exterior mirrors also quickly clean their surfaces.



WARNING

On some models, the mirror surface is hot when the defroster switch is on. Therefore, do not touch them.

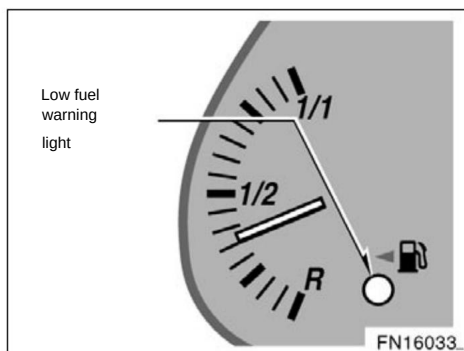
If the exterior mirrors are covered with a thick layer of ice, then use a de-icing spray before turning the switch on.

Chapter 1–6
OPERATION OF INSTRUMENTS AND CONTROLS
ELEMENTS

Instruments, indicators and service lights

- Fuel gauge. 152
- Engine coolant temperature gauge. . • Tachometer. 152
- 153
- Display of the total and two partial odometers and control of the
lighting of the instrument panel. 153
- Oil maintenance management 154
- system. • Combined 157
- display. . • Service lights and warning buzzers. 167

Fuel gauge



With the ignition switch on, the gauge shows the approximate amount of fuel remaining in the tank.

Almost full y Hand at "1/1"

Almost Empty y Hand at "R"

It is good practice to leave the tank at least 1/4 full.

The hand moves when braking, accelerating or cornering. This is caused by the movement of fuel in the tank.

If the gauge reaches the "R" position or the low fuel warning light comes on, fill up the fuel tank as soon as possible.

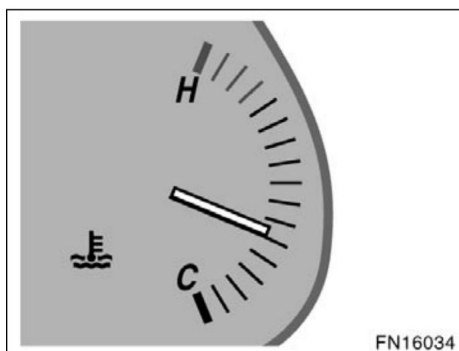
On a slope or in corners, the fuel gauge needle may fluctuate due to the movement of fuel in the tank, or the low fuel warning light may come on earlier than normal.

For some models y

If the tank is completely empty, the fault light will come on. Fill the fuel tank immediately.

The light goes out after driving for a while. If the warning light does not go out, contact any authorized Toyota dealer or service center, or another properly qualified and equipped professional, as soon as possible.

Coolant temperature indicator engine fluids



The gauge shows the engine coolant temperature when the ignition switch is on.

Engine operating temperature will vary with changes in weather and engine load.

If the needle moves into the red area, your engine is too hot. If the vehicle overheats, stop the vehicle and allow the engine to cool.

Your vehicle can overheat during difficult operating conditions such as:

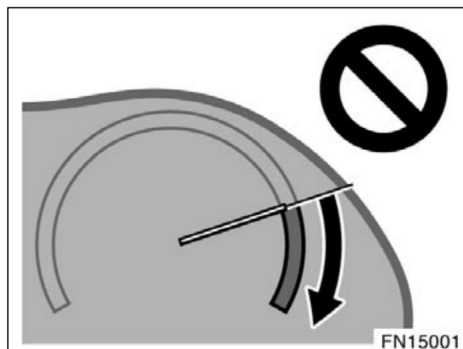
- Riding up a long climb in hot weather.
- Slowing down or stopping after driving at high speed.
- The engine runs for a long time at idling speed with the air conditioning on, e.g. when driving.
- Towing a trailer.

NOTICE

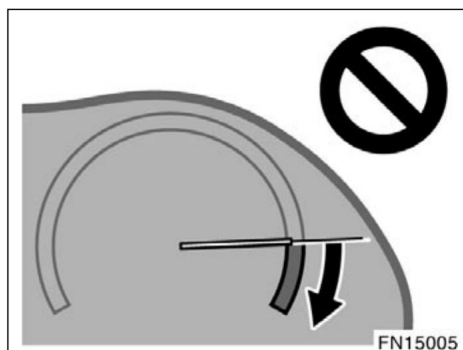
u Do not remove the thermostat from the engine cooling system, as this may cause the engine to overheat. The thermostat is designed to control the flow of coolant to keep the engine temperature within a specified operating range.

u Do not continue driving with an overheated engine. See "When the vehicle overheats" on page 327 in Chapter 4.

Tachometer



Petrol engine



Diesel engine

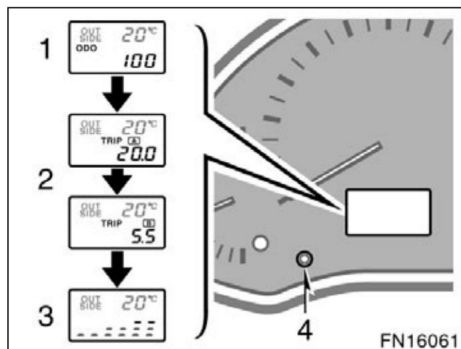
The tachometer shows engine revolutions in thousands per minute. Use the tachometer readings to correctly shift gears while driving and to prevent the engine from jerking and over-revving.

Driving at high engine speeds causes increased engine wear and increases fuel consumption. Remember that, in most cases, lower engine speeds result in lower fuel consumption.

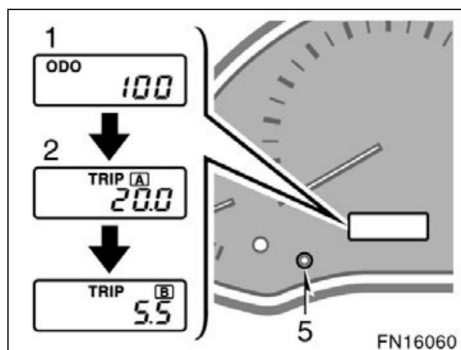
NOTICE

Do not let the pointer reach the red field. This can cause serious engine damage.

Display of the total and two partial odometers and control of the lighting of the instrument panel



No combined display



With combined display

This display shows the following information.

1. Total odometer – Indicates the total distance traveled by the vehicle.
2. Two partial odometers – They show, independently of each other, two different distances that the vehicle has traveled since the last reset of each odometer.

You can use one counter to calculate fuel consumption, the other to measure the distance of an individual trip. All odometer readings will be cleared when the power source is disconnected.

3. Instrument panel lighting control display (when the headlight switch is on)
 ↳ Shows the brightness of the instrument panel lighting. The higher the height of the column, the brighter the illumination of the instrument panel.

4. Reset button for sub-kilometer counters/ instrument panel lighting control ↳ Resets both sub-kilometer counters, changes the display and adjusts the brightness of the instrument panel lighting.

To change the display view, quickly press and release the button. Each time the button is pressed, the display changes from the total counter to sub-counter A, sub-counter B, the instrument panel lighting control display and then back to the total counter.

To reset sub-counter A, switch to this counter display and press and hold the button until the counter reading is reset to zero. Use the same procedure to reset counter B.

To adjust the brightness of the instrument panel illumination, switch to the instrument panel illumination brightness setting view and press and hold the button until the desired brightness is reached.

5. Reset button for sub-kilometer counters – Resets both sub-kilometer counters, changes the display.

To change the display view, quickly press and release the button. Each time the button is pressed, the display changes from the total counter to sub-counter A, sub-counter B and then back to the total counter.

To reset sub-counter A, switch to this counter display and press and hold the button until the counter reading is reset to zero. Use the same procedure to reset counter B.

Oil maintenance management system (diesel engines, without combined display)

The Oil Maintenance Management System (OMMS) is designed to inform you via a warning light when it is time to change the oil and oil filter.

CHANGING ENGINE OIL AND OIL-JOHN FILTER

Change the engine oil and oil filter in any of the following cases:

- **When the engine oil change light is on**
- **When the system is being repaired.**
- **When the engine oil change light does not illuminate even if 2 years have passed since the oil change.**
- **When the engine oil change indicator light does not illuminate even though it has been more than 30000 km since the oil change.**

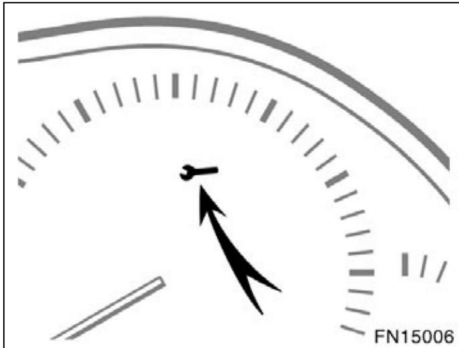
The lighting interval may vary according to driving conditions.

Because the condition of the engine oil deteriorates over time, there are times when the engine oil must be changed before the engine oil change light comes on. In these cases, replace the engine oil and oil filter according to the maintenance schedule (Engine oil maintenance intervals - see "Toyota Service Book" or "Toyota Warranty Book").

NOTICE

Reset the system after changing the engine oil and oil filter. (System reset procedure - see "SYSTEM RESET" on page 155 in this chapter.)

If you do not reset the system, it cannot inform you of the correct time to change the engine oil and oil filter.



ENGINE REPLACEMENT LIGHT OILS

This light comes on when you turn the ignition key to the "ON" position. It turns off after about 5 seconds. This means that the system is working normally.

If this light comes on while driving, replace the engine oil and oil filter at the earliest opportunity using the appropriate replacement parts. For more information on oil grade and viscosity - see "Checking the engine oil level" on page 372 in chapter 7.

After changing the engine oil and oil filter, reset the system with the engine oil change light reset switch so that the light goes out. The system must also be reset if the engine oil and oil filter are changed before the warning light comes on. If you do not reset the system, it cannot inform you of the correct time to change the engine oil.

If any of the following situations occur, the system may not operate normally. Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota dealer or workshop, or by another properly qualified and equipped professional.

- When the ignition key is turned to the "ON" position, the indicator light does not light up.

- The indicator light flashes.

- After changing the engine oil and oil filter, even if the system has been reset, the warning light does not go out or comes on soon again.

SYSTEM RESET

The system must be reset after changing the engine oil. Perform a system reset as follows:

1. Turn the ignition key to the "ACC" or "LOCK" position with the odometer displayed. (Details - see "Total and two trip meter display and instrument panel lighting control" on page 153 in this chapter.)
2. Turn the ignition key to the "ON" position while keeping the odometer reset button pressed.

Hold the button for at least 5 seconds. The total odometer will display "000000" and the control will go out.

If the reset system fails, the light will continue to flash.

Oil maintenance management system (diesel engines, with combined display)

The Oil Maintenance Management System (OMMS) is designed to inform you through reports when the oil and oil filter need to be changed.

CHANGING ENGINE OIL AND OIL-FILTER

Change the engine oil and oil filter in any of the following cases:

- When the engine oil change warning message appears, the main warning light will illuminate and a warning tone will sound.
- When the system is being repaired.
- When the engine oil change warning message does not appear even if 2 years have passed since the oil change.
- When the engine oil change warning message does not appear even though it has been more than 30,000 km since the oil change.

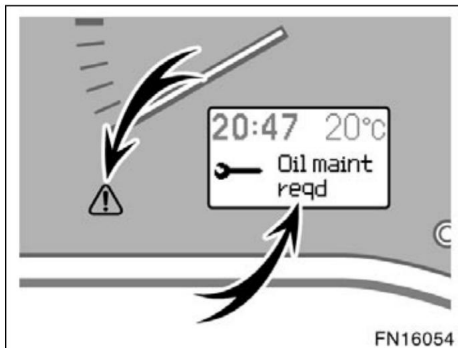
The lighting interval may vary according to driving conditions.

Because the condition of the engine oil deteriorates over time, there are times when it is necessary to change the engine oil before the engine oil change warning message appears. In these cases, replace the engine oil and oil filter according to the maintenance schedule (Engine oil maintenance intervals - see "Toyota Service Book" or "Toyota Warranty Book").

NOTICE

Reset the system after changing the engine oil and oil filter. (System reset procedure - see "SYSTEM RESET" on page 157 in this chapter.)

If you do not reset the system, it cannot inform you of the correct time to change the engine oil and oil filter.



MOTOR REPLACEMENT WARNING MESSAGE MY OIL

This message appears when you turn the ignition key to the "ON" position. After about 5 seconds, the message disappears. This means that the system is working normally.

If this message appears while driving, replace the engine oil and oil filter at the earliest opportunity using the appropriate replacement parts. For more information on oil grade and viscosity - see "Checking the engine oil level" on page 372 in chapter 7y2.

After changing the engine oil and oil filter, reset the system with the engine oil change warning message reset switch so that the message disappears. The system must also be reset if the engine oil and oil filter are changed before the message appears. If you do not reset the system, it cannot inform you of the correct time to change the engine oil.

If any of the following situations occur, the system may not operate normally. Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota dealer or workshop, or by another properly qualified and equipped professional. • When the ignition key is

turned to the "ON" position, the message does not appear.

- After changing the engine oil and oil filter, even if the system has been reset, the message does not disappear or reappears soon.

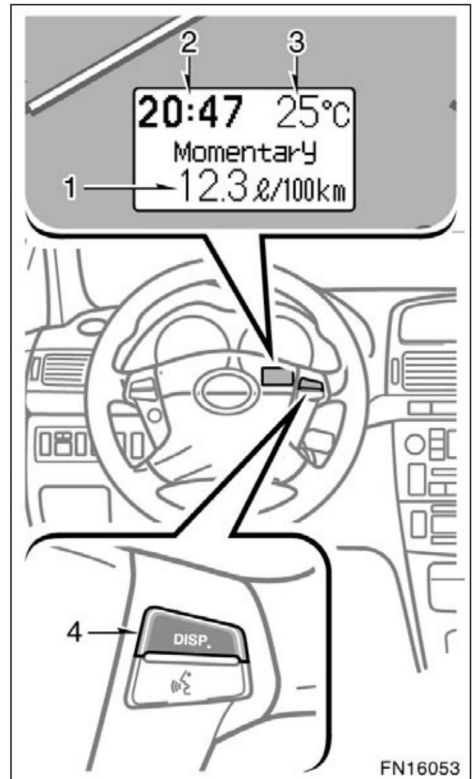
SYSTEM RESET

The system must be reset after changing the engine oil. Perform a system reset as follows:

1. Turn the ignition key to the "ACC" or "LOCK" position with the odometer displayed. (Details - see "Total and two trip meter display and instrument panel lighting control" on page 153 in this chapter.)
2. Turn the ignition key to the "ON" position while keeping the odometer reset button pressed.

Hold the button for at least 5 seconds. The odometer will display "000000" and the message will disappear.

Combined Display –

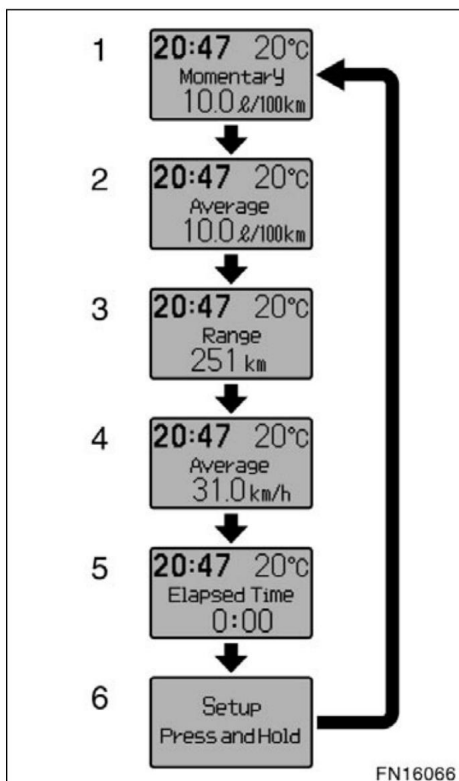


1. Ride information
2. Hours
3. Outside temperature
4. "DISP." button.

– Driving information

The combined display provides various information, including the vehicle's driving conditions, the clock, the outside temperature and warning messages if there are any malfunctions or problems in the vehicle.

Driving information is displayed during normal operation. When the vehicle is stopped, you can select units or hours on the display. However, if the vehicle has a system failure or if there is any information that the driver should be aware of, a warning message will appear on the display. Details – see "– Warning messages" on page 165.



The display shows the following information when the key is in the "ON" position.

Each time you press the "DISP." button, the display switches between the following information.

1. Instant fuel consumption
2. Average fuel consumption
3. Driving range
4. Average vehicle speed
5. Elapsed time
6. Settings

Driving information displays general driving conditions. Accuracy may vary depending on driving style and road conditions.

When the ignition switch is on, the display mode last used before the ignition switch was turned off appears.

If the power source has been disconnected, the display will automatically reset to the initial setting.

When the instrument panel lighting is on, the brightness of the display will be reduced.



WARNING

Do not adjust the display while driving. Adjust the display only when the vehicle is stationary.

1. Instantaneous fuel consumption ("Momentary mpg" or Momentary l/100km)

Instantaneous fuel consumption is calculated and displayed from distance and fuel consumption every 20 engine revolutions.

The displayed value is updated in a short time.

Exact data may not be displayed in the following cases:

- When the vehicle is stationary with the engine running. (The display will show "—")
- When the vehicle is driving down a long hill with engine braking. (The display will show extremely low fuel consumption.)

The displayed calculation is reset when the ignition switch is turned off.

1AD—FTV (with DPR Catalyst) and 2AD—FHV engines — The vehicle momentarily uses more fuel than normal to reduce vehicle emissions or maintain emission control system performance. At that moment, the display will show a higher fuel consumption.

Counter units can be changed. For details — see "— Clock settings and unit selection" on page 161.

2. Average fuel consumption ("Average mpg" or "Average l/100km")

The average fuel consumption is calculated and displayed from the total distance traveled and the total fuel consumption while the engine is running.

The displayed value is updated every 10 seconds.

To reset the calculations, press and hold the "DISP." button. longer than 1 second while showing the average fuel consumption on the display.

Counter units can be changed. For details — see "— Clock settings and unit selection" on page 161.

3. Driving range ("Range miles" or "Range km")

The distance that the vehicle can travel with the remaining fuel is calculated and displayed from the amount of remaining fuel and the last fuel consumption.

The driving range display shows the approximate distance you can drive before the fuel gauge reaches the "R" position. The distance is different from the current distance traveled.

The displayed value is updated each time the fuel needed to travel 1 km or 1 mile is consumed.

If the fuel gauge malfunctions, the mileage value will not appear.

After refueling, the driving range is recalculated.

Actual driving range varies according to driving style and road conditions. If the consumption is low, the driving range will be longer than indicated. If the consumption is high, the driving range will be shorter than indicated.

When the low fuel warning light comes on, add fuel, even if the display shows you can drive the vehicle.

Counter units can be changed. For details – see "– Clock settings and unit selection" on page 161.

4. Average vehicle speed ("Average mph" or "Average km/h")

The average vehicle speed is calculated and displayed from the total distance traveled and the total driving time with the engine running.

The displayed value is updated every 10 seconds.

To reset the calculations, press and hold the "DISP." longer than 1 second when the average speed of the vehicle is displayed on the display.

Counter units can be changed. For details – see "– Clock settings and unit selection" on page 161.

5. Elapsed Time ("Elapsed Time")

The elapsed time since the engine was started is displayed.

When the engine is started, the driving time is counted from 0:00. It can be displayed up to 99:59 (99 hours, 59 minutes). When the elapsed time exceeds 99:59, the counter will reset to 0:00.

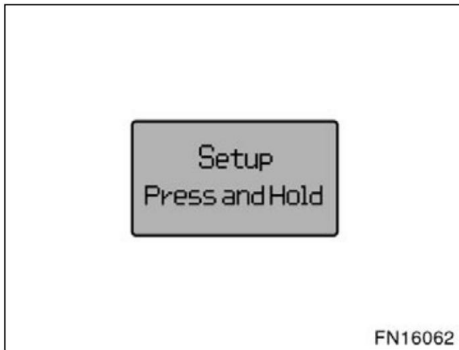
To reset the calculations, press and hold the "DISP." longer than 1 second.

6. Settings

When the vehicle is stationary, you can change the display to clock adjustment and unit selection by pressing and holding the "DISP." button. (Details – see "– Clock setting and unit selection" on page 161 in this chapter.)

When the vehicle is moving, pressing the "DISP." returns the display to the current fuel consumption.

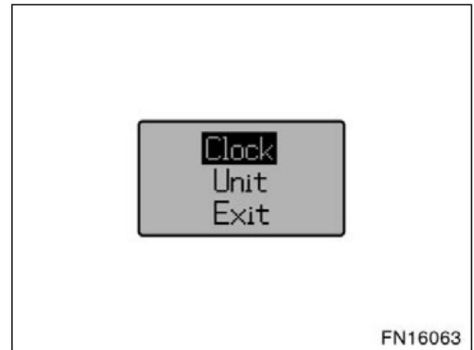
– Clock setting and unit selection



The hours and units of the combined display can be selected in the settings display.

To set the clock and select the display units, stop the vehicle and press the button "DISP." change to display settings.

(Instructions for changing the settings display – see "– Driving information" on page 158 in this chapter.)



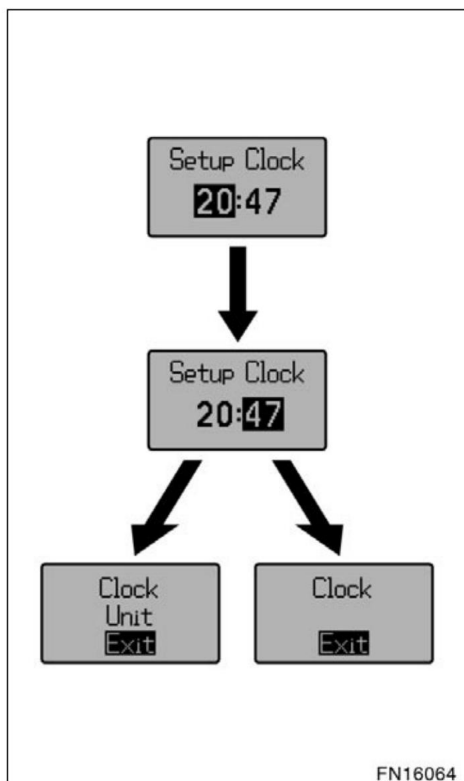
With units setting –

To change the main menu display, press and hold the "DISP." button.

Each time you press the "DISP." button, "Clock", "Unit" or "Exit" is selected. Pressing and holding the "DISP." button when "Clock" is selected will change the display to the clock setting display. Pressing and holding the "DISP." button when "Unit" is selected will change the display to the unit setting display. By pressing and holding the "DISP." button when "Exit" is selected, the display changes to the driving information display.

Without setting units -

By pressing and holding the "DISP." the display changes directly to the clock setting display.



SETTING THE CLOCK

Use the "DISP." button to adjust the time.

However, if you quickly press and release the button, the clock display changes to the driving information display.

See "– Driving information" on page 158 in this chapter.

Clock setting: Press and hold the "DISP." until the clock display flashes. Then press the button until the desired hour appears.

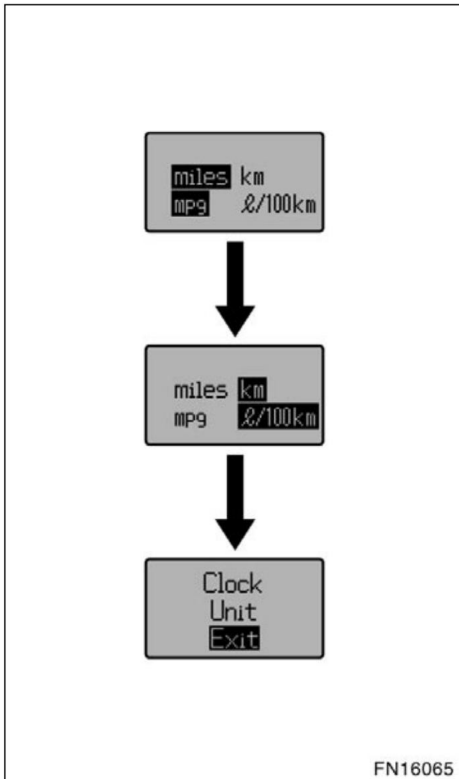
After 5 seconds or more without operation, the minute display will start flashing. Then you can adjust the minute.

Minute setting: Press "DISP." until the desired minute appears.

After 5 seconds or more without operation, the time display starts flashing. The normal display will return after 10 seconds.

Press the "DISP" button to select "Exit." and then press and hold the button to change the display to the driving information display.

If the power source has been disconnected from the clock, the clock display will automatically be set to 12:00.

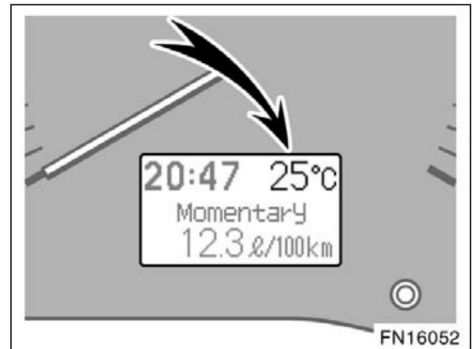


SETTING THE UNITS

Choose to view units settings. Each time you press the "DISP." the display will change according to the image above. The unit can be set by pressing and holding the "DISP." button.

Press the "DISP" button to select "Exit." and then press and hold the button to change the display to the driving information display.

– Outdoor temperature display



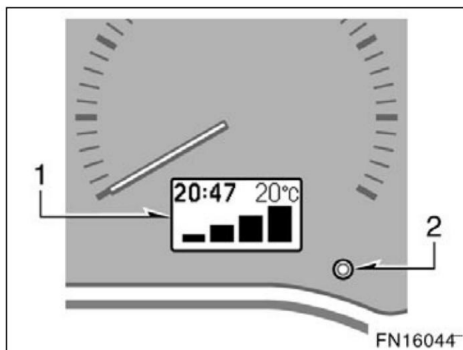
The displayed temperature range is from -30°C to 50°C .

The key must be in the "ON" position.

If there is any abnormality in the connection of the outdoor temperature sensor, "ÿÿ°C" will appear on the display. If "ÿÿ°C" appears on the display, contact any authorized Toyota dealer or service center, or another properly qualified and equipped professional.

When the outside temperature drops below 3°C while driving, the temperature display will flash for 5 seconds to indicate that the outside temperature is low. However, when you turn on the ignition at a temperature of 3°C or lower, the display will not flash.

– Instrument panel lighting control display



The display shows the following information.

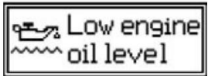
Instrument panel lighting control display (when the headlight switch is on)

– Shows the brightness of the instrument panel illumination. The higher the height of the column, the brighter the illumination of the instrument panel.

To adjust the brightness of the instrument panel illumination, display the instrument panel illumination control, press and hold the button until the desired brightness is reached.

1. Instrument lighting control display panel
2. Instrument panel lighting control button

– Warning messages

Reporting		Condition	Activity
a		A malfunction of the automatic headlight tilt adjustment system is detected.	Take the vehicle to any authorized Toyota dealer or workshop, or to another properly qualified and equipped professional.
b		The side door and/or rear door are open.	Close the side door and/or rear door.
c		The engine oil level is low.	Add engine oil.
d		The oil and oil filter need to be changed.	Change the engine oil and oil filter.

(a) Warning message of the automatic adjustment of the inclination of the headlights

This message warns the driver that the automatic headlamp leveling system has a malfunction.

If a malfunction of the automatic headlamp leveling system is detected, a message appears together with the main warning light and a warning tone sounds if the ignition key is in the "ON" position.

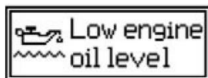
If this message appears, have the vehicle checked by any authorized Toyota dealer or workshop, or by another properly qualified and equipped professional.

(b) Door open warning message

This message alerts the driver that some of the doors are open.

If any of the doors are open, a message will appear and the main warning light will illuminate.

If the message appears, close all doors securely.

(c) Low engine oil warning message

This message warns the driver that the engine oil is too low.

If the engine oil is too low, a message appears together with the main warning control and a warning tone sounds.

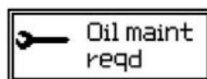
If the message flashes or remains displayed while driving, pull off the road to a safe place and stop the engine immediately.

Contact any authorized Toyota dealer or service center, or other properly qualified and equipped professional for assistance.

The message may occasionally flash when the engine is idling or may appear briefly during a hard stop. If the message then disappears with a slight increase in gas, there is no need to worry.

The message may appear when the engine oil level is extremely low. The message is not intended to signal a low oil level, it must be checked with an oil dipstick.

NOTICE
Do not drive with the warning message displayed - not even for a short distance. You can destroy the engine.

(d) Engine oil change warning message

This message alerts the driver to change the engine oil and oil filter.

If the message appears together with the main warning light and the warning tone sounds, change the engine oil and oil filter at the earliest opportunity. This message will remain displayed with the ignition switch on. To turn off the message, press and hold the odometer reset button. Detailed information - see "Oil Maintenance Management System" on page 156 in this chapter.

Service lights and warning buzzers

If the light comes on or the buzzer sounds...		Do this.
(a)		If the parking brake is released, stop immediately and contact any authorized Toyota dealer or service center, or another properly qualified and equipped professional.
(b)	 (light and buzzer)	Fasten the driver's seat belt.
(c)	 PASSENGER (light and buzzer)	Fasten the front passenger's seat belt.
(d)		Stop immediately and contact any authorized Toyota dealer or service center, or another properly qualified and equipped professional.
(and)		Stop and check.
(f)		Add engine oil.
(g)		Take the vehicle to any authorized Toyota dealer or workshop, or to another properly qualified and equipped professional.
(h)	Low fuel warning light 	Fill the fuel tank.
(i)		Take the vehicle to any authorized Toyota dealer or workshop, or to another properly qualified and equipped professional. If the brake system warning light is also on, stop immediately and contact any authorized Toyota dealer or service center, or another properly qualified and equipped professional.
(j)		Close all doors and the back door.

If the light comes on or the buzzer sounds...		Do this.
(k)		Take the vehicle immediately to any authorized Toyota dealer or workshop, or to another properly qualified and equipped professional.
(l)		Drain the water.
(m)		Change the engine oil and oil filter.
(n)	P/S	Take the vehicle immediately to any authorized Toyota dealer or workshop, or to another properly qualified and equipped professional.
(the)		Take the vehicle to any authorized Toyota dealer or workshop, or to another properly qualified and equipped professional.
(p)	VSC	Take the vehicle to any authorized Toyota dealer or workshop, or to another properly qualified and equipped professional.
(q)		Read the warning message on the combined display.
(r)	Buzzer alerting you to remove the key	Remove the key.
(s)	Buzzer alerting you to turn off the lights	Turn off the lights.

(a) Brake system warning light

The warning light comes on in the following cases when the ignition key is in the "ON" position.

- **When the parking brake is applied ...**

The warning light comes on for a few seconds when you turn the ignition key to the "ON" position even after the parking brake is released.

- **When the brake fluid level is low ...**

**WARNING**

It is dangerous to continue driving normally if the brake fluid level is low.

- **When the vacuum is low (diesel engine vehicles)...**

In the following cases, have your vehicle checked by any authorized Toyota dealer or service center, or another properly qualified and equipped professional:

- When the ignition key is in the "ON" position, the indicator light does not illuminate even if the parking brake is applied.
- The warning light does not come on even if the ignition key is turned on and the parking brake is released.

A brief illumination of the warning lamp during operation does not signal a fault.

**WARNING**

If any of the following situations occur, immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place and contact any authorized Toyota dealer or service center, or another properly qualified and equipped professional.

- The warning light does not go out even after releasing the parking brake while the engine is running.

In this case, the brakes may not work properly and the braking distance will be extended. Depress the brake pedal firmly and stop the vehicle immediately.

- The brake system warning light stays on together with the "ABS" warning light.

In this case, not only will the anti-lock braking system not work, but your car will also become extremely unstable when braking.

(b) Driver seat belt warning light and buzzer

A warning light and buzzer alert you to fasten your driver's seat belt.

When you turn the ignition key to the "ON" or "START" position, the warning light flashes if the driver's seat belt is not on. The warning light will flash until the driver puts on the seat belt.

Vehicles with front passenger seat belt warning light y If the vehicle speed exceeds 15 km/h with the seat belt not on, the buzzer will sound for 30 seconds. Then, if the seat belt is not on, the buzzer will sound a different tone for the next 90 seconds. Even if the vehicle speed drops below 15 km/h, the buzzer will continue to sound. To stop the buzzer, fasten your seat belt. If the buzzer still sounds, make sure the front passenger's seat belt is on.

(c) Front passenger seat belt warning light and buzzer

A light and a buzzer remind you to fasten the front passenger's seat belt.

When you turn the ignition key to the "ON" or "START" position, the warning light flashes if the passenger is sitting in the front seat and is not wearing a seat belt. The warning light will flash until the front passenger fastens their seat belt.

If the vehicle speed exceeds 15 km/h with the seat belt not on, the buzzer will sound for 30 seconds. If the seat belt is not on, the buzzer will sound in a different tone for the next 90 seconds. Even if the vehicle speed drops below 15 km/h, the buzzer will continue to sound. To stop the buzzer, fasten your seat belt. If the buzzer still sounds, make sure the driver's seat belt is on.

If you place luggage or other cargo on the front passenger seat, depending on its weight and position on the seat, sensors built into the seat may detect pressure, causing the light to flash and the buzzer to sound.

(d) Charging system warning light

The warning light comes on when the ignition switch is turned to the ON position and goes out when the engine is started.

When there is a problem with the charging system while the engine is running, the warning light comes on.

NOTICE

When the charging system warning light comes on while the engine is running, there may have been a malfunction, such as a broken engine drive belt.

If the warning light comes on, immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place and contact any authorized Toyota dealer or service center, or another properly qualified and equipped professional.

(e) Low engine oil pressure warning light

The warning light warns that the engine oil pressure is too low.

If this warning light flashes or illuminates while driving, pull over to a safe place off the road and turn off the engine immediately. Call any authorized Toyota dealer or service center, or another properly qualified and equipped professional to assist you.

The warning light may occasionally flash while the engine is idling, or it may come on briefly after a sudden stop. If the light then goes out when the gas is slightly added, there is no need to worry.

The warning light may come on when the engine oil level is too low. The indicator light is not intended for checking the oil level, it must be checked with an oil dipstick.

NOTICE

Do not continue driving with the warning light on - not even for a short distance. You can destroy the engine.

(f) Low engine oil level warning lamp (2AZ-FSE engines, 1AD-FTV, 2AD-FTV and 2AD-FHV)

The light indicates that the engine oil level should be checked. If the warning light comes on while driving on uneven roads or on steep slopes, drive the vehicle to a level place and check if the warning light goes out. If it remains illuminated, check the oil level according to the instructions in "Checking the engine oil level" on page 372 in chapter 7.2.

When driving on steep slopes or uneven roads that cause significant vehicle sway or cornering, the warning light may come on due to the movement of engine oil in the engine.

Under normal conditions, due to oil consumption, the light may come on earlier than the specified interval of the maintenance schedule.

This happens because the oil is used to a low level during the maintenance schedule interval and is not a fault. (For more information - see "Engine oil consumption data" on page 288 in Chapter 2.)

NOTICE

Leaving the engine running with low engine oil will damage the engine.

(g) Malfunction indicator light

Vehicles with a gasoline engine

For some models ȳ

The light warns that there is a problem somewhere in the engine's electrical system.

If the light comes on while driving, do not have your vehicle checked as soon as possible/ repaired by any authorized Toyota dealer or service center, or other properly qualified and equipped professional.

Others ȳ

The indicator light comes on in the following cases.

- The problem is somewhere in the engine, automatic transmission electrical system, or electronic throttle control system.
- The fuel tank is completely empty. (Instructions - see "Fuel gauge" on page 152 in this chapter.)

If the warning light comes on while driving in case a, have your vehicle checked/ repaired by any authorized Toyota dealer or workshop, or another properly qualified and equipped professional, as soon as possible.

Motory 3ZZ-FE, 1ZZ-FE, 1AZ-FSE a 2AZ-FSE ȳ

If the engine speed does not increase even when the gas pedal is depressed, there may be a problem somewhere in the electronic throttle control system.

Vibrations may occur at that point. However, if you press the gas pedal harder and slower, you can drive your vehicle at a low speed. Have your vehicle checked as soon as possible by any authorized Toyota dealer or service center, or another properly qualified and equipped professional.

Even if this electronic throttle control system abnormality clears while driving slowly, the system may not reset until the engine is stopped and the ignition key is turned to the "ACC" or "LOCK" position.



WARNING

Be extra careful to avoid incorrect operation of the accelerator pedal.

Vehicles with a diesel engine

The light warns that there is a problem somewhere in the engine's electrical system, electronic engine management system, or emission control system.

If the warning light comes on while driving, have your vehicle checked/repaired as soon as possible by any authorized Toyota dealer or service center, or another properly qualified and equipped professional.

If the engine speed does not increase even when the gas pedal is depressed, there may be a problem somewhere in the electronic engine control system. Stop the vehicle as soon as possible and contact any authorized Toyota dealer or workshop, or another properly qualified and equipped professional, or continue driving with caution because the vehicle's performance will be lower than normal, to any authorized Toyota dealer or workshop, or other properly to a qualified and equipped professional.

Even if this electronic engine control system abnormality clears while driving slowly, the system may not reset until the engine is stopped and the ignition key is turned to the "ACC" or "LOCK" position.

(h) Low fuel warning light

The warning light comes on when the fuel level in the tank is very low. Fill the tank as soon as possible.

On slopes or curves, the low fuel warning light may come on earlier than usual due to the movement of fuel in the tank.

(i) "ABS" warning light**Vehicles without a vehicle stability control system**

The warning light comes on when you turn the ignition key to the "ON" position. If the anti-lock braking system is working properly, the warning light will go out after a few seconds. If the system fails, the light will come back on.

When the "ABS" warning light is on (and the brake system warning light is off), then the anti-lock braking system is not working, but the braking system is working normally.

When the "ABS" warning light is on (and the brake system warning light is off), then the anti-lock braking system is not working, so the wheels may lock when braking hard or braking on slippery surfaces.

If any of the following situations occur, it indicates a malfunction of the parts that are monitored by the warning light system. Contact any authorized Toyota dealer or workshop, or other properly qualified and equipped specialist, as soon as possible and have the vehicle repaired.

- The indicator light does not illuminate when the ignition key is turned to the "ON" position, or remains illuminated.
- The indicator light comes on while driving.

A brief illumination of the warning lamp during operation does not signal a fault.

**WARNING**

If the brake system warning light stays on together with the "ABS" warning light, immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place and contact any authorized Toyota dealer or service center, or another properly qualified and equipped specialist.

In this case, not only will the anti-lock braking system not work, but your vehicle will also become extremely unstable when braking.

Vehicles with a vehicle stability control system

The warning light comes on when you turn the ignition key to the "ON" position. If the anti-lock braking system and auxiliary braking system are working correctly, the warning light will go out after a few seconds. If one of the systems fails, the light will come back on.

When the "ABS" warning light is on (and the brake system warning light is off), the anti-lock braking system, auxiliary braking system, anti-skid system and vehicle stability control system are not working, but the braking system is working normally.

When the "ABS" warning light is on (and the brake system warning light is off), then the anti-lock braking system is not working, so the wheels may lock when braking hard or braking on slippery surfaces.

If any of the following situations occur, it indicates a malfunction of the parts that are monitored by the warning light system. Contact any authorized Toyota dealer or workshop, or other properly qualified and equipped specialist, as soon as possible and have the vehicle repaired.

- The indicator light does not illuminate when the ignition key is turned to the "ON" position, or remains illuminated.
- The indicator light comes on while driving.

A brief illumination of the warning light during operation does not signal a fault.

**WARNING**

If the brake system warning light stays on together with the "ABS" warning light, immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place and contact any authorized Toyota dealer or service center, or another properly qualified and equipped specialist.

In this case, not only will the anti-lock braking system not work, but your vehicle will also become extremely unstable when braking.

(j) Door open warning lamp

The light remains on until all side doors and rear doors are fully closed.

(k) SRS warning light

The warning light comes on when you turn the ignition key to the "ON" position. After about 6 seconds, the light will go out. It means that the airbag and front seat belt pretensioner systems are working properly.

The warning light system monitors the airbag sensor unit, front airbag sensor, side airbag sensor, side and window airbag sensor, window airbag sensor, driver seat position sensor, driver seat belt buckle switch, front seat belt pretensioner unit, inflator, warning light, inter-cables and power sources.

If any of the following situations occur, it indicates a malfunction of the airbags or seat belt pretensioners. Contact any authorized Toyota dealer or workshop, or other properly qualified and equipped specialist, as soon as possible.

- The warning light does not light up when the ignition key is turned to the "ON" position, or remains lit for more than 6 seconds or flashes.
- The indicator lights up or starts flashing while driving.

(l) Fuel filter warning light (diesel engine)

The light warns that the amount of water accumulated in the fuel filter has reached a certain level.

If the light comes on, have the vehicle checked by any authorized Toyota dealer or service center, or another properly qualified and equipped professional, as soon as possible.

(m) Engine oil change indicator light (diesel engine)

The light will come on to alert you to change the oil and oil filter.

If the light comes on, change the engine oil and oil filter at the earliest opportunity. Details - see "Oil Maintenance Management System" on page 154 in this chapter.

(n) Electric power steering system warning lamp (3ZZ-FE and 1ZZ-FE engines)

The warning light comes on when you turn the ignition key to the "ON" position. If the electric power steering system is working properly, the warning light will go out after a few seconds. If the system fails, the light will come back on.

If any of the following situations occur, it indicates a malfunction of the parts that are monitored by the warning light system. Contact any authorized Toyota dealer or workshop, or other properly qualified and equipped specialist, as soon as possible and have the vehicle repaired.

- The indicator light does not illuminate when the ignition key is turned to the "ON" position, or remains illuminated.
- The warning light remains on while driving.

Illumination of the warning light when the engine is running for a long time may not indicate a malfunction. To make the light go out, start the engine again and drive away.

NOTICE
Never drive with the warning light on. Continuing to drive with water collected in the fuel filter will damage the fuel injection pump.



WARNING

If the electric power steering system warning light illuminates, take the vehicle to any authorized Toyota dealer or workshop, or another properly qualified and equipped professional, as soon as possible. In this case, it is necessary to exert more force on the steering wheel than usual when turning. Hold the steering wheel firmly while driving.

(o) Warning light of the automatic headlamp leveling system

The warning light warns that there is a problem somewhere in the automatic headlight tilting system.

The warning light comes on when you turn the ignition key to the "ON" position and goes out after a few seconds.

If the warning light comes on, have the vehicle checked by any authorized Toyota dealer or service center, or another properly qualified and equipped professional.

(p) "VSC" warning light

The light warns that there is a problem somewhere in the vehicle's stability control system or in the anti-skid system.

The warning light comes on when you turn the ignition key to the "ON" position and goes off after a few seconds.

If the light comes on while driving, the system is not working. However, this did not create a problem that would prevent you from continuing to drive, as conventional braking works.

In the following cases, contact any authorized Toyota dealer or service center, or another properly qualified and equipped professional:

- The warning light does not illuminate when the ignition key is turned to the "ON" position.

- The warning light stays on after turning the ignition key to the "ON" position.
- The warning light comes on during driving.

When the "VSC" warning light comes on, the "TRC OFF" light comes on even if the "TRC OFF" switch is not pressed.

(q) Master warning lamp

If the main warning light comes on, a message will appear on the combined display. Depending on the circumstances, a warning tone may sound. (Instructions - see "Warning messages" on page 165 in this chapter.)

(r) Key removal buzzer

The buzzer alerts you to remove the key when you open the driver's door and the ignition key is in the "ACC" or "LOCK" position.

(s) Buzzer to indicate lights off

The buzzer will sound if the headlight switch is left on and the driver's door is opened with the key removed from the ignition switch.

CHECKING SERVICE LIGHTS (except low fuel warning light)

Without combined display –

1. Apply the parking brake.
2. Open one of the side doors, the rear door or trunk lid.
The door open warning light should come on.
3. Close the door.
The door open light should go out not
4. Turn the ignition key to the "ON" position, but do not start the engine.
All service lights except the door open warning light should come on.

The following lights will go out after a few seconds:

- "ABS" warning light
- "VSC" warning light
- Electric power steering warning light
- Warning light of the system of automatic adjustment of the inclination of the headlights
- Engine oil change light

The SRS warning light will go out after approximately 6 seconds.

With combined display –

1. Apply the parking brake.
2. Turn the ignition key to the "ON" position, but do not start the engine.
All service lights should come on.

The following lights will go out after a few seconds:

- "ABS" warning light
- "VSC" warning light
- Electric power steering warning light

The SRS warning light will go out after approximately 6 seconds.

If any service light or warning buzzer does not work as described above, have it checked as soon as possible by any authorized Toyota dealer or workshop, or another properly qualified and equipped professional.

Chapter 1–7

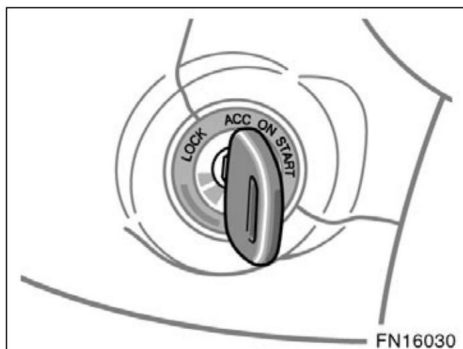
OPERATION OF INSTRUMENTS AND CONTROLS

ELEMENTS

Ignition switch, transmission and parking brake

- Ignition switch. . • Multi- 178
- mode automatic transmission. . • Manual 180
- gearbox. . • Anti-slip system. 186
- Vehicle stability control 188
- system. 191
- Parking brake. 192
- Cruise control. 193

Ignition switch (petrol engine)



"START" → Starting the engine. The key will return to the "ON" position when released.

Engine starting instructions - see page 303 in Chapter 3.

"ON" → Engine is on and all accessories are on.

This is the normal driving position.

"ACC" → Accessories such as the radio are working but the engine is off.

If you leave the key in the "ACC" or "LOCK" position and open the driver's door, a buzzer will alert you to remove the key.

"LOCK" → The engine is switched off and the steering wheel is locked. The key can only be removed in this position.

For vehicles with automatic transmission, the selector lever must be moved to the "P" position before turning the key from the "ACC" position to the "LOCK" position.

Vehicles with an engine immobilizer system → The engine immobilizer system is automatically set when the key is removed. (See "Engine Immobilizer System" on page 18 in Chapter 1y2.)

When starting the engine, it may seem that the key is stuck in the "LOCK" position. To release it, first make sure it is fully engaged, then turn the steering wheel slightly alternately while gently turning the key.

If the hands of all instruments and pointers move slightly when you turn the key to the "ACC", "ON" or "START" position, this is not a fault.



WARNING

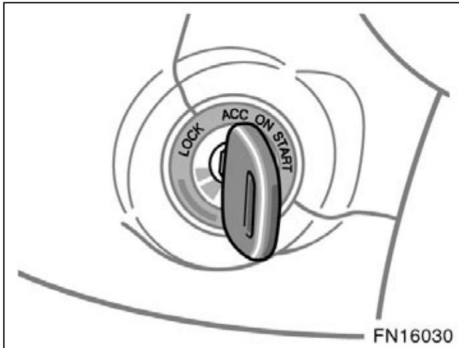
For manual transmission:

Never remove the key while driving, as this will lock the steering wheel and prevent the vehicle from being driven.

NOTICE

Do not leave the key in the "ON" position if the engine is not running. It will drain the battery and could damage the ignition.

Ignition switch (diesel engine)



"START" → Starting the engine. The key will return to the "ON" position when released.

Engine starting instructions - see page 303 in Chapter 3.

"ON" → Engine is on and all accessories are on. Before starting, the engine is preheated by turning on the glow plugs.

This is the normal driving position.

"ACC" → Accessories such as the radio are working but the engine is off.

If you leave the key in the "ACC" or "LOCK" position and open the driver's door, a buzzer will alert you to remove the key.

"LOCK" → The engine is switched off and the steering wheel is locked. The key can only be removed in this position.

When the key is removed, the engine immobilizer system is automatically set. (See "Engine Immobilizer System" on page 18 in Chapter 1.)

When starting the engine, it may seem that the key is stuck in the "LOCK" position. To release it, first make sure it is fully engaged, then turn the steering wheel slightly alternately while gently turning the key.

If the hands of all instruments and pointers move slightly when you turn the key to the "ACC", "ON" or "START" position, this is not a fault.



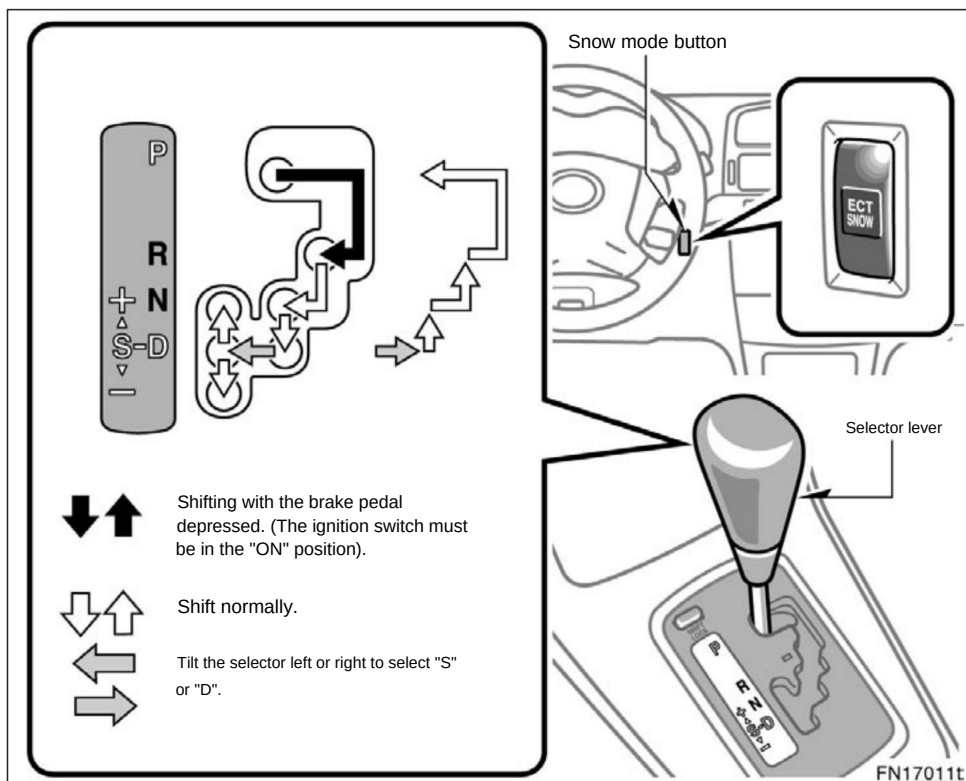
WARNING

Never remove the key while driving, as this will lock the steering wheel and prevent the vehicle from being driven.

NOTICE

Do not leave the key in the "ON" position when the engine is not running. The battery will be discharged.

Multi-mode automatic transmission



The automatic transmission has a shift lock system to minimize the possibility of incorrect operation. This means that you can shift out of position "P" only if the brake pedal is depressed (with the ignition switch in the "ON" position).

(a) Selector lever

The engaged position is also displayed on the dashboard.

P: Parking, starting the engine and removing keys

R: Reverse

N: Neutral

D: Normal driving (overdrive shifting)

S: Driving in "S" mode

+ : Range shift up

- : Range downshift

(b) Normal driving

1. Start the engine according to the instructions given in "How to start the engine" on page 304 in chapter 3.

The transmission must be in the "P" or "N" position.

2. With the brake pedal depressed, move the selector lever to position "D".

When the lever is in the "D" position, the automatic transmission system will select the most suitable gear for the given driving conditions, such as normal driving, climbing, towing a heavy trailer, etc.

Always use position "D" for lower fuel consumption and quieter driving. Overdrive is possible in this position. If the engine coolant temperature is low, the transmission will not engage overdrive even if it is in the "D" position.

When you move the selector lever to the "S" position, the initial shift range is set as follows.

	range
4-speed models	3
5-speed models	4

The "S" mode indicator and the selected gear range will be displayed on the instrument panel.

**WARNING**

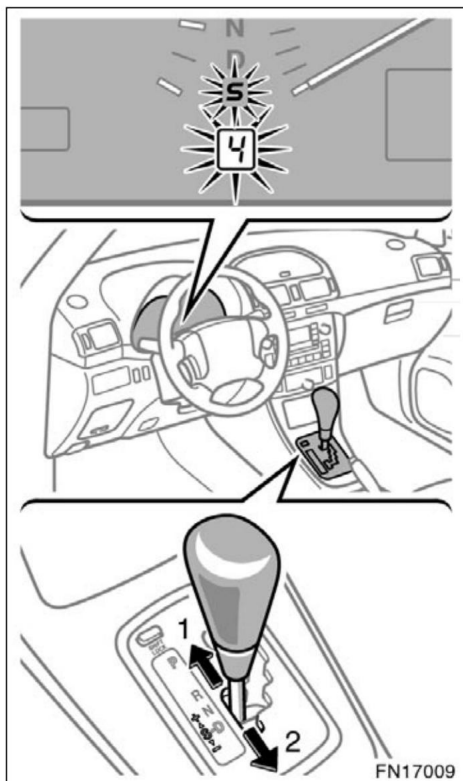
Never put your foot on the gas pedal when shifting

3. Release the parking brake and brake pedal.
Step on the gas pedal slowly for a smooth start.

(c) Driving in "S" mode

When the selector lever is moved to the "S" position, the shift range can be switched by moving the selector lever up to the "+" side or down to the "−" side as follows.

	from	to
4-speed models	1	4
5-speed models	1	5



1. Shifting the range up
2. Shifting the range down

Shift ranges 4-speed

models • "4" (Fourth range):

The most suitable gear between first gear and overdrive (fourth gear) is automatically selected according to vehicle speed or driving conditions.

• "3" (Third range):

The most suitable gear between the first and third gears is automatically selected according to the vehicle speed or driving conditions. When driving downhill, slight engine braking will be achieved.

When driving uphill, a smoother ride will be achieved with fewer gear changes.

• "2" (Second range):

First or second gear is automatically selected according to vehicle speed or driving conditions. This range is used when stronger engine braking is required.

• "1" (First Range)

First gear is engaged, not dependent on vehicle speed or driving conditions. This range is used when maximum engine braking is required.

5-speed models ý • "5"

(Fifth range):

The most suitable gear between first gear and overdrive (fifth gear) is automatically selected according to the vehicle speed and driving conditions. Always use this range for reduced consumption and quieter driving.

• "4" (Fourth Range):

The most suitable gear between first and fourth gear is automatically selected according to the vehicle speed and driving conditions. Within this range, the automatic transmission system selects the most suitable gear for certain driving conditions, such as steep climbs, towing a trailer, etc.

• "3" (Third range):

The most suitable gear between first and third gear is automatically selected according to the vehicle speed and driving conditions. This range is used when stronger engine braking is required.

• "2" (Second range):

First or second gear is automatically selected according to vehicle speed and driving conditions. This range is used when stronger engine braking is required than in position "3" (third range).

• "1" (First Range)

First gear is engaged, not dependent on vehicle speed or driving conditions. This range is used when maximum engine braking is required.

If you try to downshift when it is not possible due to the high speed of the vehicle, the warning tone will sound twice.

Maximum permitted speed

Maximum acceleration may be required when entering a freeway or when overtaking. Be sure to observe the following maximum permitted speeds for each range:

4-speed models ý

Motor 1ZZ–FE	
range 1	km/h
	59
	109
2 3	169

Motory 1AZ–FE to 1AZ–FSE	
range 1	km/h
	62
	111
2 3	174

5-speed models ý

range 1	km/h
	49
	89
	139
2 3 4	201

NOTICE

Do not drop down if you are driving faster than the maximum speed limit for the next lower range.

If the "S" mode indicator does not come on even when the selector lever is moved to the "S" position, there may be a problem somewhere in the system. Have the vehicle checked/repared as soon as possible by any authorized Toyota dealer or workshop, or another properly qualified and equipped professional. In that case, you can drive under the same conditions as in position "D".

(d) Use of engine braking

To use engine braking, you can downshift as follows:

4-speed models ħ

- If you are driving in position "D"

ħ Move the selector lever to position "S".

If you drive in range "4" position "S"ħ

Move the selector lever down to the "ħ" side to select range "3".

When the vehicle speed drops to or below the speed below, the transmission will downshift to third range and engine braking is enabled.

Motor 1ZZ–FE

..... 151 km/h

Motory 1AZ–FE to 1AZ–FSE

..... 158 km/h

Vehicles with cruise control - When using cruise control, engine braking will not be possible as the cruise control is not cancelled.

Reducing vehicle speed - see "Cruise control" on page 193 in this chapter.

- Move the selector lever down to the "ħ" side to select range "2". When the vehicle speed drops to or below the speed shown below, the transmission downshifts to second range and stronger engine braking is enabled.

Motor 1ZZ–FE

..... 96 km/h

Motory 1AZ–FE to 1AZ–FSE

..... 102 km/h

- Move the selector lever down to the "ħ" side to select the "1" range. When the vehicle speed drops to or below the speed below, the transmission downshifts to first range and maximum engine braking is enabled.

Motor 1ZZ–FE

..... 48 km/h

Motory 1AZ–FE to 1AZ–FSE

..... 50 km/h

5-speed models ħ

- If you are driving in position "D"

ħ Move the selector lever to position "S".

If you drive in range "5" position "S"ħ

Move the selector lever down to the "ħ" side to select range "4".

When the vehicle speed drops to or below 174 km/h, the transmission downshifts to fourth range and engine braking is enabled.

Vehicles with cruise control - When using cruise control, engine braking will not be possible as the cruise control is not cancelled.

Reducing vehicle speed - see "Cruise control" on page 193 in this chapter.

- Move the selector lever down to the "ħ" side to select range "3". When the vehicle speed drops to or below 119 km/h, the transmission downshifts to third range and stronger engine braking is enabled.
- Move the selector lever down to the "ħ" side to select range "2". When the vehicle speed drops to or below 73 km/h, the transmission downshifts to second range and stronger engine braking is enabled.

- Move the selector lever down to the "Y" side to select the "1" range. When the vehicle speed drops to or below 36 km/h, the transmission downshifts to first range and maximum engine braking is enabled.

**WARNING**

Be careful when shifting on slippery surfaces. Sharp shifting can cause the vehicle's wheels to skid or slip.

(e) Reversing

1. Bring the vehicle to a complete stop.
2. With the brake pedal depressed, move the selector lever to the "R" position.

NOTICE

Never shift into reverse when the vehicle is moving.

(f) Parking

1. Bring the vehicle to a complete stop.
2. Pull the parking brake lever all the way up to safely engage the parking brake.
3. With the brake pedal depressed, move the selector lever to the "P" position.

**WARNING**

If the vehicle is in motion, do not under any circumstances attempt to move the selector lever to the "P" position. Serious mechanical damage and loss of vehicle control could occur.

(f) Principles of proper driving

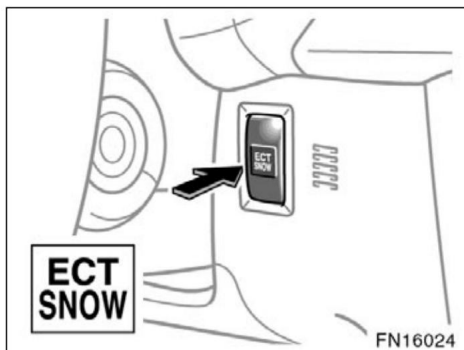
- If the transmission often shifts between third gear and overdrive when driving on a slight incline, move the selector lever to the "S" position.
- In order to maintain the effectiveness of engine braking, do not use overdrive when towing a trailer.

**WARNING**

If you are standing with the engine running, always keep the brake pedal depressed. This will prevent the vehicle from rolling.

NOTICE

Always use the brake pedal or parking brake to keep the vehicle on a grade. Do not attempt to hold the vehicle with the accelerator pedal as this may cause the transmission to overheat.



(h) Driving in "Snow" mode

Use this mode when starting your vehicle on ice or snow.

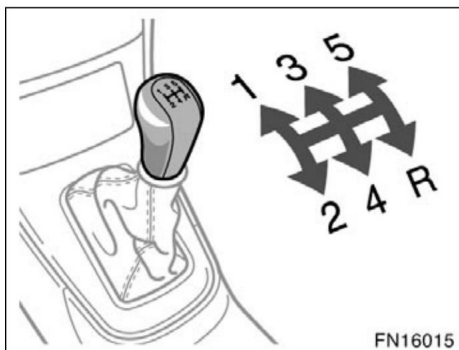
Press the button to set the Snow mode. The "ECT SNOW" warning light on the instrument panel lights up. To cancel Snow mode, press the button again.

(i) If the selector lever cannot be moved from the "P" position

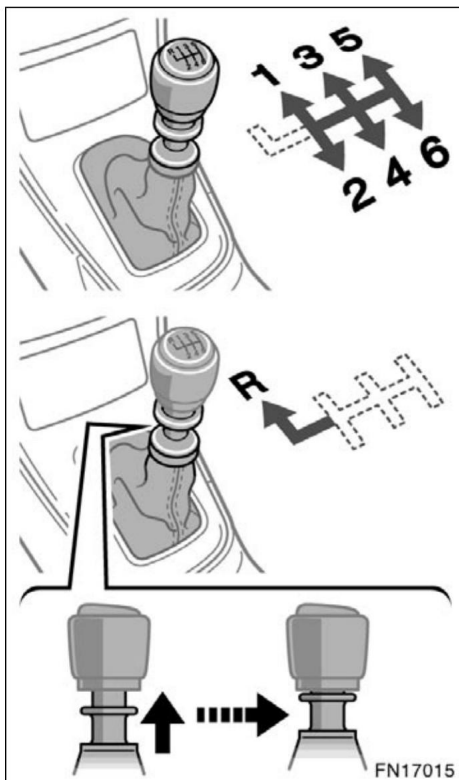
If the selector lever cannot be moved from the "P" position even when the brake pedal is depressed, use the shift lock release button.

Instructions - see "If the automatic transmission selector lever cannot be moved" on page 343 in Chapter 4.

Manual gearbox



5-speed manual transmission



6-speed manual transmission

The sequence diagram is shown above.

In the case of driving a vehicle with a 6-speed manual transmission, you must lift the ring on the gear lever when shifting to "R" (reverse gear).



WARNING

6 Speed Manual Transmission – When parked in the sun, the shift knob can get extremely hot.

When shifting, depress the clutch pedal all the way down and release it slowly. Do not keep your foot on the pedal while driving, as this will damage the clutch. Do not use the clutch to hold the vehicle while standing on a hill - use the parking brake.

Upshifting too soon and downshifting too late can cause the engine to jerk or rattle. Regularly revving the engine at high speeds in every gear will cause excessive engine wear and increase fuel consumption.

Maximum permitted speed

Maximum acceleration may be required when entering a freeway or when overtaking.

Be sure to observe the following maximum permitted speeds for each gear:

Motor 3ZZ-FE

gear 1 2 3 4	km/h
	47
	87
	127
	172

Motor 1ZZ-FE

gear 1	km/h
	51
2	95
3	139
4	176

Motor 1AZ-FE

gear 1 2 3 4	km/h
	51
	88
	136
	177

Engine 1AZ-FSE

gear 1 2 3 4	km/h
	56
	96
	149
	193

Motor 1AD-FTV

gear 1	km/h
	44
2	80
3	129
4	183
5	200

Motor 2AD-FTV

gear 1 2	km/h
	44
	80
3	129
4	183
5	210

Motor 2AD-FHV

gear 1 2	km/h
	44
	80
3	129
4	183
5	220

NOTICE

Do not downshift if you are driving faster than the maximum permitted speed for the next lower gear.

Principles of proper driving

- If it is difficult to shift into reverse, shift into neutral, release the clutch pedal momentarily, then try again.
- When towing a trailer, do not use fifth gear (5-speed manual transmission) or sixth gear (6-speed manual transmission) to maintain engine braking efficiency.

**WARNING**

Be careful when shifting on slippery surfaces. Sharp shifting can cause the vehicle's wheels to skid or slip.

NOTICE

- u Do not use a gear other than first when moving forward. Doing so may damage the clutch.**
- u Before shifting into reverse, make sure that the vehicle has come to a complete stop.**

Anti-slip system

The anti-skid system automatically helps prevent the front wheels from spinning when the vehicle starts off or accelerates on slippery surfaces.

When the ignition key is turned to the "ON" position, the system will automatically turn on.

**WARNING**

Under certain conditions, the road surface can be so slippery that even with the help of an anti-skid system, it is not possible to ensure full traction of the vehicle and transmission of driving force to the front wheels. Do not subject the vehicle to driving speeds and maneuvers that could lead to wheel slippage. In situations where the road surface is covered with ice or snow, the vehicle should be equipped with winter tires or snow chains. Always drive at a reasonable and safe speed, adapted to the road conditions.



NORMAL DRIVING MODE

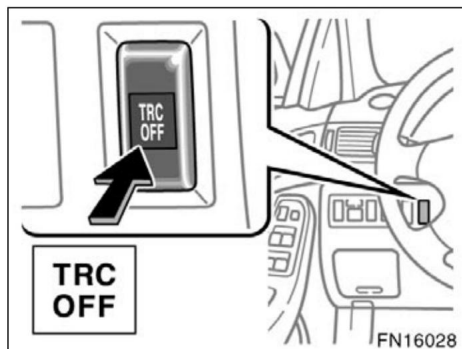
Leave the system on during normal driving so that it can be activated if necessary.

When starting the engine, or just after starting the vehicle, you may hear a sound coming from the engine pro-stor for a few seconds. This means that the anti-skid system is in self-diagnostic mode, but it does not signal a fault.

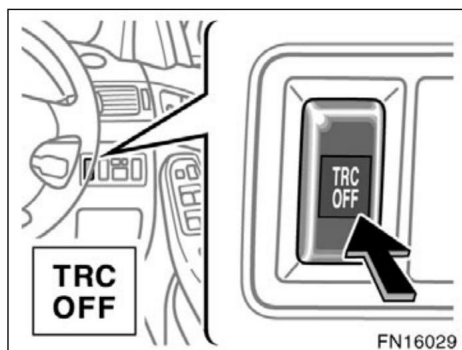
When the anti-skid system is active, the following situations may occur.

- The system controls the slippage of the front wheels. At that moment, the slip light flashes.
- You may experience vehicle vibration or noise caused by brake operation. This indicates that the system is working properly.

When the ignition key is turned to the "ON" position, the slip warning light will illuminate for a few seconds. If the warning light does not come on when the ignition is turned on, contact any authorized Toyota dealer or service center, or another properly qualified and equipped professional.



Left-hand drive vehicles



Right-hand drive vehicles

ANTI-CLOSING OFF MODE YOUR SYSTEM

When extricating your vehicle from mud or fresh snow, etc., turn off the traction control system. This system, which controls the power of the engine, prevents the process of releasing the front wheels.

To turn off: Press the "TRC OFF" switch.

The "TRC OFF" indicator light comes on.

The vehicle stability control system is always activated, even if the anti-skid system is switched off.

Turn on: Press the "TRC OFF" switch once more.

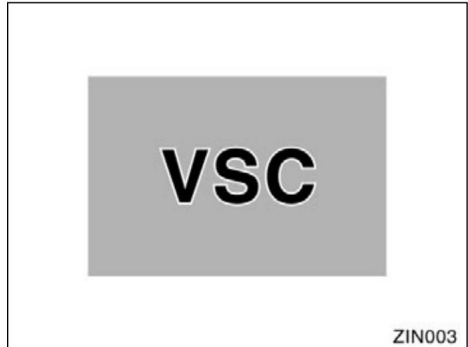
The "TRC OFF" light goes out.

The "TRC OFF" light will illuminate for a few seconds when the ignition key is turned to the "ON" position. When you press the "TRC OFF" switch to turn off the system, the indicator light will turn on again.

In the following cases, contact any authorized Toyota dealer or service center, or another properly qualified and equipped professional: • The warning light does not illuminate when the ignition key is

turned to the "ON" position.

- The warning light will stay on after turning the ignition key to the "ON" position.
- The warning light comes on while driving in normal driving mode.



"VSC" warning light

The light warns that there is a problem somewhere in the anti-skid system or in the vehicle's stability control system.

The warning light comes on when the ignition key is turned to the "ON" position and goes out after a few seconds.

If the light comes on while driving, the system is not working. However, the conventional brake system is functional if it is used, so you can continue driving without any problem.

In the following cases, contact any authorized Toyota dealer or service center, or another properly qualified and equipped professional: • The warning light does not illuminate when the ignition key is

turned to the "ON" position.

- The warning light will stay on after turning the ignition key to the "ON" position.
- The indicator light comes on while driving.

When the "VSC" warning light comes on, the "TRC OFF" light comes on even if the "TRC OFF" switch is not pressed.

Vehicle stability control system

The vehicle stability control system helps provide comprehensive control of systems such as anti-lock braking system, anti-skid system, engine management, etc.

This system automatically controls the brakes and engine to help prevent the vehicle from skidding when cornering on slippery roads or during sharp steering maneuvers.

The system is activated when the vehicle speed exceeds a value of approximately 15 km/h.

Within a few seconds after starting the engine or just after starting the vehicle, you may hear a sound coming from the engine compartment. This means that the system is in self-diagnostic mode, but it does not signal a fault.



If the vehicle skids while driving, the slip warning light flashes and the alarm sounds intermittently. Special attention should be paid to the steering.



WARNING

- **Do not over-rely on the vehicle's stability control system. Even when the vehicle's stability control system is active, you must always drive carefully and carefully to avoid serious injury. Reckless driving can result in an unexpected accident.**

If the slip warning light is flashing, you should pay special attention to driving.

- **Use only tires of the specified dimensions. The tire size, manufacturer, brand and tread pattern should be the same for all 4 tires. If you use tires other than those specified or tires of a different type or size, the vehicle's stability control system may not function properly. When changing tires or wheels, contact any authorized Toyota dealer or service center, or another properly qualified and equipped professional. (See "Inspecting and changing tires" on page 378 in Chapter 7.)**

When you turn the ignition key to the "ON" position, the slip warning light will come on for a few seconds. If the warning light does not come on when the ignition is turned on, contact any authorized Toyota dealer or service center, or another properly qualified and equipped professional.



"VSC" warning light

The light warns that there is a problem somewhere in the vehicle's stability control system or in the anti-skid system.

The warning light comes on when the ignition key is turned to the "ON" position and goes out after a few seconds.

If the light comes on while driving, the system is not working. However, the conventional brake system is functional if it is used, so you can continue driving without any problem.

In the following cases, contact any authorized Toyota dealer or service center, or another properly qualified and equipped professional:

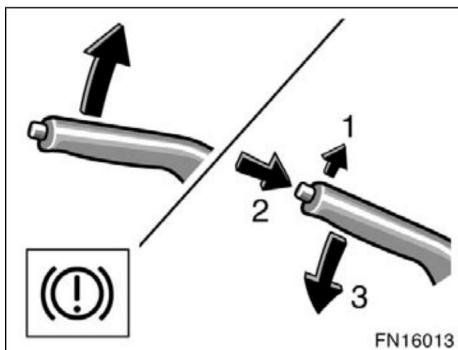
- The warning light does not illuminate when the ignition key is

turned to the "ON" position.

- The warning light will stay on after turning the ignition key to the "ON" position.
- The indicator light comes on while driving.

When the "VSC" warning light comes on, the "TRC OFF" light comes on even if the "TRC OFF" switch is not pressed.

Parking brake



When parking, apply the parking brake firmly to prevent the vehicle from moving unintentionally.

Brake: Pull the lever upwards.

To increase the effect of the parking brake, first depress the brake pedal and keep it depressed while applying the parking brake.

Release the brake: Lift the lever slightly (1), press the lock release button (2) and lower the lever down (3).

An illuminated parking brake light on the instrument panel warns you that the parking brake is engaged. After the brake is released, the warning light goes out.



WARNING

Before driving, make sure that the parking brake is fully released and that the parking brake light is off.

Cruise control

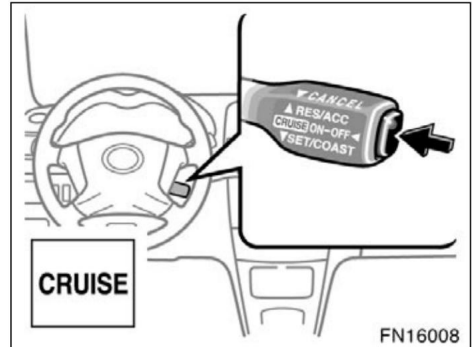
The cruise control is designed to maintain the set cruising speed without the need for the driver to operate the gas pedal. Cruise speed can be set to any speed higher than 40 km/h.

Your cruise speed can be maintained on uphill or downhill inclines within the limits of the engine's performance. However, on steeper slopes, speed changes may occur.



WARNING

- To maintain maximum control over the vehicle, do not use the cruise control when driving in heavy or variable traffic, on slippery (wet, icy or snowy) roads or on roads with many turns.
- Avoid increasing vehicle speed when driving downhill. If the driving speed is too fast compared to the speed set on the cruise control, turn off the cruise control and then downshift to use engine braking to slow down.



TURNING THE SYSTEM ON AND OFF

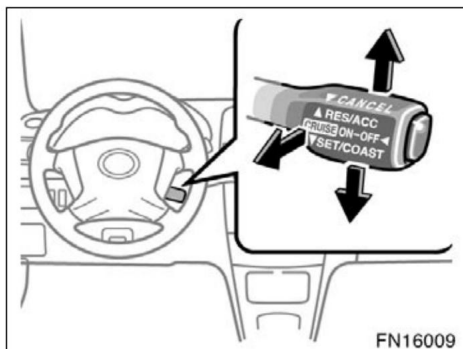
To turn on the cruise control, press the "CRUISE ON/OFF" button. The "CRUISE" light on the instrument panel will illuminate to indicate that the cruise control is active. Press the "CRUISE ON-OFF" button again to turn off the system.

When the system is turned off, the cruising speed must be reset when the cruise control is turned back on.



WARNING

When you are not using the cruise control, turn the system off to prevent the cruise control from being activated unintentionally. Make sure the "CRUISE" indicator light is off.



CRUISE SPEED SETTING

Before you set the cruise control speed, the transmission must be in the "D" position for vehicles with an automatic transmission

Drive the vehicle to the desired speed, push the control lever down in the direction of "SET/COAST" and release it. This will set the current speed of the vehicle. If this speed is not satisfactory, move the lever briefly up for a higher speed or down for a lower speed. Each movement of the lever will change the speed by 1.6 km/h.

Now you can take your foot off the gas pedal.

If you need to accelerate, for example when overtaking, depress the gas pedal until the vehicle exceeds the set speed. When you release the pedal, the vehicle will return to the speed set before the acceleration.



WARNING

For manual transmission: When

driving with the cruise control on, do not shift into neutral without depressing the clutch pedal, as this could result in a significant increase in revs or engine over-revving.

CANCEL CRUISE CONTROL

Cruise control can be temporarily canceled by the driver or the system itself under certain circumstances.

Temporarily canceling will allow the set cruising speed to remain in memory.

Cruise control can be temporarily canceled by doing the following:

- By pulling the lever in the "CANCEL" direction and releasing it
- By depressing the brake pedal
- By depressing the clutch pedal

Cruise control is temporarily canceled under certain circumstances:

- When the vehicle speed drops below approximately 40 km/h
- When the stability control system is activated vehicles

When the vehicle speed drops by 16 km/h below the set speed, the cruise control is canceled and the set speed is deleted from the memory.

The "CRUISE" light remains on to indicate that the system is still in operation.

To turn off the cruise control, press the "CRUISE ON-OFF". Make sure the "CRUISE" light goes out.

When the cruise control is canceled automatically under circumstances other than those mentioned above, have the vehicle checked at the earliest opportunity by any authorized Toyota dealer or workshop, or another properly qualified and equipped professional.

CRUISE CONTROL RECOVERY

If the cruise control is temporarily cancelled, pulling the lever up in the "RES/ACC" direction will restore cruising speed.

The vehicle speed must be higher than 40 km/h.

HIGHER SPEED SETTING

Push the lever up in the direction of "RES/ACC" and hold it. After reaching the desired speed, release the lever. As long as you keep the lever in the up position, the vehicle gradually increases speed.

However, a faster way is to accelerate the vehicle and then push the lever down in the direction of "SET/COAST".

LOWER SPEED SETTING

Push the lever down in the "SET/COAST" direction and hold it. After reaching the desired speed, release the lever. As long as you keep the lever in the down position, the vehicle gradually reduces speed.

However, a faster way is to depress the brake pedal and then push the lever down in the "SET/COAST" direction.

Even if you downshift as follows with the cruise control on for vehicles with a multi-mode automatic transmission, engine braking will not be possible because the cruise control function is not canceled.

	was	already
4-speed models	D or 4	3
5-speed models	D or 5	4

To reduce the speed of the vehicle, use the cruise control lever to set a lower speed or depress the brake pedal. If you use the brake pedal, cruise control is canceled.

CRUISE CONTROL FAILURE WARNING

If the "CRUISE" light flashes on the instrument panel while using the cruise control, press the "CRUISE ONLY/OFF" button to turn the system off and then turn it on again by pressing the button again.

If the situation described in any of the following cases then occurs, there is a problem with the cruise control system.

- The indicator light does not light up.
- The indicator light starts flashing again.
- The indicator light goes out after lighting up.

In these cases, contact any authorized Toyota dealer or service center, or another properly qualified and equipped professional, and have the vehicle checked.

Chapter 1–8

OPERATION OF INSTRUMENTS AND CONTROLS

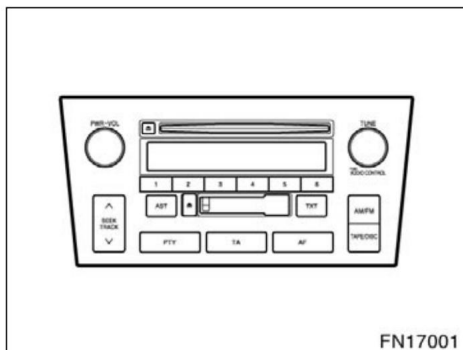
ELEMENTS

Audio system

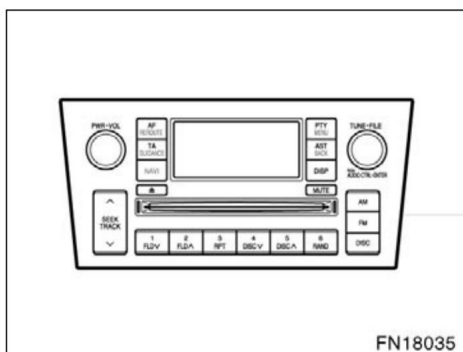
• Information.	198
• Using the audio system	
Basic information.	198
Controls and Functions.	201
Remote control and audio system functions.	223
Control by voice commands.	226
List of commands.	228
• Instructions for operating the audio system.	232

For vehicles equipped with a navigation system, read the separate "Navigation System User's Guide".

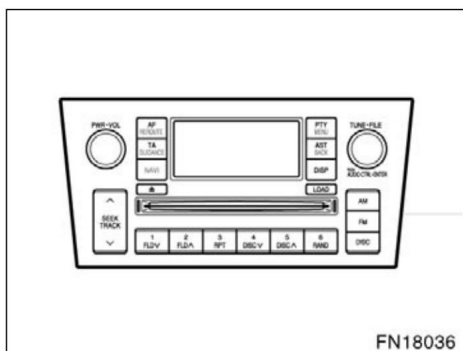
Information



**Type 1: AM-FM radio/cassette player/CD player
(with CD changer controller)**



**Type 2: AM-FM radio/CD player/MP3/WMA player
(with CD changer controller)**



**Type 3: AM-FM radio/CD player with changer/MP3/
WMA player**

Using the audio system Basic information

This section describes some basic functions of Toyota audio systems. Some information may not apply to your system.

Your audio system works when the ignition key is in the "ACC" or "ON" position.

You can control the audio system with the buttons on the player and on the steering wheel. Some descriptions in this manual are marked with the " " symbol.

This means that this function can be activated with the buttons on the steering wheel. For details - see "Remote control and audio system functions" on page 223 in this chapter.

For vehicles with a navigation system You can control the audio system hands-free.

Some descriptions in this manual are marked with the " " symbol. This means that this function can be activated using the voice command system. For details - see "Voice command control" on page 226 in this chapter.

SWITCHING THE AUDIO SYSTEM ON AND OFF

Press "PWR·VOL" or "MODE" to turn the audio system on and off.

By pressing "AM/FM", "AM", "FM", "TAPE/DISC", "DISC" or "MODE", you can turn on the corresponding function without pressing "PWR·VOL".

You can also turn on the respective player by inserting a cassette or compact disc.

To turn off the player, eject the cassette or compact disc. If the audio system was previously turned off, it will turn off again when the cassette or CD is ejected. If another function was previously turned on, it will turn on

again.

SWITCHING BETWEEN FUNCTIONS

If the system is already on, but you want to switch to another function, press the "AM/FM", "AM", "FM", "TAPE/DISC" or "DISC" button.

TONES AND BALANCE

For details on tone control and balance, refer to the description of the audio system equipped with your vehicle.

Tones

The output quality of the audio system is determined by the treble and bass level settings. In fact, different types of music and vocal programs usually sound better with different treble and bass settings.

Balancing

Correct balance of left and right stereo channels and front and rear sound levels is also important.

Note that when listening to a stereo recording or broadcast, changing the balance between the left and right channels will increase the volume of one group of sounds while decreasing the volume of another group of sounds.

RADIO ANTENNA

Your vehicle is equipped with an antenna printed on the inside of the rear window (sedan and liftback) or the rear side window (station wagon).

NOTICE

Attaching foil (especially the conductive or metal type) to the rear window noticeably reduces the sensitivity of the radio.

CASSETTE PLAYER (Type 1)

When inserting the cartridge, the strip on the right should be exposed.

NOTICE

Do not lubricate any parts of the player or insert any objects other than cartridges into the cartridge slot, as this may damage the player.

COMPACT DISC PLAYER (type 1 and type 2)

When inserting a disc, gently push it with the printed side up. The CD player will start playing from track 1 to the last track at the end of the disc. Then track 1 will start playing again.

NOTICE

Never attempt to disassemble or tamper with any parts of the player. Do not insert any objects other than compact discs into the disc slot.

The player is designed to use compact discs with a diameter of 12 cm only.

COMPACT DISC PLAYER

WITH INVERTER (type 3)

When loading a disc, press the "LOAD" button and gently push the disc with the printed side up. This compact disc player can hold up to 6 discs. The CD player starts playing from track 1 to the last track at the end of the disc. Then it starts playing track 1 of the next disc.

The player is designed to use compact discs with a diameter of 12 cm only.

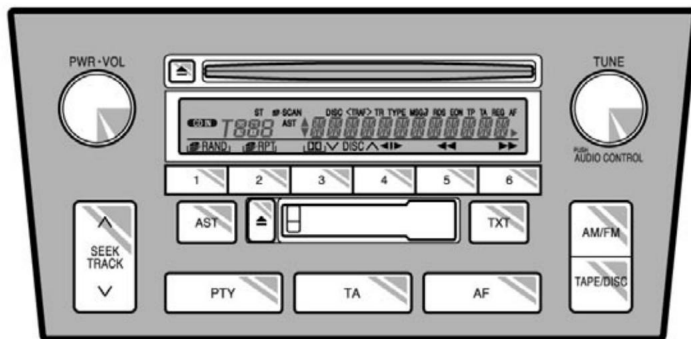


NOTICE

- u Do not stack two discs on top of each other, as this could damage the compact disc player. Only insert one disc into the slot at a time.
- u Never attempt to disassemble or lubricate any parts of the player. Do not insert any objects other than compact discs into the disc slot.

Controls and functions

► Type 1



FN17002t

Details of individual buttons, controls and functions are described in alphabetical order on the following pages.

1 2 3 4 5 6 (Preset buttons)

These buttons are used for preselection and tuning of radio stations.

Station preset for a given button: Tune to the desired station. (See button "SEEK/ TRACK" or "TUNE"). Press and hold the button until you hear a beep - this assigns the tuned station to the button. The number of the button appears on the display.

Tuning to a preset station: Press the button of the desired station. The button number and station frequency will appear on the display.

These systems can store one AM and three FM stations for each button. (When you press "AM/FM" the display will show "AM", "FM1", "FM2", or "FM3".) The preset stations will be canceled if the power source is interrupted (battery disconnected or fuse blown).

(Eject button)

Cassette player

This button is used to eject the cartridge.

Compact disc player

This button is used to eject the compact disc.

(Program)

Press " " (preference button 4) to select the other side of the cassette. The display shows which side is currently selected (" " indicates the upper side, " " indicates the lower side).

Autoreverse function: After reaching the end of one side of the cassette, the second side of the cassette will automatically start playing. This is true if the tape was playing or fast-forwarding.

(Fast rewind buttons/forward)

Cassette player



Press " " (preference button 6) to fast forward the tape. "FF" will flash on the display. Press " " (preference button 5) to fast rewind the tape.

"REW" will flash on the display.

To stop the fast-forwarding tape, press " " (preference button 6).

To stop the fast-rewinding tape, press " " (preference button 5).

Autoreverse function: When the end of one side of the tape is reached, the other side of the tape will automatically start playing, regardless of whether the tape was played back or fast forwarded.

If the tape rewinds all the way to the beginning, the player stops and starts playing the same side of the tape from the beginning. If the tape is fast forwarded all the way to the end, the player starts playing the opposite side of the tape using the autoreverse function.

Compact disc player

Press and hold " " (preference button 6) or " " (preference button 5) to fast forward or reverse the CD. When you release the button, the player will continue playing.

AF (Alternative Frequency)

This button is used to search for RDS (Radio Data System) stations throughout the band.

Each time "AF" is pressed, the AF mode changes in the following order:

AF on: "AF" appears on the display. In this mode, the radio switches to a station providing good reception within the same PI (programme identification) code.

REG on: "AF REG" appears on the display.

In this mode, the radio switches to a station providing good reception within the same local PI (programme identification) code.

To turn off the AF function, press the switch again.

AM/FM



Press "AM/FM" to switch between AM and FM bands. "AM", "FM1", "FM2" or "FM3" will appear on the display.

If the audio system is off, you can press "AM/FM" to turn on the radio.

AST (Auto Save)

To automatically store up to 6 radio stations for each band (FM3 and AM), press the "AST" button until you hear a beep.

If you use the "AST" button in FM mode (FM1, FM2, FM3), the stations will be automatically stored in FM3. For example, even if you store stations in FM1, the mode will change to FM3.

Press "AST" until you hear a beep. If the radio does not find any station, it will receive the frequency that was set before pressing "AST".

AUDIO CONTROL

Manual tone adjustment function y

This knob is used for manual tone adjustment.

To adjust the bass, press "AUDIO CONTROL" repeatedly until "BAS" appears on the display. Then turn the knob to adjust the bass as needed.

The display will show the range from "BAS y5" to "BAS 5".

To adjust the treble, press "AUDIO CONTROL" repeatedly until "TRE" appears on the display. Then turn the knob to adjust the heights as needed.

The display will show the range from "TRE y5" to "TRE 5".

Sound balance adjustment function y

This knob is also used to adjust the sound balance between the front and rear speakers and the left and right speakers.

To adjust the front/rear speakers, press "AUDIO CONTROL" repeatedly until "FAD" appears on the display. Then turn the knob to adjust the front/rear balance.

The display will show the range from "FADyF7" to "FADyR7".

To set the left/right speakers, press "AUDIO CONTROL" repeatedly until "BAL" appears on the display. Then turn the knob to adjust the left/right balance.

The display will show the range from "BALyL7" to "BALyR7".

Dolby® B NR

If you are listening to a tape that has been recorded with Dolby® B Noise Reduction, press the " " button (preset button 3).

The display will show "  ". Press the button again to turn off Dolby® B NR.

Dolby NR mode reduces noise by about 10 dB.

For the best sound reproduction, turn this button on and off when playing tapes, depending on what mode your tape was recorded in.

*: The Dolby Noise Reduction System is manufactured under license by Dolby Laboratories Licensing Corporation. "DOLBY" and the double  symbol are trademarks of Dolby Laboratories Licensing Corporation.

PTY (Program Type)

Press "PTY". If the button is pressed while receiving the PTY code of an RDS station, the currently listening program type ("NEWS", "SPORT", "TALK", "POP", "CLASSICS") will appear on the display. If you want a different type of program, press the "PTY" button when that type of program appears.

If no RDS station PTY code is received, "NO PTY" will appear on the display.

If the " " or " " side of the "SEEK/TRACK" button is pressed when the program type is shown on the display, the radio will start searching for a station broadcasting the PTY code. If the radio does not find any station, "NOTHING" will appear on the display.

If the audio system is left untouched for 6 seconds while the program type is displayed on the display, or if another operation is performed, the program type will disappear and the radio will start receiving the program type that was last displayed.

"PWR·VOL" (Power On/Off/Volume)

Press "PWR·VOL" to turn the audio system on and off. Turn "PWR·VOL" to adjust the volume.

RAND (Random order)

Press "RAND" (preference button 1) to listen to the tracks on the disc in random order.

The display will show "  ". To turn off this function, press the button again.

It is possible to use two shuffle functions - either to listen to songs in random order on all CDs in the stack, or to listen to songs in random order on a specific CD.

Shuffle the tracks on the disc: Quickly press and release "RAND" (preference button 1). " " appears on the display.



The disc you are currently listening to will be played in random order. If you hear a beep, you have held the button too long and all the tracks on all the discs in the stack will be played in random order. Press "RAND" a second time to disable this function.

Compact disc changer only

Random play of all songs in the library: Press and hold

"RAND" (preference button 1) until you hear a beep.

"RAND" will appear on the display and the player will play all the tracks on all the discs in the tray in random order.

To turn off this function, press "RAND" a second time.

RPT (Repeat)**Cassette player**

Press "RPT" (preset button 2) during song playback. The display will show ". When the song ends, it will  automatically rewind and start playing again. This process will repeat until you press this button again to turn off this function.

There must be at least 3 seconds of blank space between tracks for repeat to work properly.

Compact disc player

Two repeat functions can be used - either to repeat a track on the disc or the entire compact disc.

Song Repeat:

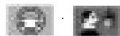
Quickly press and release "RPT" (preset button 2) during song playback. The display will show "



Compact disc changer only 

Disc replay:

Press and hold "RPT" (preference button 2) until you hear a beep.  appears on the display "RPT". The player will repeat all the tracks on the disc you are listening to. When the disc is finished playing, the player automatically returns to the first track on the disc and starts playing the disc again. Press the button again to turn this feature off.

SEEK/TRACK**(Search/Track Up/Down)****Radio**

In seek mode, the radio finds and plays the next station in the up or down band.

To search for the next station, quickly press and release the " " or " " side of the "SEEK/TRACK" button . Repeat the procedure to search for another station.

Cassette player

Use this button to skip tracks up or down.

You can skip up to 9 tracks simultaneously.

Press the top or bottom of the button.

"FF 1" or "REW 1" appears on the display.

Then press either side of the "SEEK/ TRACK" until the number on the display reaches the number of tracks you want to skip. If you press the button ten times, the skip function will be turned off.

When counting the number of tracks you want to skip, don't forget to count the currently playing track as well. For example, if you want to skip to a track that is two tracks before the track you are currently listening to, press the bottom side of the button until "REW 3" appears on the display.

If you have already pressed the button more times than you wanted, press the other side of the button. The track number will decrease.

The selected track number is invalid if it is greater than the number of tracks remaining on the current side of the tape.

- After reaching the beginning of the tape, the player will automatically start playing the same side.
- When the end of the tape is reached, the player will automatically switch sides and start playing the other side.

There must be at least 3 seconds of blank space between songs to function properly. This feature may not work properly with some spoken word recordings, live recordings or classical music.

Compact disc player

Use this button to skip tracks up or down.

Press the " " or " " side of the "SEEK/

TRACK" until the track number you want to listen to appears on the display. If you want to return to the beginning of the current track, quickly press the bottom of the button once.

Compact disc changer only –

By using this button, you can select the disc you wish to listen to.

Press one side of the button until the number of the disc you want to listen to appears on the display.

ST (Stereo reception)

The radio automatically switches to stereo reception when receiving a stereo broadcast.

"ST" will appear on the display. When the signal weakens, the receiver reduces the separation of the individual channels to avoid the generation of noise caused by the weak signal. If the signal reception is extremely weak, it switches from stereo to mono reception.

TA (Traffic Alert)

This button is used to receive TA stations in the entire range of the band.

EON (Enhanced Other Network) system If the RDS (EON information) station you are listening to is not broadcasting traffic information in TA (traffic announcement) mode, the radio will automatically switch to the traffic information program using the EON AF list. After the end of the road traffic information, the radio will automatically return to the original program.

A beep will let you know the start and end of this operation.

When receiving FM:

Press "TA" to switch the radio to TP (Road Traffic Program) mode. "TP" appears on the display.

In TP mode, the radio will start searching for a TP station. If the radio finds a TP station, the program name will appear on the display. If a TA station is received, the radio will automatically switch to a traffic information program. When the program ends, the original mode is restored.

Also, when the radio is in AF mode, it will search for a TP station using the AF list.

Press "TA" again to switch the radio to TA mode. "TA" will appear on the display and the volume of the FM station will be muted.

In TA mode, the radio will start searching for a TP station. Playback will start only when a TP station is received. When a TP station is received, the program name appears on the display. Also, when the radio is in AF mode, it will search for a TP station using the AF list.

"TP SEEK" will appear on the display while searching for a TP station. If the radio cannot find any TP station, the display will show "NOTHING" for 2 seconds and start searching for the TP station again.

If the TP signal is suspended for 20 seconds after setting the TP mode, the radio will start searching for the next TP station automatically.

When listening to a cassette or compact disc:

Press "TA" to switch the radio to TA mode. "TA" appears on the display.

If a traffic information program starts, the "TAPE" or "CD" mode will be interrupted and the broadcast of this information will begin automatically. When the program ends, the original mode is restored.

Volume memory function "TA" ∅ The volume when receiving traffic announcements is stored in memory.

The volume range stored in the memory is limited: If the last received volume is higher than the maximum volume of the range, the one that is the highest in the range will be selected, and conversely, if it is lower than the minimum, the one that is the lowest in the range will be selected.

When receiving a "TA" station, it is possible to set the volume independently of the "TA" volume range stored in the memory. (See "PWR-VOL".)

To return to normal mode from TA mode, press "TA" again.

TAPE/DISC



Cassette player

Press "TAPE/DISC" to switch from radio or compact disc control to cassette player control. If the audio system is off, you can press "TAPE/DISC" to turn on the cassette player. In both cases, the cassette must be inserted in the player.

The player automatically turns on when you insert a cassette. At that moment, "TAPE" will appear on the display.

Compact disc player

Press "TAPE/DISC" to switch from radio or cassette player control to compact disc player control. If the audio system is off, you can press "TAPE/DISC" to turn on the CD player. In both cases, the disc must be inserted in the player.

When the audio system is set to control the compact disc player, the display shows the track or number of the track and disc currently playing.

If the player malfunctions, the audio system will display the following error messages.

If "WAIT" appears on the display, it signals overheating of the player due to very high ambient temperature.

Remove the disc or tray from the player and let the player cool down.

If "Err 1" appears on the display, it indicates that the disc is dirty, damaged or inserted upside down. Clean the disc or insert it correctly.

If "Err 3" appears on the display, it signals a problem inside the system. Eject the disc or tray and reinsert the disc or tray into the player.

If "Err 4" appears on the display, it is an overcurrent. Ask any authorized Toyota dealer or service center, or another properly qualified and equipped professional, for an inspection.

If the fault is not rectified, take the vehicle to any authorized Toyota dealer or workshop, or to another properly qualified and equipped specialist.

TUNE

To tune higher frequencies, turn the knob clockwise. To tune lower frequencies, turn the knob counterclockwise.

TXT (Text)

Compact disc player

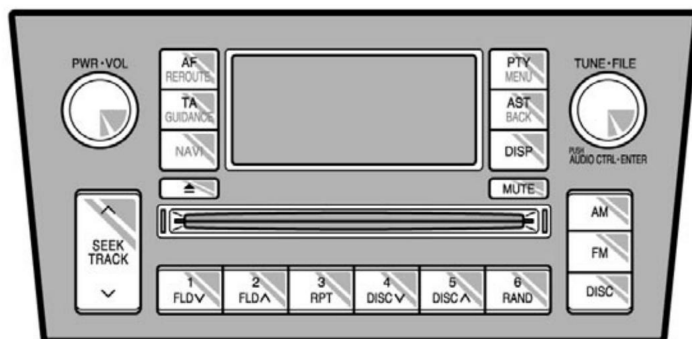
This button is used to change the display for a compact disc that contains text data.

To change the display, quickly press and release the "TXT" button during CD playback. The display changes in the order: elapsed time ∅ disc name ∅ track name and then back to the elapsed time.

If this button is pressed during playback of a compact disc that does not contain text data, "NO TITLE" will appear on the display.

If the full disc or track name does not appear on the display, press and hold the button until you hear a beep. The rest of the name (up to 24 characters) will appear.

► Type 2



FN18033t

Details of individual buttons, controls and functions are described in alphabetical order on the following pages.

1 2 3 4 5 6 (Preset buttons)

These buttons are used for preselection and tuning of radio stations.

Station preset for a given button: Tune to the desired station. (See button "SEEK/TRACK" or "TUNE-FILE"). Press and hold the button until you hear a beep - this assigns the tuned station to the button. The number of the preset button appears on the display.

Tuning to a preset station: Press the button of the desired station. The button number and station frequency will appear on the display.

This radio can store one AM and three FM stations for each button. (When you press the "AM" or "FM" button, the display will show "AM", "FM1", "FM2", or "FM3".)

(Eject button)

Press this button to eject the compact disc.

AF (Alternative Frequency)

This button is used to search for RDS (Radio Data System) stations throughout the band.

Each time "AF" is pressed, the AF mode changes in the following order:

AF on: "AF" appears on the display. In this mode, the radio switches to a station providing good reception within the same PI (programme identification) code.

REG on: "AF REG" appears on the display. In this mode, the radio switches to a station providing good reception within the same local PI (programme identification) code.

To turn off the AF function, press the switch again.

AM

To turn on the radio and select the AM band, press the "AM" button. "AM" appears on the display.

AST (Auto Save)

This button is used to automatically store up to 6 radio stations for each band (FM3 and AM).

If you use the "AST" button in FM mode (FM1, FM2, FM3), the stations will be automatically stored in FM3. For example, even if you store stations in FM1, the mode will change to FM3.

Press "AST" until you hear a beep. If the radio does not find any station, it will receive the frequency that was set before pressing "AST".

AUDIO CTRL·ENTER

Tone adjustment and sound balance functions

Each time you press the "AUDIO CTRL·ENTER" button, the mode changes. Turn the knob to adjust tones and balance.

BASS: Bass setting. Displays the range from -5 to 5.

TRE: Treble adjustment. Displays the range from -5 to 5.

FAD: Adjusts the sound balance between the front and rear speakers. Displays the range from F7 to R7.

BAL: Adjusts the sound balance between the right and left speakers. Shows the range from L7 to R7.

Switching ASL Speed Levels (ASL)

ASL: Automatic sound level adjustment can be turned on by turning the knob. In addition, by turning the knob, you can select the volume between LOW, MID and HIGH and adjust the tones. The ASL system automatically adjusts volume and tones depending on driving speed. This helps ensure an optimal listening experience even when the noise level increases while driving.

DISC (Compact Disc)

Press the "DISC" button to play compact discs. Each time this button is pressed, the system changes between the compact disc player and the separate unit changer, if equipped.

When the audio system is set to control the compact disc player, the display shows the track number currently playing.

Error messages

If the player malfunctions, the audio system will display the following error message.

"WAIT": The compact disc player unit may be too hot. Let the player cool down.

"ERR 1": The disc may be dirty, damaged, or inserted upside down (up side down). Clean the disc and insert it again.

"NO DISC": The compact disc changer in the separate unit is empty. Insert the disc.

"ERR 3": There is a problem inside the system. Eject the disc. Insert the disc again.

"ERR 4": Overcurrent. Ask any authorized Toyota dealer or service center, or another properly qualified and equipped professional, for inspection.

"CD OPEN": The cover of the compact disc changer in the separate unit is open. Close the CD changer cover.

If **"NO MUSIC"** appears on the display, it indicates that a disc containing no MP3/WMA data has been inserted. Remove the disc from the player and insert a disc with MP3/WMA data.

If the fault is not rectified, take the vehicle to any authorized Toyota dealer or workshop, or to another properly qualified and equipped specialist.

DISC   

Only with compact disc changer –

Use these buttons to select the disc you want to listen to.

Press "DISC " or "DISC" until the disc number you want to listen to appears on the display.

DISP

Compact disc player

This button is used to change the display for a compact disc that contains text data.

To change the display, quickly press and release the "DISP" button during CD playback. The display changes in the order of elapsed time, disc name, track name, and then back to elapsed time.

If this button is pressed during playback of a compact disc that does not contain text data, "NO TITLE" will appear on the display.

If the full disc or track name does not appear on the display, press and hold the button until you hear a beep. The rest of the title appears.

MP3/WMA player

This button is used to change the display for an MP3/WMA file that contains text data.

To change the display, quickly press and release the "DISP" button while playing an MP3/WMA file. The display changes in the order of elapsed time, folder name, file name, album name, track name, artist name, and then back to elapsed time.

If this button is pressed during playback of an MP3/WMA file that does not contain text data, "NO TITLE" will appear on the display.

If the full text information does not appear on the display, press and hold the button until a beep is heard. The rest of the text information appears.

FLD (Folder up/down)

To skip up or down to another folder: Press the "FLD " button or the "FLD " button until the number of the folder you want to listen to appears on the display.

To jump to the first file in the first folder: Press and hold the button on the "FLD " side until you hear a beep.

When you play a disc containing both audio data (CD-DA) and MP3/WMA files, the audio data (CD-DA) is played.

FM

To turn on the radio and select the FM band, press the "FM" button. "FM1", "FM2" or "FM3" will appear on the display.

MUTE

To temporarily turn off the volume, press the "MUTE" button. "MUTE" appears on the display.
To cancel the mute function, press the button again.

PTY (Program Type)

When you press the "PTY" button while receiving an RDS station, the currently listening program type will appear on the display.

Each time you press the "PTY" button, the program changes as follows:

- NEWS
- SPORT
- TALK
- POP
- CLASSICS

If no RDS station PTY code is received, "NO PTY" will appear on the display.

If the " " or " " side of the "SEEK/TRACK" button is pressed when the program type is shown on the display, the radio will start searching for a station broadcasting the PTY code. If the radio does not find any station, "NOTHING" will appear on the display.

If the audio system is left untouched for 6 seconds while the program type is displayed on the display, or if another operation is performed, the program type will disappear and the radio will start receiving the program type that was last displayed.

ALARM: If an emergency broadcast is received during FM broadcast reception or TA mode, you will hear a beep and "ALARM" will appear on the display.

PWR-VOL (Power and Volume)

Press the "PWR-VOL" knob to turn the audio system on and off. Turn the "PWR-VOL" knob to adjust the volume.

RAND (Random order)**Compact disc player**

There are two shuffle functions - either listen to songs in random order on one CD or listen to songs in random order on all CDs in the stack.

Random play of tracks on one disc: Quickly press and release

the "RAND" button.

"RAND" appears on the display. The disc you are currently listening to will be played in random order. To turn off this function, press this button again.

Only with compact disc changer ȳ

Random play of all songs in the library: Press and hold the

"RAND" button until you hear a beep. "D-RAND" will appear on the display and the player will play all the tracks on all the discs in the tray in random order. To turn off this function, press this button again.

MP3/WMA player

There are two shuffle functions - either listen to all files in random order on the compact disc or listen to files in random order in one folder.

Randomly play files in a folder: Quickly press and release "RAND". "RAND" appears on the display.

Random play of all files on the disc: Press and hold the "RAND"

button until you hear a beep. "F-RAND" will appear on the display and the player will play all the files on the disc in random order. To turn off this function, press this button again.

RPT (Repeat)**Compact disc player**

There are two repeat functions - either to repeat a track on the disc or the entire compact disc.

Song Repeat:

Quickly press and release the "RPT" button during song playback. "RPT" will appear on the display. When the song ends, it will play again automatically. To turn off this function, press this button again.

Only with compact disc changer ȳ

Disc replay:

Press and hold the "RPT" button until you hear a beep. appears on the display

"D-RPT". The player will repeat all the tracks on the disc you are listening to. When the disc is finished playing, the player automatically returns to the first track on the disc and starts playing the disc again. To turn off this function, press this button again.

MP3/WMA player

There are two repeat functions - either replay a file or an entire folder.

Repeating a file:

Quickly press and release "RPT" during file playback. "RPT" will appear on the display. When the file finishes playing, it will automatically play again. This process will continue until you press the button again to turn the feature off.

Repeat folder:

Press and hold "RPT" until you hear a beep. appears on the display

"F-RPT". The player will repeat playing all the files in the folder. When the last file in the folder finishes playing, the folder starts playing from the beginning. To turn off this function, press this button again.

SEEK/TRACK**(Search/Track Up/Down)****Radio**

In seek mode, the radio finds and plays the next station in the up or down band.

To search for the next station, quickly press and release the " " or " " side of the "SEEK/TRACK" button. Repeat the procedure to search for another station.

Compact disc player

By using this button, you can skip up/down to another track or fast forward/rewind the track you are listening to.

Skip tracks up/down:

Quickly press the " " or " " side of the "SEEK/TRACK" button. The track number will appear on the display.

Fast forward/reverse tracks:

Press and hold the " " or " " side of the "SEEK/TRACK" button until a beep is heard. When the button is pressed, the player fast-forwards/rewinds the track. When you release the button, the player resumes playback.

MP3/WMA player

File up or down to another file:

Press one of the "TRACK" sides several times until the file you want to listen to appears on the display. If you want to go back to the beginning of the current file, quickly press the " " button once.
side 

To fast forward or rewind a disc:

Press and hold until you hear a beep.

When you release the button, the player resumes playback.

ST (Stereo reception)

The radio automatically switches to stereo reception when receiving a stereo broadcast.

"ST" appears on the display. When the signal weakens, the receiver reduces the separation of the individual channels to avoid the generation of noise caused by the weak signal. If the signal reception is extremely weak, it switches from stereo to mono reception.

TA (Traffic Alert)

This button is used to receive TA stations in the entire range of the band.

EON (Enhanced Other Network) system If the RDS (EON information) station you are listening to is not broadcasting traffic information in TA (traffic announcement) mode, the radio will automatically switch to the traffic information program using the EON AF list. After the end of the road traffic information, the radio will automatically return to the original program.

A beep will let you know the start and end of this operation.

When receiving FM:

Press the "TA" button to switch the radio to TP (Road Traffic Program) mode.

"TP" appears on the display.

In TP mode, the radio will start searching for a TP station. If the radio finds a TP station, the program name will appear on the display. If a TA station is received, the radio will automatically switch to a traffic information program. When the program ends, the original mode is restored.

Also, when the radio is in AF mode, it will search for a TP station using the AF list.

Press the "TA" button again to switch the radio to TA mode. "TA" will appear on the display and the volume of the FM station will be muted.

In TA mode, the radio will start searching for a TP station. Playback will start only when a TP station is received. When a TP station is received, the program name appears on the display. Also, when the radio is in AF mode, it will search for a TP station using the AF list.

"TP SEEK" will appear on the display while searching for a TP station. If the radio cannot find any TP station, the display will show "NOTHING" for 2 seconds and start searching for the TP station again.

If the TP signal is suspended for 20 seconds after setting the TP mode, the radio will start searching for the next TP station automatically.

When listening to a compact disc:

Press the "TA" button to switch the radio to TA mode. "TA" appears on the display.

If the road traffic information program starts, the "CD" mode is interrupted and the broadcast of this information starts automatically. When the program ends, the original mode is restored.

Volume memory function "TA" ÿ The volume when receiving traffic announcements is stored in memory.

The volume range stored in the memory is limited: If the last received volume is higher than the maximum volume of the range, the one that is the highest in the range will be selected, and conversely, if it is lower than the minimum, the one that is the lowest in the range will be selected.

When receiving a "TA" station, it is possible to set the volume independently of the "TA" volume range stored in the memory. (See "PWR·VOL".)

To return to normal mode from TA mode, press the "TA" button again.

TUNE·FILE (Tune and File up/down)

Radio

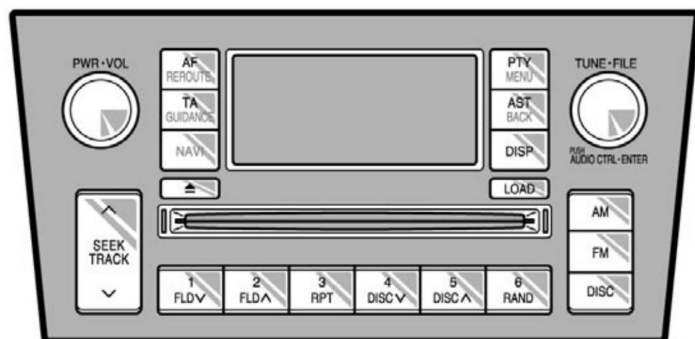
To tune higher frequencies, turn the "TUNE" knob clockwise.

To tune lower frequencies, turn the knob counterclockwise.

MP3/WMA player

Turn the knob clockwise to move files up. Turn the knob counterclockwise to move files down.

► Type 3



FN180341

Details of individual buttons, controls and functions are described in alphabetical order on the following pages.

1 2 3 4 5 6 (Preset buttons)

These buttons are used for preselection and tuning of radio stations.

Station preset for a given button: Tune to the desired station. (See "SEEK/TRACK" or "TUNE-FILE"). Press and hold the button until you hear a beep - this assigns the tuned station to the button. The preset button number will appear on the display.

Tuning to a preset station: Press the button of the desired station. The button number and station frequency will appear on the display.

This radio can store one AM and three FM stations for each button. (When you press the "AM" or "FM" button, the display will show "AM", "FM1", "FM2", or "FM3".)

(Eject button)

This button is used to eject one or all compact discs.

Press and release the button to eject the current compact disc.

To eject a specific disc, press the "DISC " or "DISC " button until the number of the disc you want to eject appears on the display.

Press and release the eject button.

To eject all compact discs at once, press and hold the eject button until you hear a beep. The disc played last before pressing the eject button is ejected first. If the ejected disc is not removed for a long time, the eject function will be canceled.

AF (Alternative Frequency)

This button is used to search for RDS (Radio Data System) stations throughout the band.

Each time "AF" is pressed, the AF mode changes in the following order:

AF on: "AF" appears on the display. In this mode, the radio switches to a station providing good reception within the same PI (programme identification) code.

REG on: "AF REG" appears on the display.

In this mode, the radio switches to a station providing good reception within the same local PI (programme identification) code.

To turn off the AF function, press the switch again.

AM



To turn on the radio and select the AM band, press the "AM" button. "AM" appears on the display.

AST (Auto Save)

This button is used to automatically store up to 6 radio stations for each band (FM3 and AM).

If you use the "AST" button in FM mode (FM1, FM2, FM3), the stations will be automatically stored in FM3. For example, if you store stations in FM1, the mode will change to FM3.

Press "AST" until you hear a beep. If the radio does not find any station, it will receive the frequency that was set before pressing "AST".

AUDIO CTRL-ENTER

Tone adjustment and sound balance functions

Each time you press the "AUDIO CTRL-ENTER" button, the mode changes. Turn the knob to adjust tones and balance.

BASS: Bass setting. Displays the range from -5 to 5.

TRE: Treble adjustment. Displays the range from -5 to 5.

FAD: Adjusts the sound balance between the front and rear speakers. Displays the range from F7 to R7.

BAL: Adjusts the sound balance between the right and left speakers. Shows the range from L7 to R7.

Switching ASL Speed Levels (ASL)

ASL: Automatic sound level adjustment can be turned on by turning the knob. In addition, by turning the knob, you can select the volume between LOW, MID and HIGH and adjust the tones. The ASL system automatically adjusts volume and tones depending on driving speed. This helps ensure an optimal listening experience even when the noise level increases while driving.

DISC (Compact Disc)

Press the "DISC" button to play the CD.

When the audio system is set to control the CD player, the display shows the number of the currently playing track, or the number of the currently playing track and disc.

Error messages

If the player malfunctions, the audio system will display the following error message.

"WAIT": The compact disc player unit may be too hot. Let the player cool down.

"ERR 1": The disc may be dirty, damaged, or inserted upside down (up side down). Clean the disc and insert it again.

"NO DISC": The compact disc changer in the separate unit is empty. Insert the disc.

"ERR 3": There is a problem inside the system. Eject the disc. Insert the disc again.

"ERR 4": Overcurrent. Ask any authorized Toyota dealer or service center, or another properly qualified and equipped professional, for inspection.

"CD OPEN": The cover of the compact disc changer in the separate unit is open. Close the CD changer cover.

If **"NO MUSIC"** appears on the display, it indicates that a disc containing no MP3/WMA data has been inserted. Remove the disc from the player and insert a disc with MP3/WMA data.

If the fault is not rectified, take the vehicle to any authorized Toyota dealer or workshop, or to another properly qualified and equipped specialist.

DISC   

Use these buttons to select the disc you want to listen to.

Press "DISC" or "DISC" until the disc number you want to listen to appears on the display.

DISP**Compact disc player**

This button is used to change the display for a compact disc that contains text data.

To change the display, quickly press and release the "DISP" button during CD playback. The display changes in the order of elapsed time, disc name, track name, and then back to elapsed time.

If this button is pressed during playback of a compact disc that does not contain text data, "NO TITLE" will appear on the display.

If the full disc or track name does not appear on the display, press and hold the button until you hear a beep. The rest of the name appears.

MP3/WMA player

This button is used to change the display for an MP3/WMA file that contains text data.

To change the display, quickly press and release the "DISP" button while playing an MP3/WMA file. The display changes in the order of elapsed time, folder name, file name, album name, track name, artist name, and then back to elapsed time.

If this button is pressed during playback of an MP3/WMA file that does not contain text data, "NO TITLE" will appear on the display.

If the full text information does not appear on the display, press and hold the button until a beep is heard. The rest of the text information appears.

FLD **(Folder up/down)**

To skip up or down to another folder: Press the "FLD" button or the "FLD" button until the number of the folder you want to listen to appears on the display.

To jump to the first file in the first folder: Press and hold the button on the "FLD" side until you hear a beep.

When you play a disc containing both audio data (CD-DA) and MP3/WMA files, the audio data (CD-DA) is played.

FM

To turn on the radio and select the FM band, press the "FM" button. "FM1", "FM2" or "FM3" will appear on the display.

LOAD

This button is used to insert compact discs into the compact disc player. This player can hold up to 6 compact discs.

To insert only one compact disc, quickly press and release the button. When the lights on both sides of the slot turn green, insert the compact disc. After inserting a compact disc, the slot cover closes.

If no compact disc is inserted, the cover closes after 15 seconds.

To insert multiple compact discs, press and hold the button (until a beep is heard when the audio system is on). When the lights on both sides of the slot turn green, insert the compact disc. After inserting a compact disc, the slot cover closes. After a few seconds, the cover automatically opens again, the lights turn green and another disc can be inserted. The same procedure can be used to insert the remaining discs.

If no compact disc is inserted, the cover closes after 15 seconds.

PTY (Program Type)

When you press the "PTY" button while receiving an RDS station, the currently listening program type will appear on the display.

Each time you press the "PTY" button, the program changes as follows:

- NEWS
- SPORT
- TALK
- POP
- CLASSICS

If no RDS station PTY code is received, "NO PTY" will appear on the display.

If the " " or " " side of the "SEEK/TRACK" button is pressed when the program type is shown on the display, the radio will start searching for a station broadcasting the PTY code. If the radio does not find any station, "NOTHING" will appear on the display.

If the audio system is left untouched for 6 seconds while the program type is displayed on the display, or if another operation is performed, the program type will disappear and the radio will start receiving the program type that was last displayed.

ALARM: If an emergency broadcast is received during FM broadcast reception or TA mode, you will hear a beep and "ALARM" will appear on the display.

PWR·VOL (Power and Volume)

Press the "PWR·VOL" knob to turn the audio system on and off. Turn the "PWR·VOL" knob to adjust the volume.

RAND (Random order)**Compact disc player**

There are two shuffle functions - either listen to songs in random order on one CD or listen to songs in random order on all CDs in the stack.

Random play of tracks on one disc: Quickly press and release

the "RAND" button.

"RAND" appears on the display. The disc you are currently listening to will be played in random order. To turn off this function, press this button again.

Random play of all songs in the library: Press and hold the

"RAND" button until you hear a beep. "D-RAND" will appear on the display and the player will play all the tracks on all the discs in the tray in random order. To turn off this function, press this button again.

MP3/WMA player

There are two shuffle functions - either listen to all files in random order on the compact disc or listen to files in random order in one folder.

Randomly play files in a folder: Quickly press and release "RAND". "RAND" appears on the display.

Random play of all files on the disc: Press and hold the "RAND"

button until you hear a beep. "F-RAND" will appear on the display and the player will play all the files on the disc in random order. To turn off this function, press this button again.

RPT (Repeat)**Compact disc player**

There are two repeat functions - either to repeat a track on the disc or the entire compact disc.

Song Repeat:

Quickly press and release the "RPT" button during song playback. "RPT" will appear on the display. When the song ends, it will play again automatically. To turn off this function, press this button again.

Disc replay:

Press and hold the "RPT" button until you hear a beep. appears on the display

"D-RPT". The player will repeat all the tracks on the disc you are listening to. When the disc is finished playing, the player automatically returns to the first track on the disc and starts playing the disc again. To turn off this function, press this button again.

MP3/WMA player

There are two repeat functions - either replay a file or an entire folder.

Repeating a file:

Quickly press and release "RPT" during file playback. "RPT" will appear on the display. When the file finishes playing, it will automatically play again. This process will continue until you press the button again to turn the feature off.

Repeat folder:

Press and hold "RPT" until you hear a beep. appears on the display

"F-RPT". The player will repeat playing all the files in the folder. When the last file in the folder finishes playing, the folder starts playing from the beginning. To turn off this function, press this button again.

SEEK/TRACK**(Search/Track Up/Down)****Radio**

In seek mode, the radio finds and plays the next station in the up or down band.

To search for the next station, quickly press and release the " " or " " side of the "SEEK/TRACK" button. Repeat the procedure to search for another station.

Compact disc player

By using this button you can skip up/down to another track or fast forward/rewind the track you are listening to.

Skip tracks up/down:

Quickly press the " " or " " side of the "SEEK/TRACK" button. The track number will appear on the display.

Fast forward/reverse tracks:

Press and hold the " " or " " side of the "SEEK/TRACK" button until a beep is heard. When the button is pressed, the player will fast forward/reverse the track. When you release the button, the player will resume playback.

MP3/WMA player**File up or down to another file:**

Press one of the "TRACK" sides several times until the file you want to listen to appears on the display. If you want to go back to the beginning of the current file, quickly press the side of the " " button once.

**To fast forward or rewind a disc:**

Press and hold until you hear a beep.

When you release the button, the player resumes playback.

ST (Stereo reception)

The radio automatically switches to stereo reception when receiving a stereo broadcast. "ST" appears on the display. When the signal weakens, the receiver reduces the separation of the individual channels to avoid the generation of noise caused by the weak signal. If the signal reception is extremely weak, it switches from stereo to mono reception.

TA (Traffic Alert)

This button is used to receive TA stations in the entire range of the band.

EON (Enhanced Other Network) system ¶ If the RDS (EON information) station you are listening to is not broadcasting traffic information in TA (traffic announcement) mode, the radio will automatically switch to the traffic information program using the EON AF list. After the end of the road traffic information, the radio will automatically return to the original program.

A beep will let you know the start and end of this operation.

When receiving FM:

Press the "TA" button to switch the radio to TP (Road Traffic Program) mode.
"TP" appears on the display.

In TP mode, the radio will start searching for a TP station. If the radio finds a TP station, the program name will appear on the display. If a TA station is received, the radio will automatically switch to a traffic information program. When the program ends, the original mode is restored.

Also, when the radio is in AF mode, it will search for a TP station using the AF list.

Press the "TA" button again to switch the radio to TA mode. "TA" will appear on the display and the volume of the FM station will be muted.

In TA mode, the radio will start searching for a TP station. Playback will start only when a TP station is received. When a TP station is received, the program name appears on the display. Also, when the radio is in AF mode, it will search for a TP station using the AF list.

"TP SEEK" will appear on the display while searching for a TP station. If the radio cannot find any TP station, the display will show "NOTHING" for 2 seconds and start searching for the TP station again.

If the TP signal is suspended for 20 seconds after setting the TP mode, the radio will start searching for the next TP station automatically.

When listening to a compact disc:

Press the "TA" button to switch the radio to TA mode. "TA" appears on the display.

If the road traffic information program starts, the "CD" mode is interrupted and the broadcast of this information starts automatically. When the program ends, the original mode is restored.

Volume memory function "TA" ¶ The volume when receiving traffic announcements is stored in memory.

The volume range stored in the memory is limited: If the last received volume is higher than the maximum volume of the range, the one that is the highest in the range will be selected, and conversely, if it is lower than the minimum, the one that is the lowest in the range will be selected.

When receiving a "TA" station, it is possible to set the volume independently of the "TA" volume range stored in the memory. (See "PWR-VOL".)

To return to normal mode from TA mode, press the "TA" button again.

TUNE·FILE (Tune and File up/down)

Radio

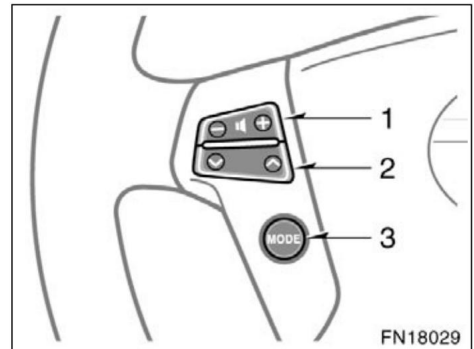
To tune higher frequencies, turn the "TUNE" knob clockwise.

To tune lower frequencies, turn the knob counterclockwise.

MP3/WMA player

Turn the knob clockwise to move files up. Turn the knob counterclockwise to move files down.

Remote control and audio system functions



Some parts of the audio system can be controlled by buttons on the steering wheel.

Details of individual buttons, controls and functions are described below.

1. Volume control buttons
2. " " " " buttons
3. "MODE" button

1. Volume control buttons

Press the "+" button to increase the volume.
Holding the button increases the volume.

Press the "-" button to decrease the volume.
If you hold down the button, the volume will decrease.

2. " " " buttons

Radio

This button has the following functions y

Type 1:

Station search:

Quickly press and release the " " or ".
Repeat the procedure to find the next station. If you press " " or " " button during the search mode, the search will be canceled.

Selecting a preset station:

Press and hold the " " or " " button to select ". Pro
another preset station and repeat the procedure.

Type 2 and type 3:

Selecting a preset station:

Quickly press and release the " " or " " side of the switch.
Repeat the process to select another preset station.

Station search:

Press and hold the " " or " " side of the switch until you hear a beep. Repeat the process to find the next station. If you press either side of the switch during the search mode, the search will be canceled.

To seek the next station up or down the band, press and hold the switch even after you hear the beep. When you release the switch, the radio will start scanning up or down for a station. Repeat the process to search for the next station.

Cassette player

This button has the following functions y

Skip to another track in either direction:

Quickly press and release the " " or " " button.
"FF 1" or "REW 1" will appear on the display.

Then press the " " or " " button until the song you want to listen is set.

If you press the button ten times, the skip function will be disabled. (You can skip up to 9 tracks at once.)

When counting the number of tracks you want to rewind, don't forget to count the currently playing track as well. For example, if you want to skip to a track that is two tracks before the current track, press the " " button three times.

If you pressed a button more times than you wanted, press another button. The track number will increase or decrease.

The selected track number is invalid if it is greater than the number of tracks remaining on the current side of the tape.

- After reaching the beginning of the tape, the player will automatically start playing the same side.
- When the end of the tape is reached, the player will automatically switch sides and start playing the other side.

There must be at least 3 seconds of blank space between songs to function properly. This feature may not work properly with some spoken word recordings, live recordings or classical music.

Fast forward or rewind:

Press and hold the " " button to fast forward the tape.

"FF" will appear on the display. Press and hold the " " button to fast rewind the tape. "REW" appears on the display.

To stop the tape during fast forward, press the " " button.

To stop the tape during fast rewind, press the " " button.



If the tape rewinds all the way to the beginning, the player stops and starts playing the same side. If the tape is fast forwarded all the way to the end, the player starts playing the opposite side of the tape using the auto reverse function.

Compact disc player

Use this button to skip up or down to other tracks.

Quickly press and release the " " or " " button when the track you want to listen to is set. If you want to return to the beginning of the current track, press the " " button quickly once.



Only with compact disc changer

Press and hold the " " or " " button until the disc you want to listen to is set.

MP3/WMA player

To select the desired file:

Quickly press and release the " " or " " side of the switch when the file you want to listen to is set. If you want to return to the beginning of the current file, quickly press the " " side of the switch once.



To select the desired folder:

Press and hold the " " or " " side of the switch until you hear a beep. Repeat this until the folder you want to listen to is set.

To select the desired disc:

Press and hold the " " or " " side of the switch until you hear a beep. Repeat this until the disc you want to listen to is set.

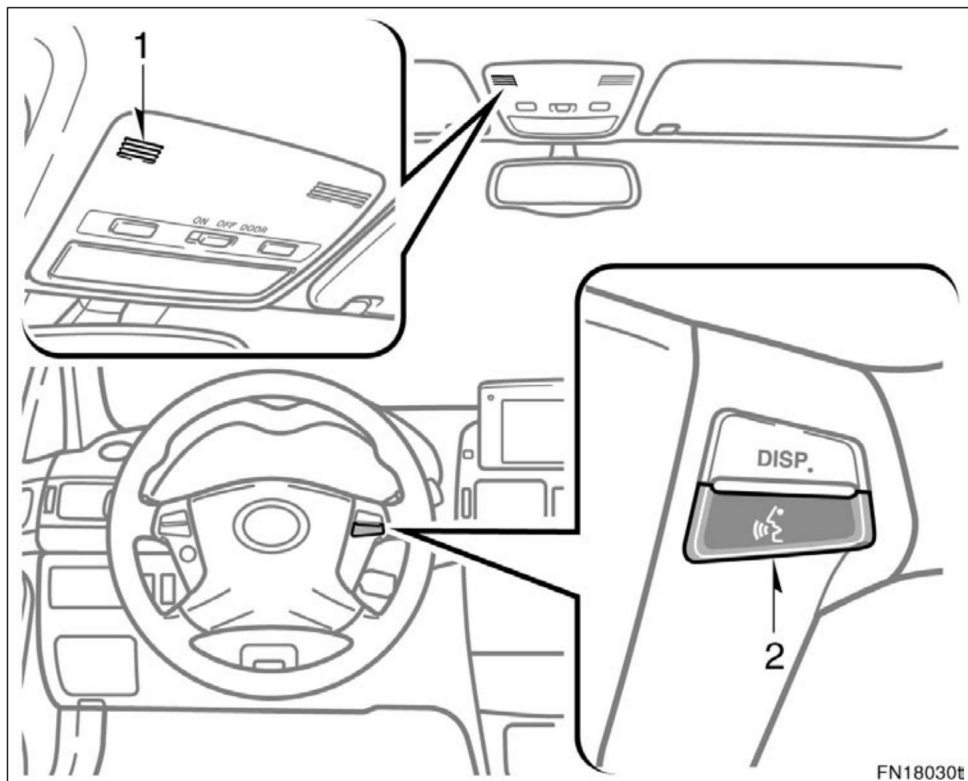
3. "MODE" button

Press the "MODE" button to select the audio system mode. Each press will gradually change the mode when the desired mode is ready for use.

To turn on the audio system, press the "MODE" button.

To turn off the audio system, press and hold the "MODE" button until the system turns off.

Control by voice commands (with navigation system)



1. Microphone

2. Voice command button

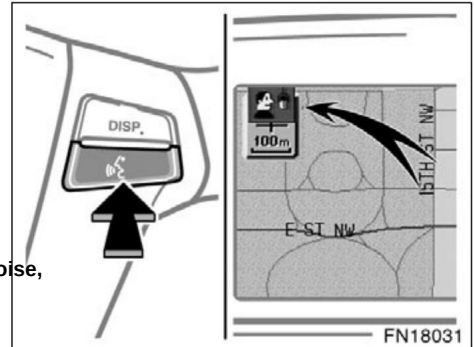
FN18030t

The voice command system allows you to control the audio system with your voice (English or German).

INFORMATION

The system may not recognize the command correctly under the following conditions:

- u The command is not correct or clear.
- u There is noise in the vehicle, e.g. wind noise, etc.



1. Press the voice command button.

A beep will sound. If the navigation display is on, an indicator light will appear in the upper left corner of the display.

2. After a beep or an indicator light appears on the display, if the navigation display is on, enter the command.

When giving a command, it is not necessary to speak directly into the microphone.

See "ÿ List of commands" on page 228 or 230 in this chapter.

ÿ List of commands <English>

Change the audio system mode

Command	Activity
Radio	Change to radio mode.
AM	Change to AM mode.
FM	Change to FM mode.
FM 1	Change to FM mode 1.
FM 2	Change to FM 2 mode.
FM 3	Change to FM mode 3.
LW	Change to LW mode.
Long Wave	
MW	
Medium Wave	Change to MW mode.
CD Changer	Change to CD changer mode.
CD Changer 1*	Change to CD changer mode 1.
CD Changer 2*	Change to CD changer mode 2.
Cassette	Change to cassette player mode.
Tape	
Audio On	Turn on the audio system.
Audio Off	Turn off the audio system.

* The command can only be used if another CD changer is connected.

Radio control

Command	Activity
Seek Up	Searching upwards.
Seek Down	Search downwards.

Cassette player control

Command	Activity
Fast Forward	Fast forward the tape.
Rewind	Fast rewind tape.
Reverse	Playing the other side of the tape.
Program	
Next Track	Play the next track.
Previous Track	Play the previous track.
Skip Backward	Play the skipped track backwards.

CD player/CD changer control

Command	Activity
Track Up	Play the next track.
Track Down	Play the current track.
Previous Track	Play the previous track.
Disc Up	Change to another disk.
Next Disc	
Disc Down	Change to the previous disc.
Previous Disc	

Help control

Command	Activity
Help	Display a list of help commands.
Radio	Available commands.
Tape	Available commands.
Disc	Available commands.
Radio Help	Available commands.
Tape Help	Available commands.
Disc Help	Available commands.

ÿ List of commands <German>

Change the audio system mode

Command	Activity
Radio	Change to radio mode.
AM	Change to AM mode.
FM	Change to FM mode.
FM 1	Change to FM mode 1.
FM 2	Change to FM 2 mode.
FM 3	Change to FM mode 3.
LW	Change to LW mode.
Longwave	
MW	Change to MW mode.
Medium wave	
CDÿWechsler	Change to CD changer mode.
CDÿWechsler 1*	Change to CD changer mode 1.
CDÿWechsler 2*	Change to CD changer mode 2.
cassette	Change to cassette player mode.
Audio On	Turn on the audio system.
Audio Off	Turn off the audio system.

* The command can only be used if another CD changer is connected.

Radio control

Command	Activity
Search upwards	Searching upwards.
Search downwards	Search downwards.

Cassette player control

Command	Activity
Fast forward	Fast forward the tape.
Rewind	Fast rewind tape.
Reverse	Playing the other side of the tape.
program	
Next title	Play the next track.
Previous title	Play the previous track.
Skip back	Play the skipped track backwards.

CD player/CD changer control

Command	Activity
Title up	Play the next track.
Title down	Play the current track.
Previous title	Play the previous track.
Disk up	Change to another disk.
Next Disc	
Disk down	Change to the previous disc.
Previous Disc	

Help control

Command	Activity
Help	Display a list of help commands.
Radio	Available commands.
cassette	Available commands.
Disk	Available commands.
Radio Help	Available commands.
Cassette Help	Available commands.
Disk Help	Available commands.

Instructions for operating the audio system

NOTICE

To ensure proper audio system function:

- u Be careful not to spill a drink on the audio system.**
- u Do not insert any objects other than cassettes or CDs into the cassette or CD slot.**
- u Using a mobile phone in or near the vehicle may cause noise from the speakers of the audio system you are listening to. However, this phenomenon does not signal a malfunction.**

RADIO BROADCAST RECEPTION

FM broadcasting has a range of about 40 km. When driving away from the transmitter, you may need to fine-tune the radio and increase the volume if the signal weakens.

Because FM uses a straight-line signal, tall buildings or hills can sometimes interfere with reception. These are normal characteristics of FM reception and do not signal a problem in the operation of the receiver itself.

CARE OF YOUR CASSETTE AND CARD PLAYER ZETY

For the best performance from your cassette and tape player:

Clean the player head and other parts regularly.

- A dirty tape head or path can reduce sound quality and wrinkle the tape.
The easiest way to clean is with a cleaning cartridge.
(We recommend the wet type.)

Use only high quality cartridges.

- Low-quality cassette tapes can cause many problems, such as poor sound, uneven advance speeds, and auto-reverse problems. They can also become stuck or entangled in the player mechanism.
- Do not use cartridges that have been damaged or crumpled, or if their label is peeled off.
- Do not leave cassettes in the player when they are not being played, especially when it is hot.
- Keep the cassettes in their packaging out of the way direct sunlight.
- Avoid using cassettes with a total playing time of over 100 minutes (50 minutes per side). The tape in these cassettes is usually thin and can tear or crumple in the player.

CARE OF YOUR COMPACT PLAYER

OF DISCS AND DISCS

- Your compact disc player is only designed to use 12 cm diameter discs.
- Extremely high temperatures may prevent the CD player from functioning.
Therefore, in warm weather, turn on the air conditioning before listening to the disc to cool down the interior of the vehicle.
- Driving on rough roads or other shocks may cause CDs to skip.
- If moisture gets inside your compact disc player, you may not hear any sound even though your player is otherwise showing no signs of malfunction.
Remove the cartridge from the player and wait until the player is dry.



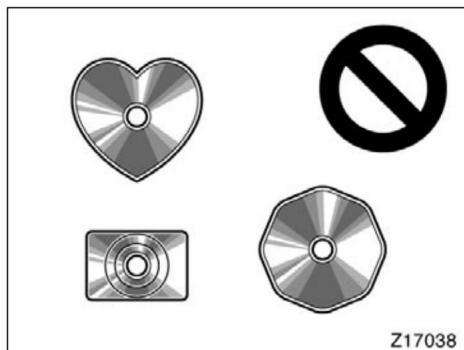
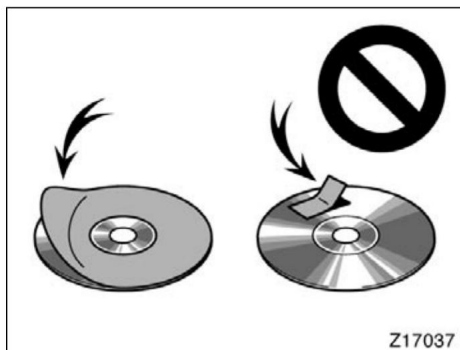
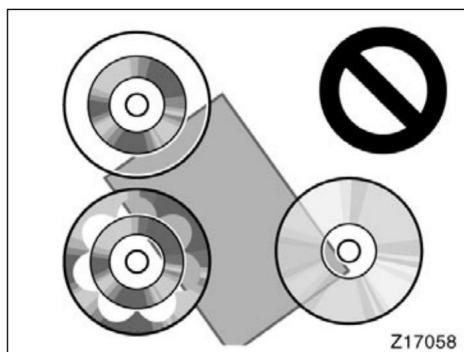
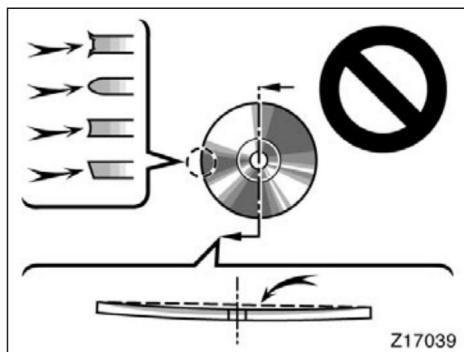
WARNING

The compact disc uses invisible laser beams that could cause hazardous radiation if they were to get outside the device. Use the player properly.

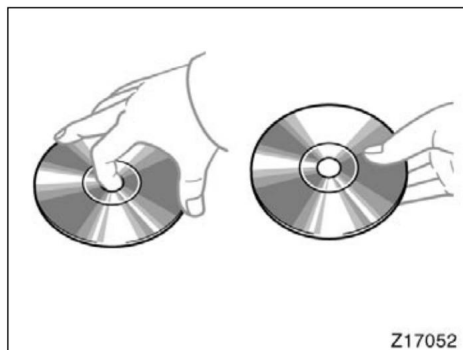


- Use only compact discs marked according to the image above. The following discs may not be playable in this player.

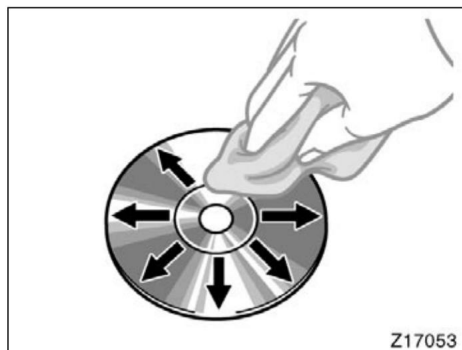
CD with copy protection
CD-R (recordable)
CD-RW (rewritable)
CD-ROM

**Specially shaped discs****Discs with sticker****Transparent/translucent discs****Bad quality discs****NOTICE**

Do not use specially shaped, transparent/translucent, low-quality discs or discs with stickers, see pictures. Using such discs may damage the player or changer, or it may be impossible to eject the disc.



- Handle compact discs with care, especially when loading them into the tray. Hold them by the edges and do not bend them. Avoid fingerprints, especially on the shiny side.
- Dirt, scratches, warping, small holes or other damage to the discs may cause the player to skip or repeat part of the song. (You can see the holes in the disc by looking against the light.)
- If you are not listening to the discs, remove them from the player. Store them in plastic bags away from moisture, heat and direct sunlight.



To clean a compact disc: Wipe the disc with a soft, lint-free cloth moistened with water. Wipe the disc from the center to the edges in straight strokes (not in circular motions). Do not use common board cleaners or antistatic agents.

MP3/WMA FILES

- MP3 (MPEG Audio Layer 3) and WMA (Windows Media Audio) are audio compression standards.
- The MP3/WMA player enables playback of MP3 and WMA files on CD-ROM, CD-R and CD-RW discs.

The drive can play disc recordings compatible with ISO 9660 levels 1 and 2 and the Romeo and Joliet file systems.

- When naming an MP3 or WMA file, specify the appropriate file name extension (.mp3 or .wma).
- The MP3/WMA player plays files with a .mp3 or .wma file name extension as MP3 or WMA files.

To avoid noise and malfunctions, use the appropriate terminal.

- It is also possible to play multi-session compatible discs.
- MP3 files are compatible with ID3 Tags format Ver. 1.0, Ver. 1.1, Ver. 2.2 and Ver. 2.3. In other formats, the unit cannot display disc name, track name and artist name.
- WMA files can contain WMA tags, which are used in the same way as ID3 tags. WMA tags contain information such as track title, artist name.
- The highlight function is effective only when MP3/WMA files sampled at 32, 44.1 and 48 kHz are played. (The system can play MP3 files with sampling rates of 16, 22.05 and 24 kHz. However, the highlight function is not available for files recorded at these frequencies.)

- The sound quality of MP3/WMA files is generally better at higher bit rates. In order to achieve an acceptable level of sound quality, it is recommended to use discs recorded at a bit rate of at least 128 kbps.

Playable bit rates

MP3 files:

MPEG1 LAYER3 - 64 to 320 kbps

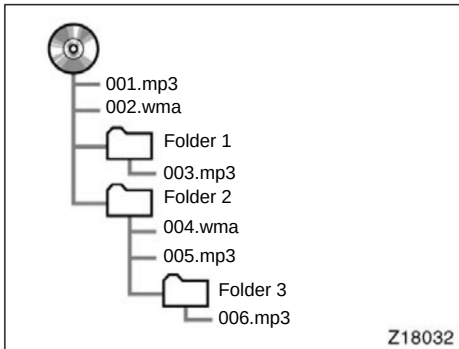
MPEG2 LSF LAYER3 - 64 to 160 kbps

WMA files:

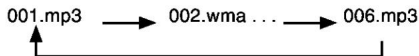
Ver7, 8 CBR - 48 to 192 kbps

Ver9 CBR - 48 to 320 kbps

- The MP3/WMA player does not play MP3/WMA files from discs recorded using packet data transfer recording (UDF format). Discs should be recorded using "pre-mastering" software rather than packet burning software.
- M3u playlists are not compatible with this audio player.
- MP3i (MP3 interactive) or MP3PRO formats are not compatible with this audio player.
- The MP3 player is compatible with VBR (Va-riable Bit Rate).
- When playing files recorded as VBR (Variable Bit Rate) files, the playback time will not be displayed correctly if you use the fast forward or fast reverse operation.
- Folders that do not contain MP3/WMA files cannot be checked.
- MP3/WMA files up to 8 folder levels can be played. However, discs with more folder levels will experience a delay in starting playback. For this reason, we recommend creating discs that have no more than 2 levels of folders.
- Up to 192 folders or 255 files can be played on one disc.



- The playback order of a compact disc that has the structure shown in the figure is as follows:



- Order varies depending on PC and MP3/WMA encoding software you are using.

CD-R a CD-RW disk

- CD-R/CD-RW discs that have not undergone the "finalization process" (a process that allows them to be played by a conventional CD player) cannot be played.
- It may not be possible to play CD-R/CD-RW discs recorded on a music CD recorder or personal computer due to disc characteristics, scratches or dirt on the disc, or dirt, condensation, etc. on the lenses of this unit.
- Playback of discs recorded on a personal computer may not be possible depending on the application settings and environment. Record in the correct format. (Contact the app manufacturer for details.)
- CD-R/CD-RW discs can be damaged by direct sunlight, high temperature or other storage conditions. The unit may not be able to play some damaged discs.
- Titles and other text information recorded on CD-R/CD-RW discs may not be displayed on the MP3/WMA player (in case of audio data [CD-DA]).
- The MP3/WMA player supports the track skipping function of CD-R/CD-RW discs.
- If you insert a CD-RW disc into an MP3/WMA player, the loading time before playback will be longer than that of a normal CD or CD-R disc.
- Before use, read the instructions included with the CD-R/CD-RW discs.
- CD-R/CD-RW recordings cannot be played back with DDCD (Double Density CD).

DATES

Packet write (Packet write) –

This is a general term for a method of writing data to CD-R, etc., similar to writing data to floppy disks or hard drives.

Bit rate –

This expresses the volume of data per second or units of bps (bits per second). The higher the speed, the more information is available to reproduce the sound. The higher the speed, the better the sound.

Multi-session –

Multi-session is a recording method that allows additional data to be recorded later. When you record data on a CD-ROM, CD-R, or CD-RW, etc., all data from beginning to end is considered a single unit or session. Multi-session is a method of recording 2 or more sessions on one disc.

CD-DA–

CD-DA stands for Compact Disc Digital Audio. This is an uncompressed format of regular CDs.

ID3 Tags –

This is a method of inserting track information into an MP3 file. This embedded information may include track title, artist name, album title, music genre, release year, liner notes, and other data. Content can be freely edited using software with ID3 tag editing functions. Although tags are limited in number of characters, the information can be viewed while the track is playing.

WMA Day –

WMA files can contain WMA tags, which are used in the same way as ID3 tags. WMA tags contain information such as track title, artist name.

Format ISO 9660 –

This is an international standard for the format of folders and files on CD-ROM. For the ISO 9660 format, there are rules for the following two levels.

Level 1:

The file name is in 8.3 format (The name contains a maximum of 8 characters, ending with 3 characters. File names must consist of single-byte capital letters and numbers.

They may contain the "_" character.)

Level 2:

The file name can be up to 31 characters long (including the delimiter "." and the file extension). Each folder must contain less than 8 hierarchies.

Extended formats

Joliet:

The file name can be up to 64 characters long.

Romeo:

The file name can be up to 128 characters.

m3u –

Playlists created by "WINAMP" software have a playlist file extension (.m3u).

MP3 –

MP3 is an audio compression standard given by the (MPEG) ISO (International Standard Organization) working group. MP3 is capable of compressing audio data to approximately 1/10 the level of conventional discs.

WMA –

WMA (Windows Media Audio) is an audio compression format developed by Microsoft.

Compresses files to a smaller size than MP3 files.

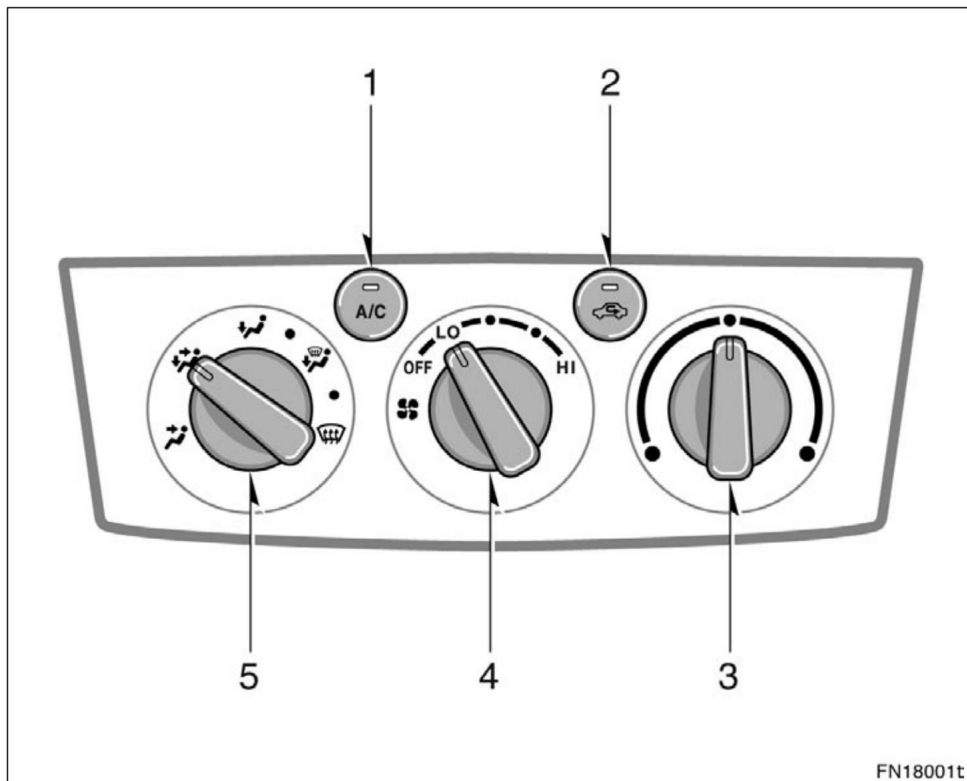
WMA file decoding formats are Ver7, 8 and 9.

Chapter 1–9
OPERATION OF INSTRUMENTS AND CONTROLS
ELEMENTS

Air conditioning system

- Manual air conditioning system
 - Controlling. 240
 - Adjusting the air flow controller. 244
 - Operating Instructions 245
- Automatic air conditioning system
 - Controlling. 247
 - Adjusting the air flow controller. 252
 - Operating Instructions 252
 - Vents in the instrument panel. • Additional heating. 255
 - 255
- Air conditioning filter. 257

Manual air conditioning system – – Control



FN18001t

1. "A/C" button (on some models)

2. Air supply controller

3. Temperature controller

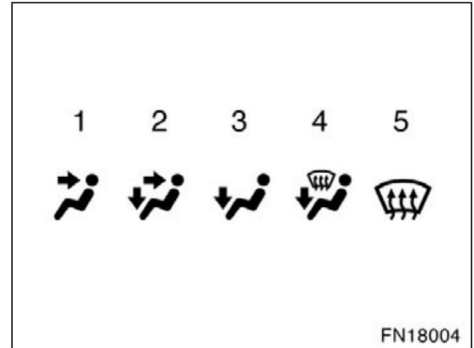
4. Fan speed controller 5. Air
flow controller

Fan speed controller

Set the fan speed by turning the knob - to the right to increase, to the left to decrease.

Temperature controller

Set the temperature by turning the knob - to the right to increase, to the left to decrease.

**Air flow controller**

Select the air flow vents by turning the knob.

- 1. Panel** – Air flows mainly from the vents in the instrument panel.
- 2. Dual Level** – Air flows from both floor vents and instrument panel vents
- 3. Floor** – Air flows mainly from the wind-holes near the floor.
- 4. Floor/Windshield** - Air flows mainly from the floor vents and the windshield vents.
- 5. Windshield** – Air flows mainly from the windshield vents.

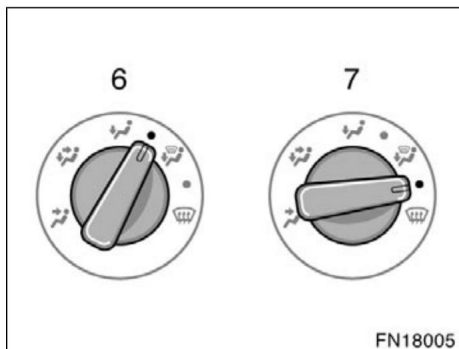
This position allows you to automatically select the FRESH air supply. This serves to clean the windshield faster.

To return the setting to RECIRCULATION mode, press the air supply button again.

Turn the airflow control to the windshield position to turn on the air conditioner for defrosting. At that moment, the "A/C" button indicator lights up regardless of whether the "A/C" button has been pressed or not. This serves to clean the windshield faster.

Turn off the air conditioning itself by pressing the "A/C" button again.

If the "A/C" button is not pressed, selecting another air flow mode will turn off the air conditioner.



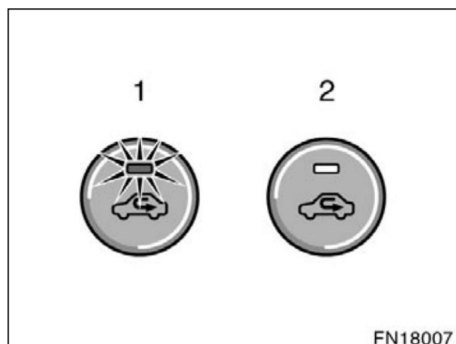
6. Between Floor and Floor/Windshield –

Air flows mainly from the floor vents.

7. Between Floor/Windshield and Windshield –

Air flows mainly from the vents near the windshield.

For details on setting the airflow controller – see "– Setting the airflow controller" on page 244 in this chapter.



Air intake controller

Press the button to adjust the air supply.

1. Recirculation (indicator on) – Air circulates inside the vehicle.

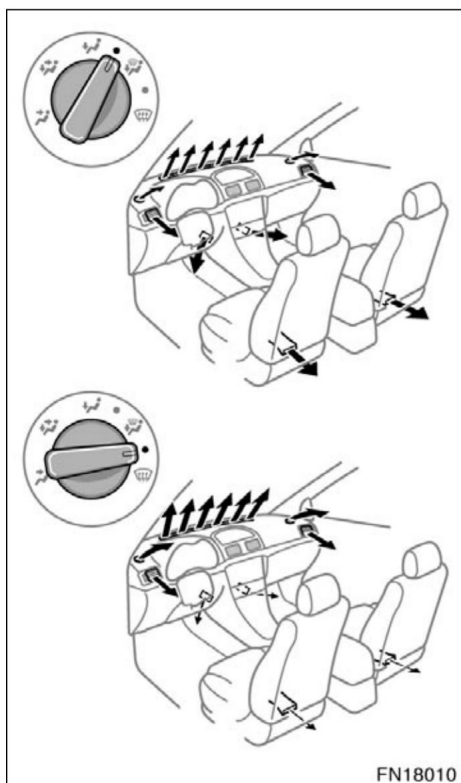
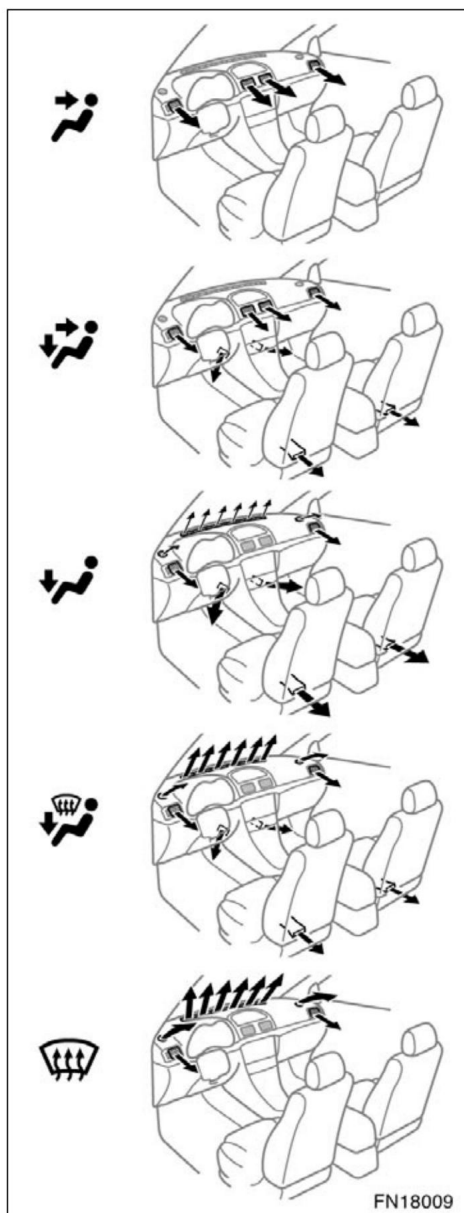
2. Fresh (indicator off) – Air is in the vehicle is sucked in from the outside.

To prevent fogging of the windshield, the air supply mode may change automatically to FRESH, depending on the conditions of the air conditioning system.

"A/C" button

You can turn on the air conditioning by pressing the "A/C" button. The indicator on the "A/C" button lights up. To turn off the air conditioner, press the button again.

– Setting the air flow controller



– Operating instructions

- To cool down your Toyota after parking in the hot sun, drive for a few minutes with the windows open. The venting of hot air will allow the air conditioner to cool the interior faster.
- Make sure that the air intake grilles in front of the windshield are not blocked (e.g. by leaves, snow, etc.).
- Do not blow cold air on the windshield in wet weather. The windshield could fog up due to the difference in air temperature on the inside and outside of the windshield.
- Keep the space under the front seats empty to allow air circulation in the vehicle.
- In cold weather, run the fan on full speed for about a minute to help clear the intake vents of snow or moisture. This can reduce window fogging.
- Close all windows when driving in dusty areas. If dust enters the vehicle interior even after the windows are closed, we recommend that you set the air supply control to FRESH and the fan speed control to any position except "OFF".
- If the vehicle in front of you is driving on a dusty road or you are driving in wind and dust, then we recommend temporarily setting the air supply control to RECIRCULATION mode, which closes the external supply and prevents dust from entering the vehicle interior.

Heating

Adjust drivers for best performance:

Fan Speed - Any setting except "OFF"

Temperature - Towards **WARM** (red)

Air Supply - **FRESH** (from outside)

Airflow - **FLOOR**

Air conditioning - **OFF**

- For a quick warm-up, select air recirculation for a few minutes. To prevent the windows from fogging up, select the fresh air intake after the vehicle interior has warmed up.
- Press to remove moisture during heating "A/C" button.
- When defrosting or defogging the windshield, select floor/windshield airflow to warm the vehicle interior.

Air conditioning

Adjust drivers for best performance:

Fan Speed - Any setting
except "OFF"

Temperature - Towards **COOL** (blue)

Air Supply - **FRESH** (from outside)

Air flow - **PANEL**

Air conditioning - **ON**

- For quick cooling, select air recirculation for a few minutes.

Ventilation

Adjust drivers for best performance:

Fan Speed - Any setting except "OFF"

Temperature - Towards **COOL** (blue)

Air supply - **FRESH** (from outside)

Air flow - **PANEL**

Air conditioning - **OFF**

Demisting

The inside of the windshield

Adjust drivers for best performance:

Fan Speed - Any setting
except "OFF"

Temperature - Towards **WARM** (red)
to warm up; **COLD** (blue)
for cooling

Air supply - **FRESH** (from outside)

Airflow - **WINDSHIELD**

Air conditioning - **ON**

If you turn the airflow control to the windshield position, the FRESH air supply will automatically be selected. This serves to clean the windshield faster.

To return the setting to RECIRCULATION mode, press the air supply button again.

Turning the airflow control to the windshield position turns on the air conditioning for defrosting. At that moment, the "A/C" button indicator lights up regardless of whether the "A/C" button has been pressed or not. This serves to clean the windshield faster.

Turn off the air conditioning itself by pressing the "A/C" button again.

If the "A/C" button is not pressed, selecting another air flow mode will turn off the air conditioner.

- In wet weather, do not blow cold air onto the windshield
- the difference between the inside and outside temperature could worsen fogging.

Defrosting

The outside of the windshield

Adjust drivers for best performance:

Fan Speed - Any setting except "OFF"

Temperature - Towards **WARM** (red)

Air supply - **FRESH** (from outside)

Airflow - **WINDSHIELD**

Air conditioning - **OFF**

If you turn the airflow control to the windshield position, the FRESH air supply will automatically be selected. This serves to clean the windshield faster.

To return the setting to RECIRCULATION mode, press the air supply button again.

Turning the airflow control to the windshield position turns on the air conditioning for defrosting. At that moment, the "A/C" button indicator lights up regardless of whether the "A/C" button has been pressed or not. This serves to clean the windshield faster.

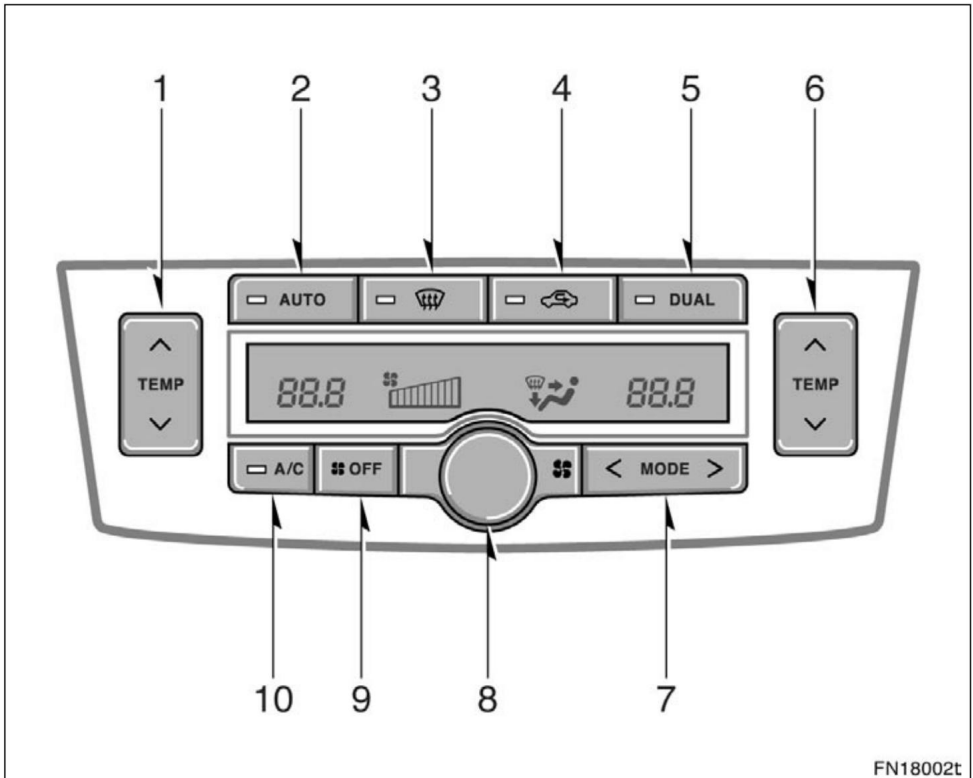
Turn off the air conditioning itself by pressing the "A/C" button again.

If the "A/C" button is not pressed, selecting another air flow mode will turn off the air conditioner.

- When defrosting the windshield, select floor/windshield airflow to warm the vehicle interior.

Automatic air conditioning system – – Control

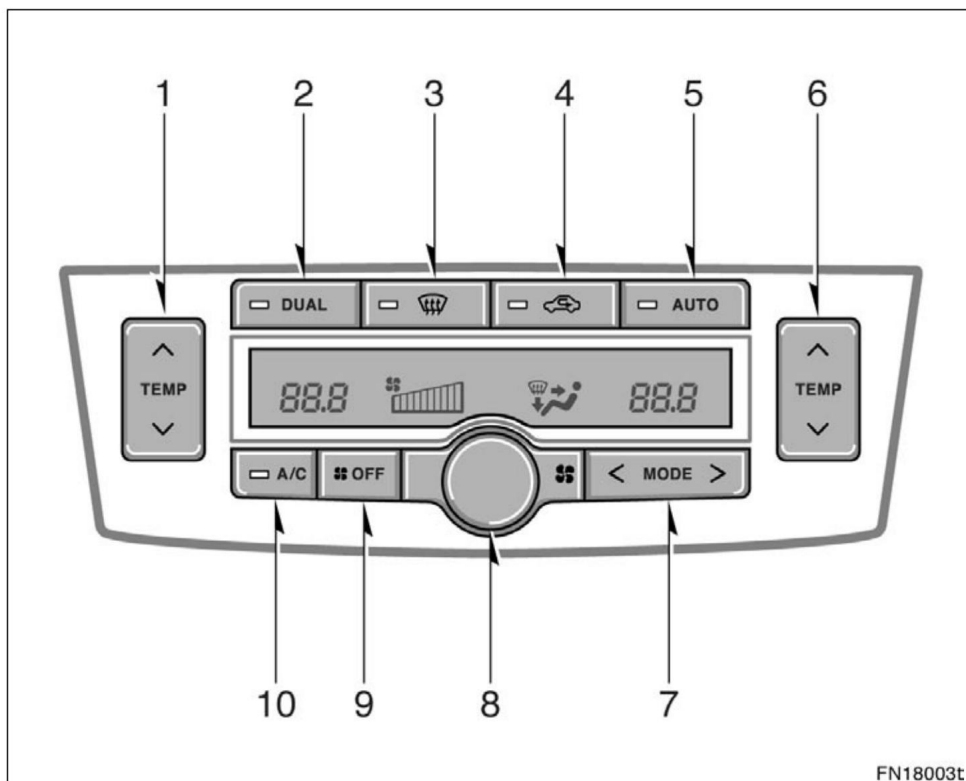
► Left-hand drive vehicles



FN18002t

- | | |
|---|---|
| <p>1. "TEMP" button (temperature controller)
In independent mode: Mainly for the driver and secondarily for the front passenger
In combined mode: For the driver</p> <p>2. "AUTO" button</p> <p>3. Windshield airflow control</p> <p>4. Air supply controller</p> <p>5. "DUAL" button</p> | <p>6. "TEMP" button (temperature controller)
In independent mode: Mainly for the front passenger and secondarily for the driver</p> <p>7. "MODE" button (air flow controller)</p> <p>8. Fan speed controller</p> <p>9. "OFF" button</p> <p>10. "A/C" button</p> |
|---|---|

► Right-hand drive vehicles



FN18003t

- | | |
|--|---|
| <p>1. "TEMP" button (temperature controller)
In independent mode: Mainly for the front passenger and secondarily for the driver</p> <p>2. "DUAL" button</p> <p>3. Windshield airflow control</p> <p>4. Air supply controller</p> <p>5. "AUTO" button</p> | <p>6. "TEMP" button (temperature controller)
In independent mode: Mainly for the driver and secondarily for the front passenger
In combined mode: For the driver</p> <p>7. "MODE" button
(airflow controller)</p> <p>8. Fan speed controller</p> <p>9. "OFF" button</p> <p>10. "A/C" button</p> |
|--|---|

"AUTO" button

Press the "AUTO" button to turn on automatic climate control. A lit indicator indicates that the automatic control mode has been selected.

In automatic control mode, the air conditioning system selects the optimal fan speed and air flow depending on the temperature.

It is also possible to choose manual control if you wish to make your own settings.

Fan speed controller

To adjust the fan speed, turn the knob - to the right to increase, to the left to decrease.

If automatic control is set, then you must not adjust the fan speed until you decide to use another fan speed mode.

"TEMP" button (temperature controller)

To increase the temperature, press the button on the " side,  to decrease the temperature on the " side .

The display will show "LO" when you set maximum cooling and "HI" when you set maximum heating.

"DUAL" button

This switch is used to set the temperature independently for the driver's seat and the front passenger's seat.

Press the button to toggle between non-dependent and federated mode.

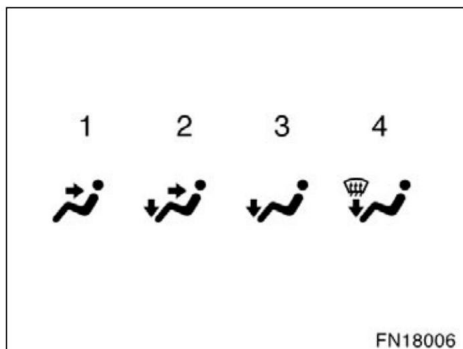
Independent mode: Temperatures can be set independently for the driver's seat and the front passenger's seat. A lit indicator indicates that independent mode has been selected.

Combined mode: The same temperature is set for the driver's seat and the front passenger's seat.

If the temperature for the passenger seat is changed in combined mode, the mode will automatically change to independent.

"OFF" button

Press the "OFF" button to turn off the air conditioning system.



"MODE" button (airflow control)

Select the air flow vents by pressing the "MODE" button.

If automatic control is set, then you must not select airflow until you decide to use another airflow mode.

1. **Panel** – Air flows mainly from the vents in the instrument panel.
2. **Dual Level** – Air flows from both floor vents and instrument panel vents
3. **Floor** – Air flows mainly from the wind-
holes near the floor.
4. **Floor/Windshield** - Air flows mainly from the floor
vents and the windshield vents.

For details on setting the airflow controller – see "–
Setting the airflow controller" on page 252 in this chapter.

Windshield airflow button

When this button is pressed, air flows mainly from the windshield vents and the FRESH mode is automatically set. This setting serves to clean the windshield surface faster.

To return to RECIRCULATION mode, press the air supply control button again.

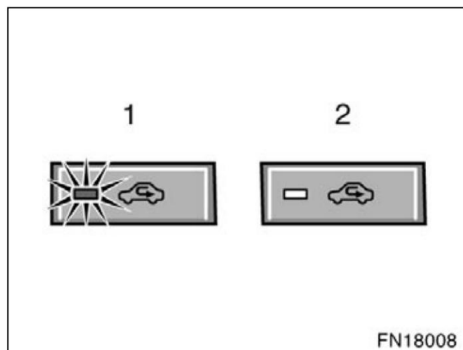
Pressing the button again returns to the last used air flow mode.

Pressing the air flow button on the windshield turns on the air conditioning for defrosting. At that moment, the "A/C" button indicator lights up regardless of whether the "A/C" button has been pressed or not. This serves to clean the windshield faster.

Turn off the air conditioning itself by pressing the "A/C" button again.

If the "A/C" button is not pressed, selecting another air flow mode will turn off the air conditioner.

For details on setting the airflow controller – see "–
Setting the airflow controller" on page 252 in this chapter.

**"A/C" button**

Turn on the air conditioning by pressing the "A/C" button. The indicator on the "A/C" button lights up. To turn off the air conditioner, press the button again.

Air intake controller

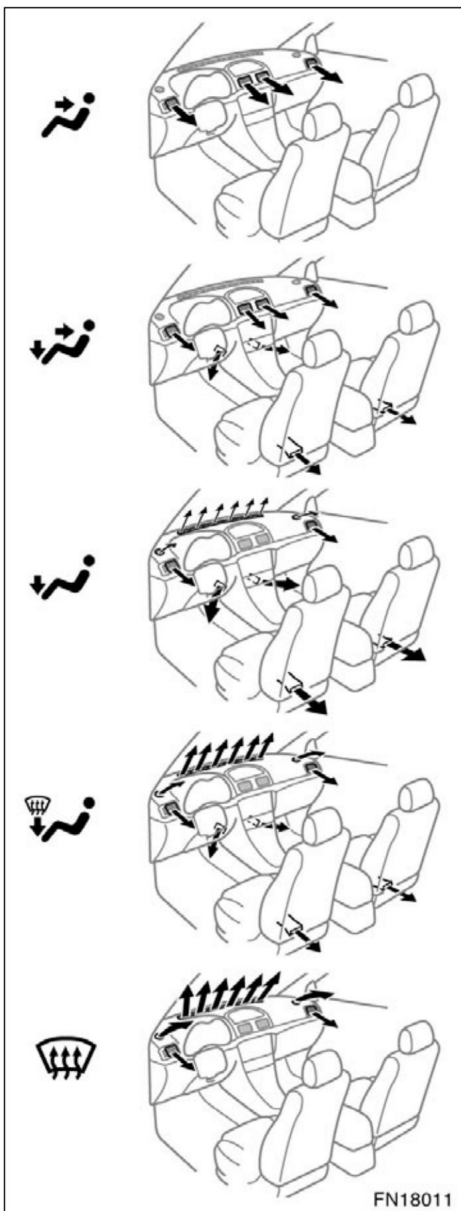
Press the button to adjust the air supply.

1. Recirculation (indicator on) – Air circulates inside the vehicle.

2. Fresh (indicator off) – Air is in the vehicle is sucked in from the outside.

To prevent fogging of the windshield, the air supply mode may change automatically to FRESH, depending on the conditions of the air conditioning system.

– Setting the air flow controller



– Operating instructions

- To cool down your Toyota after parking in the hot sun, drive for a few minutes with the windows open. Venting hot air will allow the air conditioner to cool the interior faster.
- Make sure that the air intake grilles in front of the windshield are not blocked (e.g. by leaves, snow, etc.).
- Do not blow cold air on the windshield in wet weather. The windshield could fog up due to the difference in air temperature on the inside and outside of the windshield.
- Keep the space under the front seats empty to allow air circulation in the vehicle.
- In cold weather, run the fan on full speed for about a minute to help clear the intake vents of snow or moisture. This can reduce window fogging.
- Close all windows when driving in dusty areas. If dust enters the vehicle interior even after the windows are closed, we recommend that you set the air supply control to FRESH and the fan speed control to any position except "OFF".
- If the vehicle in front of you is driving on a dusty road or you are driving in wind and dust, then we recommend temporarily setting the air supply control to RECIRCULATION mode, which closes the external supply and prevents dust from entering the interior of the vehicle.

Heating

Adjust drivers for best performance:

- Automatic control

Press the "AUTO" button.

Temperature – To the desired temperature

Air supply - FRESH (from outside)

Air conditioning - OFF

- Manual control

Fan speed – To the desired speed

Temperature – Towards high temperature

Air supply - FRESH (from outside)

Airflow - FLOOR

Air conditioning - OFF

- For a quick warm-up, select air recirculation for a few minutes. To prevent the windows from fogging up, select the fresh air intake after the vehicle interior has warmed up.
- Press to remove moisture during heating "A/C" button.
- When defrosting or defogging the windshield, select floor/windshield airflow to warm the vehicle interior.

Air conditioning

Adjust drivers for best performance:

- Automatic control

Press the "AUTO" button.

Temperature – To the desired temperature

Air supply - FRESH (from outside)

Air conditioning - ON

- Manual control

Fan speed – To the desired speed

Temperature – Towards a low temperature

Air supply - FRESH (from outside)

Air flow – PANEL

Air conditioning - ON

- For quick cooling, select air recirculation for a few minutes.

Ventilation

Adjust drivers for best performance:

- Automatic control

Press the "AUTO" button.

Temperature – Towards a low temperature

Air supply - FRESH (from outside)

Air conditioning - OFF

- Manual control

Fan speed – To the desired speed

Temperature – Towards a low temperature

Air supply - FRESH (from outside)

Air flow – PANEL

Air conditioning - OFF

Demisting and defrosting

– The inside of the windshield

Adjust drivers for best performance:

- Automatic control

Press the "AUTO" button.

Temperature – Towards high temperature
for heating; to low temperature
for cooling

Air supply - FRESH (from outside)

Airflow - WINDSHIELD

- Manual control

Fan speed – To the desired speed

Temperature – Towards high temperature
for heating; to low temperature
for cooling

Air supply - FRESH (from outside)

Airflow - WINDSHIELD

When you press the windshield airflow button, the FRESH air intake will automatically be selected. This serves to clean the windshield faster.

To return the setting to RECIRCULATION mode, press the air supply button again.

Pressing the air flow button on the windshield turns on the air conditioning for defrosting. At that moment, the "A/C" button indicator lights up regardless of whether the "A/C" button has been pressed or not. This serves to clean the windshield faster.

Turn off the air conditioning itself by pressing the "A/C" button again.

If the "A/C" button is not pressed, selecting another air flow mode will turn off the air conditioner.

- In wet weather, do not blow cold air onto the windshield
 - the difference between the inside and outside temperature could worsen fogging.

– The outside of the windshield

Adjust drivers for best performance:

– Automatic control

Press the "AUTO" button.

Temperature – Towards high temperature

Air supply - FRESH (from outside)

Airflow - WINDSHIELD

– Manual control

Fan speed – To the desired speed

Temperature – Towards high temperature

Air supply - FRESH (from outside)

Airflow - WINDSHIELD

When you press the windshield airflow button, the FRESH air intake will automatically be selected. This serves to clean the windshield faster.

To return the setting to RECIRCULATION mode, press the air supply button again.

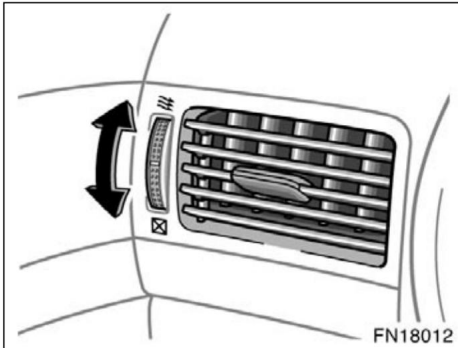
Pressing the air flow button on the windshield turns on the air conditioning for defrosting. At that moment, the "A/C" button indicator lights up regardless of whether the "A/C" button has been pressed or not. This serves to clean the windshield faster.

Turn off the air conditioning itself by pressing the "A/C" button again.

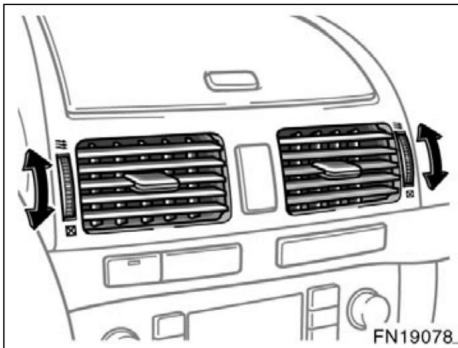
If the "A/C" button is not pressed, selecting another air flow mode will turn off the air conditioner.

- When defrosting the windshield, select floor/windshield airflow to warm the vehicle interior.

Vents in the instrument panel



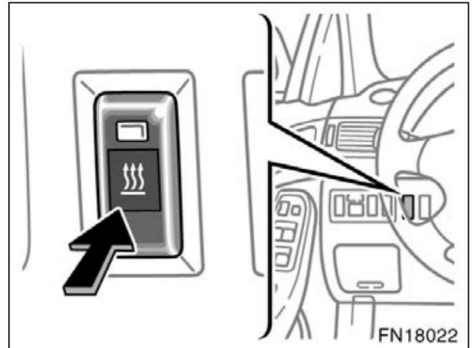
Side vents



Medium vents

If the airflow is not satisfactory, check the vents in the instrument panel. These can be either open or closed, see picture.

Additional heating



The auxiliary heater is designed to warm the vehicle cabin in cold weather.

Turn on the auxiliary heating by pressing the switch.

The engine must be running.

A lit indicator indicates that the additional heating is switched on.

The auxiliary heater turns on approximately 30 seconds after the button is pressed and takes approximately another 55 seconds to fully heat up.

After the engine coolant has warmed up sufficiently, the system automatically controls the heating level.

When the auxiliary heater is switched on or off, white smoke and a faint odor may come from the exhaust under the floor. If the auxiliary heater is used in extremely cold conditions, steam may escape from the exhaust. This is normal.

To turn off the auxiliary heater, do the following:

- **Press the auxiliary heater switch once more.**
- **Stop the engine.**

After switching off the auxiliary heater, you can hear a sound from the engine compartment for about 2 minutes. This means that the electric fans are operating to cool the auxiliary heater parts and does not indicate a malfunction.

After approximately 2 minutes, the fans will stop and the auxiliary heater will switch off completely.

We recommend that you do not switch on the auxiliary heater before 10 minutes after it has been switched off. Otherwise, noise may be heard when the heater is turned on.

The auxiliary heater must be switched off before refuelling.



FN19080

**WARNING**

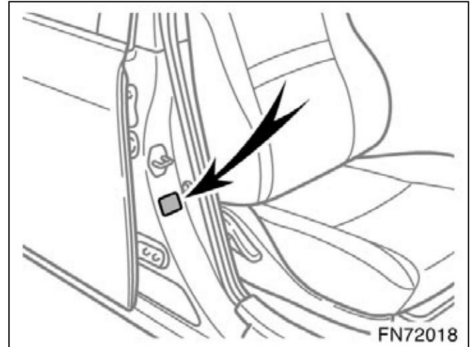
- **Do not touch the auxiliary heater or its exhaust pipe when they are hot. You could burn yourself.**
- **Do not place any flammable objects, such as fuel, near the auxiliary heater or its exhaust pipe. This could cause a fire.**

NOTICE

- u Do not use the wrong fuels, as this could cause noise when the heater is turned on, corrosion or a shorter service life of the auxiliary heater. (Details - see "Fuel" on page 281 in Chapter 2)
- u Do not switch the auxiliary heater on and off repeatedly within 5-minute intervals, this could shorten the service life of the auxiliary heater. If you must repeatedly turn the engine on and off at short intervals (such as on supply trips, etc.), turn off the auxiliary heater switch.

- u Do not modify or open the auxiliary heater without consulting any authorized Toyota dealer or service center, or another properly qualified and equipped professional. This could cause a fire or heating failure.
- u Be careful not to splash water or spill liquid directly on the auxiliary heater or the auxiliary heater fuel pump. This could cause a heating failure.
- u Make sure that water, snow, ice, mud, etc. do not get into the suction and exhaust pipes of the auxiliary heater.
If the pipe becomes clogged, it can cause the heating to malfunction.
- u If you notice anything unusual, such as fluid leakage, smoke, or low heater efficiency, turn off the auxiliary heater and have the vehicle checked by any authorized Toyota dealer or service center, or another properly qualified and equipped professional.

Air conditioning filter –



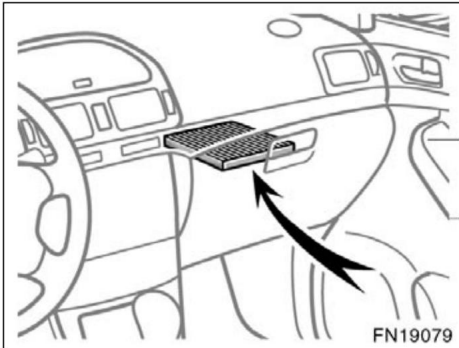
At the bottom of the center pillar on the passenger side is an air conditioning filter information sticker (see picture) to indicate that the filter has been installed.

The air conditioning filter prevents dust from entering the vehicle through the air vents.

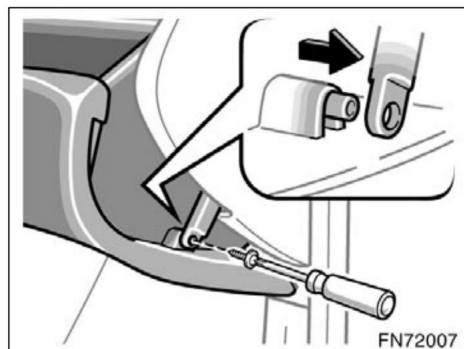
– Checking and replacing the filter air conditioning

The air conditioner filter may become clogged after long-term use. The filter should be replaced if you find that the air flow during ventilation and heating is not sufficient or the windows fog up more easily in **FRESH** mode.

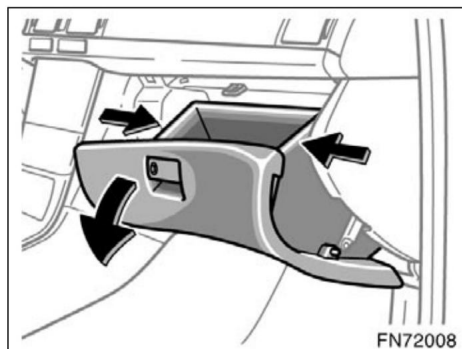
To ensure good air conditioning efficiency, check and replace the filter according to the maintenance schedule. (Refer to the "Toyota Service Booklet" or "Toyota Warranty Booklet" for maintenance schedule information.)



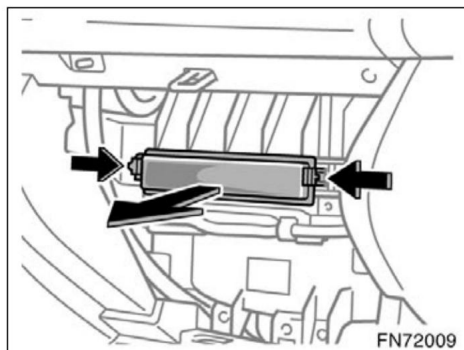
The air conditioning filter is located behind the glove box.



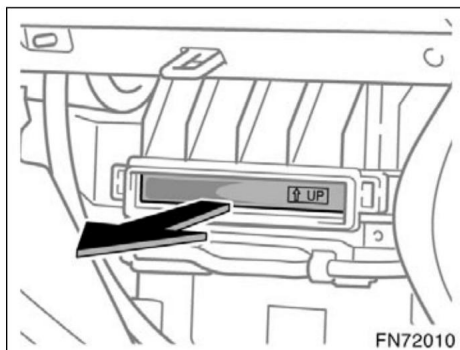
1. Open the glove box. Remove the screw using a Phillips screwdriver and slide out the damper as shown.



2. Push on both sides of the glove box to disengage the stops.

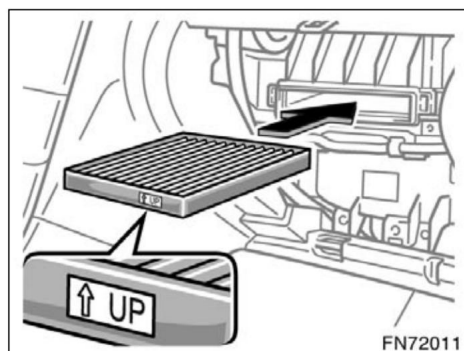


3. Remove the filter cover as shown.



4. Pull the filter out of the filter drawer. from control the filter surface.

If the filter is dirty, it should be replaced.



When inserting the filter into the filter drawer, turn it with the arrow pointing up.

INFORMATION

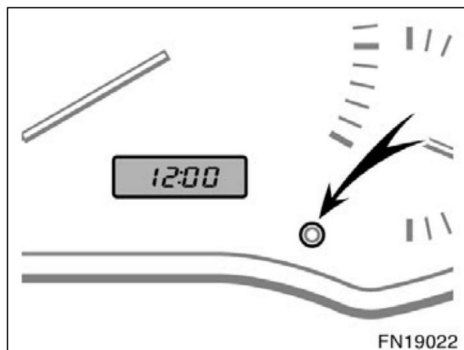
The air filter should be installed correctly in its place. Using the air conditioner with the filter removed will cause the anti-dust efficiency to deteriorate, which will subsequently affect the performance of the air conditioner.

Chapter 1–10
OPERATION OF INSTRUMENTS AND CONTROLS
ELEMENTS

Other equipment

• Hours. •	264
Outdoor temperature display. •	264
Cigarette lighter and ashtrays. • Electrical outlet.	265
• Storage box.	266
• Briefcases. • Box in the rear console. •	267
• Drink holders. • Bag hooks. • Clamping eyes. •	270
• Rear sun visor. •	272
• Luggage cover. •	273
Separation net. •	275
• Floor mat. •	277

Clock (without combined display)



By pressing the setting knob, the hour indicator will flash and you can set the hour.

Press the setting knob until the desired hour is displayed.

After 5 seconds or more without operating the knob, the minute hand will flash. Then you can set the minutes.

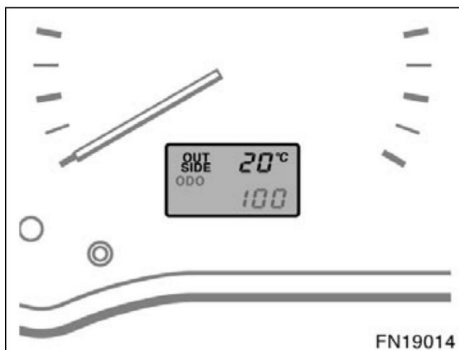
Press the setting knob until the desired minute is displayed.

After 10 seconds or more of no knob operation, the pointer returns to normal display.

The key must be in the "ON" position.

If the power source has been disconnected from the clock, the clock display will automatically be set to 12:00 (twelve o'clock).

Outdoor temperature display (without combined display)



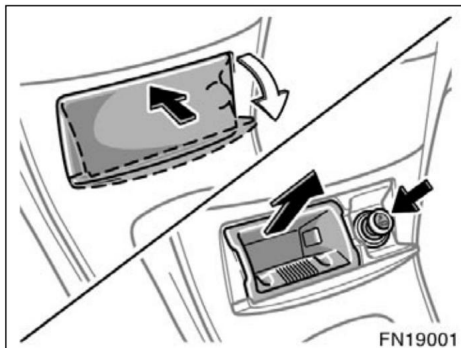
The displayed temperature range is from -30°C to 50°C .

The key must be in the "ON" position.

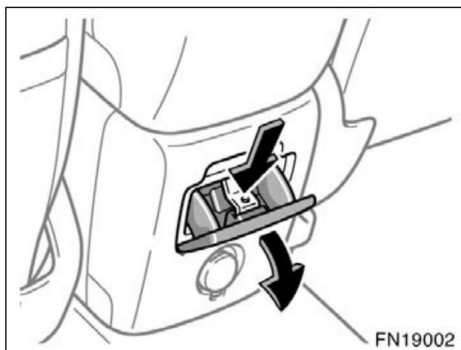
If there is any abnormality in the connection of the outdoor temperature sensor, "-- $^{\circ}\text{C}$ " will appear on the display. If "-- $^{\circ}\text{C}$ " appears on the display, contact any authorized Toyota dealer or service center, or another properly qualified and equipped professional.

When the outside temperature drops below 3°C during driving, the temperature display will flash for 5 seconds to indicate that the outside temperature is low. However, if the temperature is already 3°C or lower, the display will not flash when the ignition is switched on.

Cigarette lighter and ashtrays



Cigarette lighter and front ashtray



Rear ashtray

CIGARETTE LIGHTER

To use the cigarette lighter, push it in. Once heated, it automatically pops out, ready to use.

When the engine is not running, the key must be in the "ACC" position.

Do not hold down the cigarette lighter.

Use a genuine Toyota cigarette lighter or equivalent to replace.

ASHTRAYS

Front ashtray - To use the ashtray, push the lid.

When you finish smoking your cigarette, put it out completely in the ashtray to prevent other butts from igniting. Close the lid completely after using the ashtray.

To remove the ashtray, pull it out come.

Rear Ashtray - To use the ashtray, pull it out.

When you finish smoking your cigarette, put it out completely in the ashtray to prevent other butts from igniting. Close the lid completely after using the ashtray.

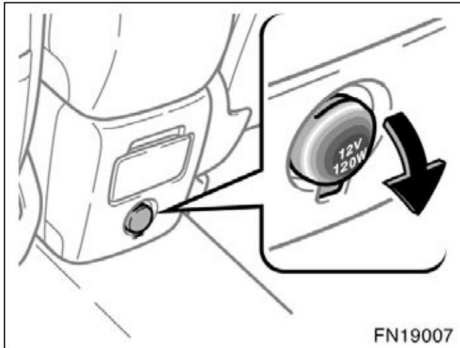
To remove the ashtray, push the locking spring down and pull it out.



WARNING

Always close the ashtray completely after use to reduce the risk of injury in the event of an accident or sudden stop while driving.

Electrical outlet



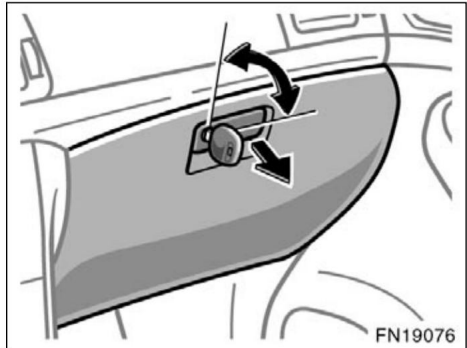
The electrical outlet is intended for powering the vehicle's accessories.

To use the outlet, the key must be in the "ACC" or "ON" position.

NOTICE

- u To avoid blowing the fuse, do not use electrical devices that are more than 12V/120W.
- u To prevent battery discharge, do not use the socket for longer than absolutely necessary when the engine is not running.
- u If the socket is not in use, close it with the lid. Inserting objects other than the correct plugs or spilling liquid into the outlet may cause an electrical malfunction or short circuit.

Storage box



To use the clipboard, do the following:

Open: Pull the lever.

Lock: Insert the master key and turn it clockwise.

Unlock: Insert the master key and turn it counter-clockwise.

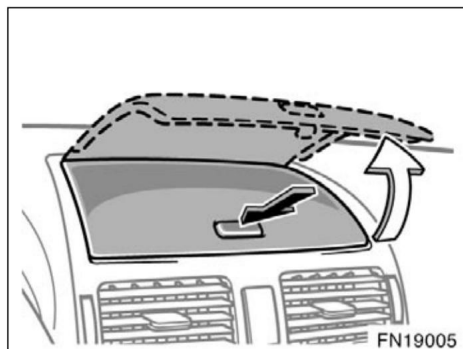
If the instrument panel lighting is on, the glove box lighting will come on when the box is opened.



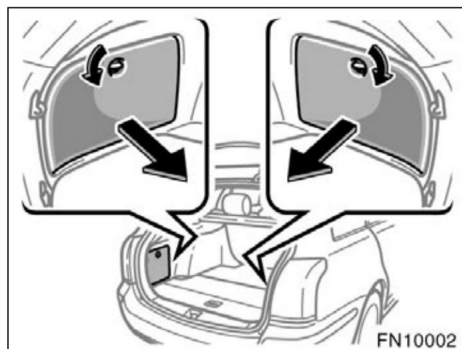
WARNING

Always keep the box door closed while driving to prevent injury in the event of an accident or sudden stop while driving.

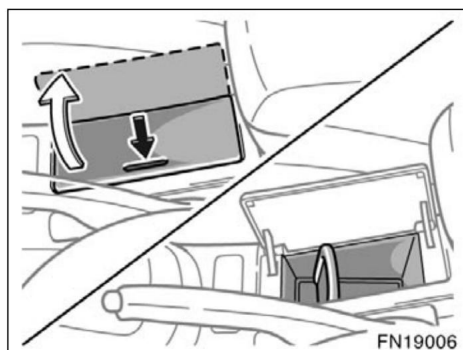
Briefcases



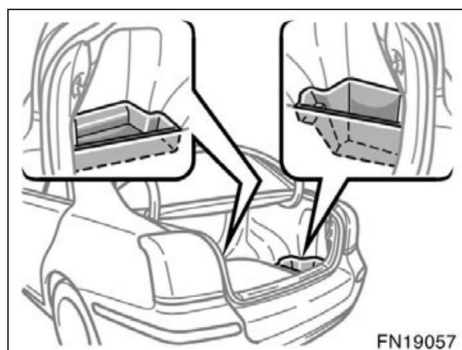
Type A (dashboard)



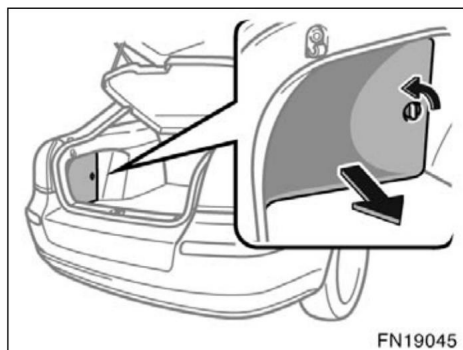
Type C (side of luggage pro-stor - station wagon)



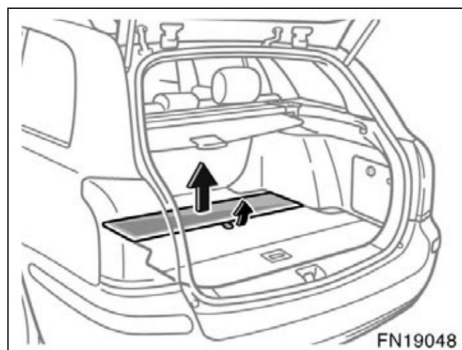
Type B (rear console)



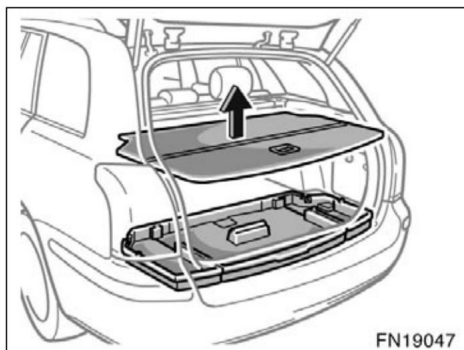
Type D (trunk floor - sedan)



Type C (side of luggage pro-stor - liftback)



Type E (boot floor - station wagon)



Type F (boot floor - station wagon)

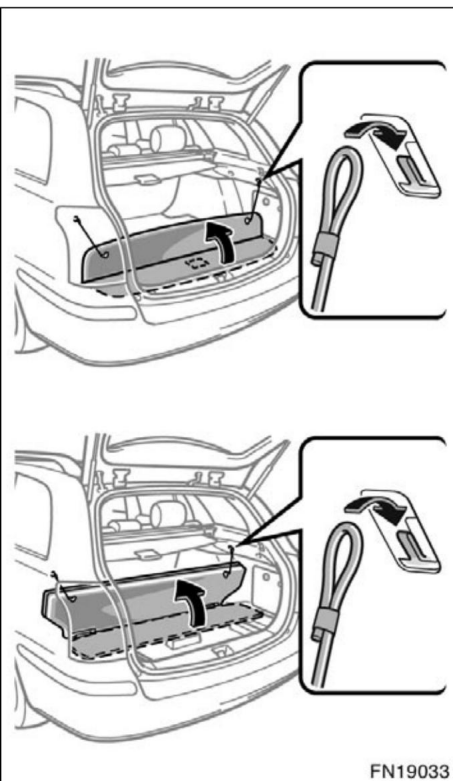
To use the clipboard, do the following.

Type A: Press the button.

Type B: Press the cap.

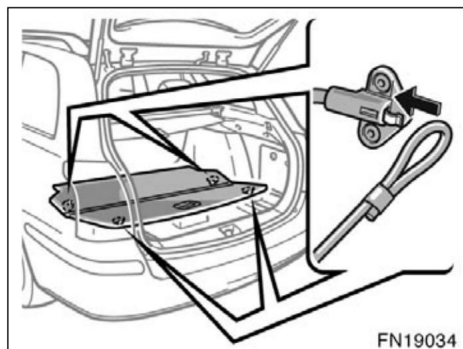
Type C: Turn the knob and remove the cover.

Type E and F: Remove the floor plate.



The F-type glove box can be used in two ways, depending on which way the floor plate is opened.

Hook the straps to the hooks to keep the floorboard open.



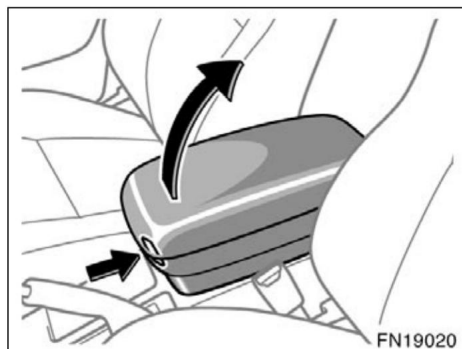
When not in use, store the straps in their original position.



WARNING

Always keep the glove box closed while driving to prevent injury in the event of an accident or sudden stop while driving.

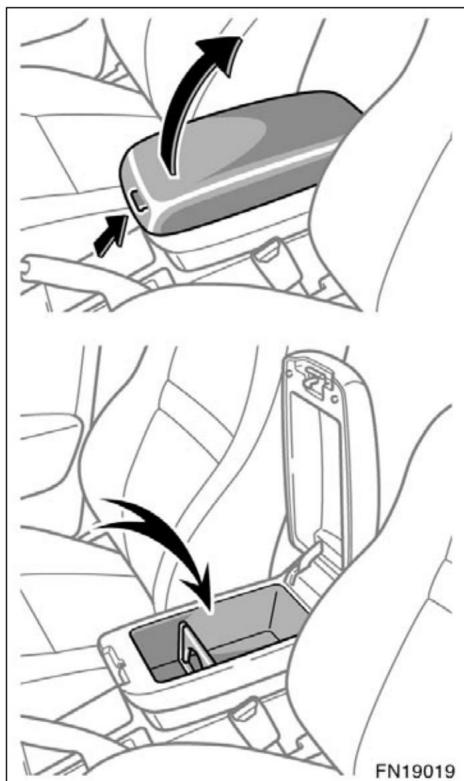
Box in the rear console



LOCKER IN THE CONSOLE

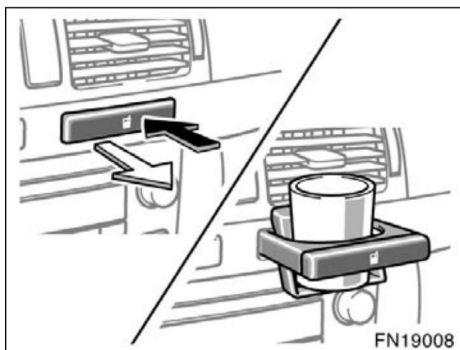
To access the rear console box, pull the release lever while lifting the rear console box lid.

Drink holders

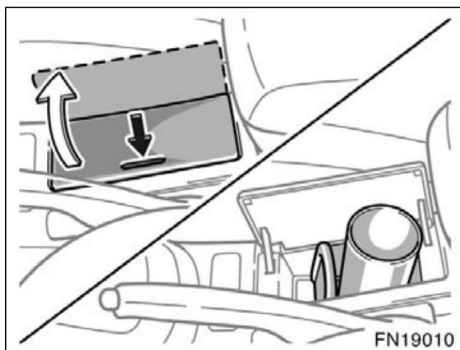


TOP LOCKER (on some models)

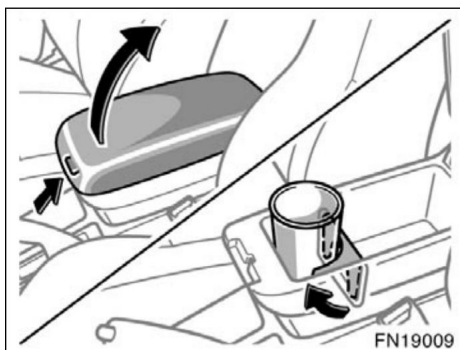
To access the top box, lift the box lid in the console without touching the release lever.



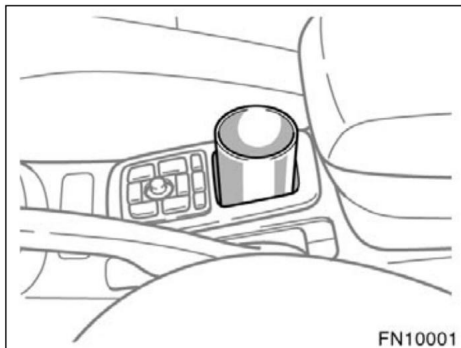
Front (Type A)



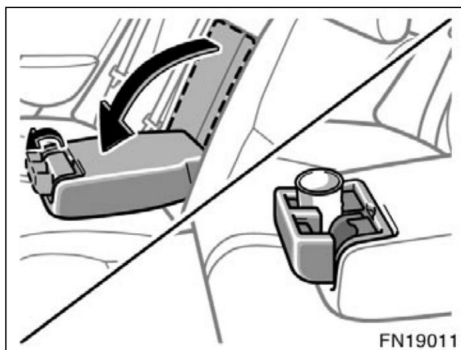
Front (Type B)



Front (type C)



Front (Type D)



Rear

**WARNING**

- Do not place objects other than cups or drink cans in the cup holder, as they could fly into the passenger compartment during hard braking or an accident and injure occupants.
- To reduce the possibility of injury in an accident or sudden stop while driving, keep the cup holder closed when not in use.
- Rear - Do not raise the armrest when the cup holder is in use.

Drink holders are designed to securely hold cups or cans of drinks.

To use the cup holder:

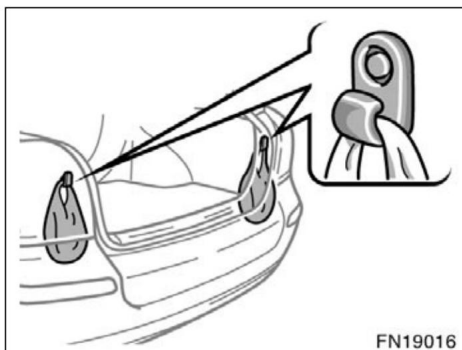
Front (type A) - Press cup holder.

Front (Type B) - Press the cap.

Front (Type C) - Open the lid of the console compartment and lift the cup holder.

Rear - Pull the armrest down and open the lid.

Bag hooks

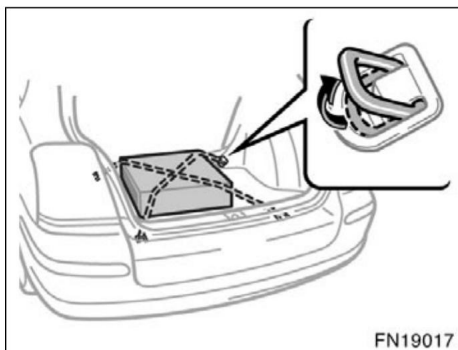


These hooks are intended for hanging objects such as a bag.

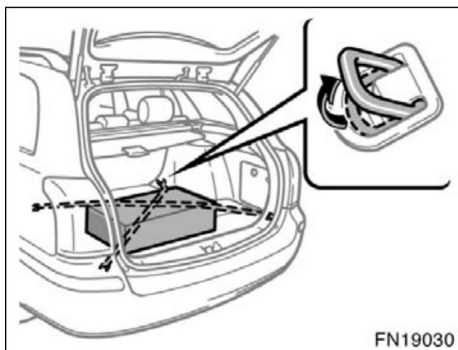
NOTICE

To prevent damage to the hooks, do not hang heavy loads on them.

Clamping eyes



Then a liftback



Kombi

To secure the luggage, use the eyelets as shown in the picture above.

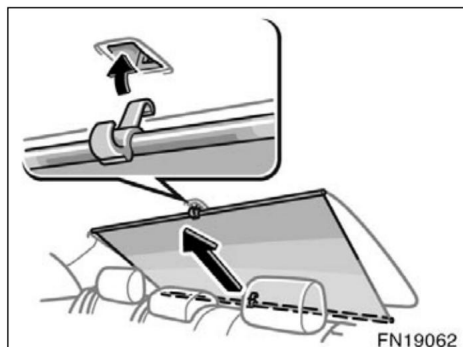
Instructions for loading luggage - see "Instructions for storing luggage" on page 298 in chapter 2.



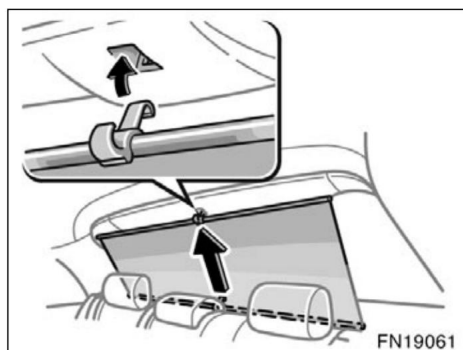
WARNING

If eyelets are not used, store them under the carpet to prevent personal injury.

Rear sun visor



Then



Liftback

To remove the rear sun visor, pull out the tab of the visor and hook it into the handle. To lower the visor, pull the tab slightly to unhook the visor and slowly lower it down.

Luggage cover (liftback)



When you open the rear door, the luggage cover flips up to allow easy access to the luggage compartment.

To increase the luggage space, unhook the cords and lift the cover out of the brackets.

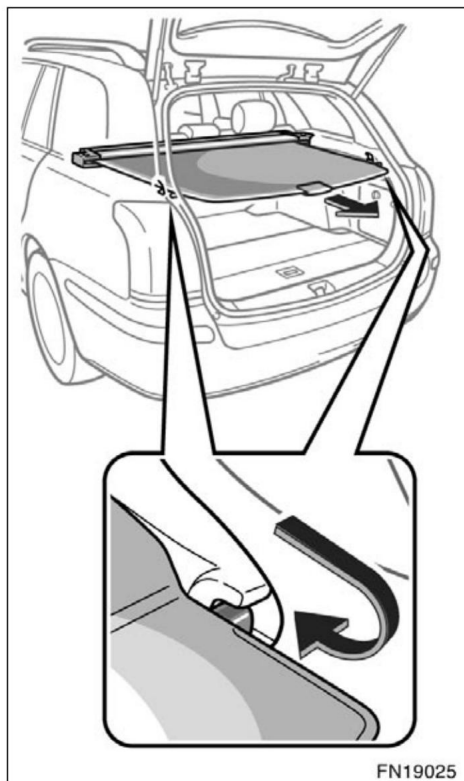
NOTICE

Follow the instructions below, otherwise the diaphragm may be damaged or fail.

u Do not place any objects in places where they could prevent the shutter from being extended or lowered.

u Do not place any objects on aperture.

Luggage cover (station wagon)



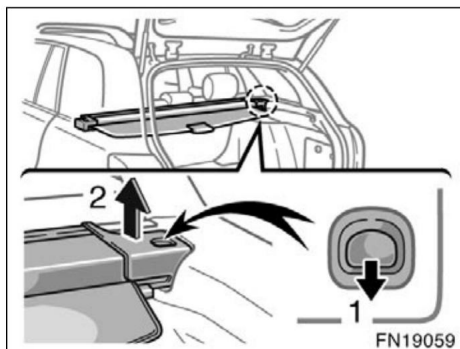
USE OF THE LUGGAGE COVER

To use the luggage cover, pull out the luggage cover and hook it into the handles.



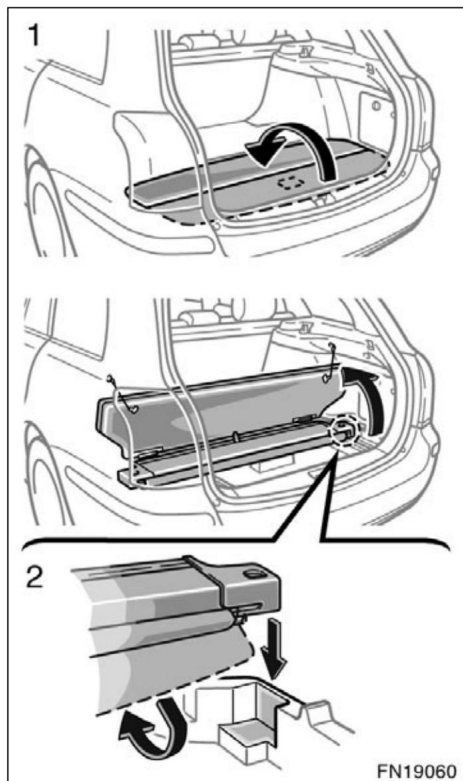
WARNING

- Do not place anything on the trunk cover. Such objects can fly off during sudden braking or an accident, injuring the occupants of the vehicle.
- To reduce the possibility of injury in an accident or sudden stop, make sure the luggage cover is securely fastened.



REMOVING THE LUGGAGE COVER

To remove the luggage cover, release the luggage cover lock (1) and remove the cover (2).



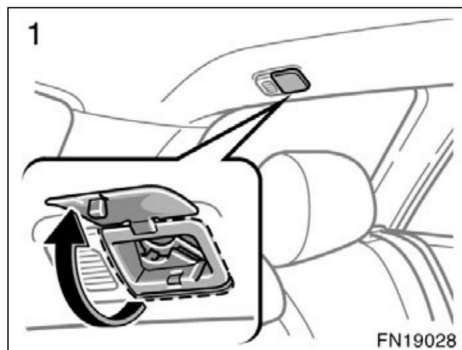
LUGGAGE COVER STORAGE

The removed luggage cover can be stored under the floorboard.

This protects passengers from injury in the event of a sudden stop or accident.

1. Raise the floor plate.
2. Place the luggage cover in the holder as is shown in the figure.

Separation net (combi)



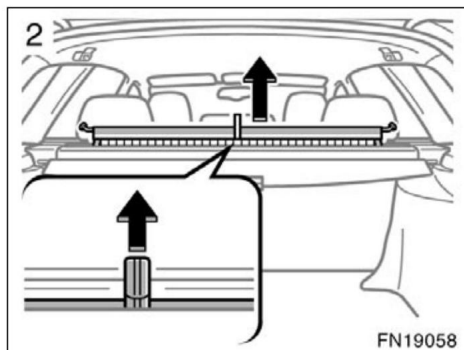
You can separate the luggage compartment by deploying a separating net.

1. Lift the cover up.

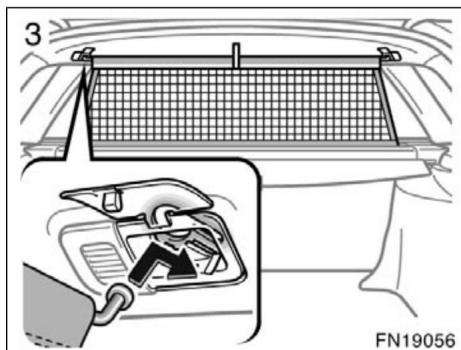


WARNING

Make sure the luggage cover is securely stowed.

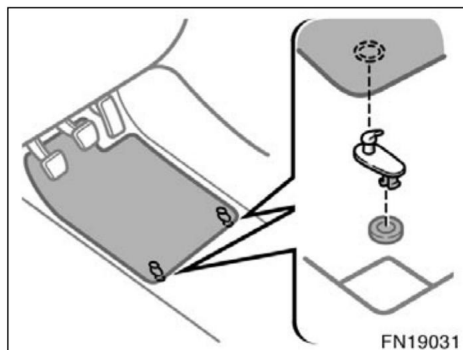


2. Pull the separation net out of the luggage cover by pulling on the strap.



3. Insert one side of the net rod into one of the fixing holes, then squeeze the rod to shorten it. Insert the other side of the rod into the other mounting hole. Push the net forward to secure the net pole.

Floor mat



Use the correct size floor mat.

If the floor carpet and mat are equipped with two holes, then they are intended to be fixed with fixing clips. Attach the mat to the holes in the carpet using these clips.



WARNING

Check that the floor mat is correctly placed on the carpet. A mat that slides or interferes with pedaling while riding can cause an accident.

Chapter 2

INFORMATION BEFORE THE RIDE WITH YOUR TOYOTA

• Vehicle break-in.	280
• Fuel.	280
• Fuel pump shut-off system. • Operating a vehicle abroad.	282
• Three-way catalytic converters.	283
• Catalysts. • DPR	285
catalytic converter and catalytic converter.	286
• DPNR catalyst and catalyst. • Warning	287
against exhaust gases. • Engine oil	288
consumption data. • Iridium spark plugs with three groundings	289
electrodes.	290
• Iridium spark plugs. • Brake	290
system. • Electric power	291
steering system. • Brake pad wear indicators. •	296
Instructions for storing luggage. • Instructions for the roof	298
rack. • Identifying your Toyota. • Suspension	298
and chassis.	299
.	300
.	302

Vehicle break-in

Drive sensibly and avoid high speeds.

Your vehicle does not need a thorough run-in, but for the first 1000 km, follow a few simple tips that can contribute to the economy and longevity of your vehicle.

- Avoid full throttle acceleration when starting and driving.
- Do not rev the engine.
- Try not to stop suddenly during the first 300 km.
- Do not shift slowly to a higher gear in a manual transmission.
- Do not drive for a long time at one speed, slow or fast.
- Do not tow any trailer during the first 800 km.

Fuel (petrol engine)

Choosing the right fuel is essential to achieving satisfactory engine performance.

Engine damage caused by the use of incorrect fuel is excluded from the warranty conditions of Toyota vehicles.

TYPE OF FUEL

Use only unleaded petrol.

For reasons of protection against refueling at a gas station, your car is equipped with a narrower fuel tank neck. Only a pump nozzle for unleaded gasoline can be inserted into this nozzle, but a larger standard pump nozzle for leaded gasoline cannot be inserted.

NOTICE

u Do not use leaded petrol. After using leaded gasoline, the three-way catalytic converter will become ineffective and the emission control system may malfunction and damage the engine. It can also increase maintenance costs.

u Do not use unleaded gasoline developed for use in a leaded gasoline engine. Using this type of gasoline can cause engine damage. Before refueling, ask the gas station attendant whether or not the gasoline is formulated for use in a leaded gasoline engine.

OCTANE NUMBER

Choose unleaded gasoline with an octane rating of 95 or higher.

Using fuel with a lower octane rating than specified may result in persistent knocking. If it is strong, it will lead to engine damage.

When the engine knocks...

If you notice a loud knocking noise even when using the recommended fuel, or if a constant knocking sound is heard at a constant vehicle speed on level roads, consult any authorized Toyota dealer or service center, or another properly qualified and equipped professional.

However, you may occasionally hear a short and faint knock when accelerating or going uphill. This is normal and nothing to worry about.

FUEL TANK VOLUME

60 liters

Fuel (diesel engine)

Choosing the right fuel is essential to achieving satisfactory engine performance.

Engine damage caused by the use of incorrect fuel is excluded from the warranty conditions of Toyota vehicles.

TYPE OF FUEL

1AD-FTV (without DPR catalyst) and 2AD-FTV engines: Use only diesel fuel that contains 500 mg/l or less sulfur.

1AD-FTV (with DPR catalyst) and 2AD-FHV engines: Use only diesel fuel that contains 50 mg/l or less sulfur.

If you plan to drive your Toyota to another country, low sulfur diesel may not be available. Therefore, check its availability with your distributor.

NOTICE

1AD-FTV (without DPR catalyst) and 2AD-FTV engines - Do not use fuel that contains more than 500 mg/l of sulphur. Using such high sulfur fuel can damage the engine.

1AD-FTV (with DPR catalyst) and 2AD-FHV engines - Do not use fuel that contains more than 50 mg/l of sulphur. Using such high sulfur fuel can damage the engine.

CETANE NUMBER**Choose a cetane number of 48 or higher.**

Using fuel with a lower cetane number than specified may result in persistent knocking. If it is strong, it will lead to engine damage.

When the engine knocks...

If you notice a loud knocking noise even when using the recommended fuel, or if a constant knocking sound is heard at a constant vehicle speed on level roads, consult any authorized Toyota dealer or service center, or another properly qualified and equipped professional.

However, you may occasionally hear a short and faint knock when accelerating or going uphill. This is normal and nothing to worry about.

FUEL TANK VOLUME

60 liters

**Fuel pump shut-off system
(gasoline engine)**

The fuel pump shut-off system stops fuel supply to the engine to minimize the risk of fuel leakage if the engine stalls or the airbag inflates in an accident.

To restart the engine after the fuel pump shut-off system is activated, turn the ignition key to the "ACC" or "LOCK" position and start the engine.

**WARNING**

Before starting again, check the ground under the vehicle. If you find fluid leaking onto the ground, then the fuel system has been damaged and needs to be repaired. In this case, do not start the engine again.

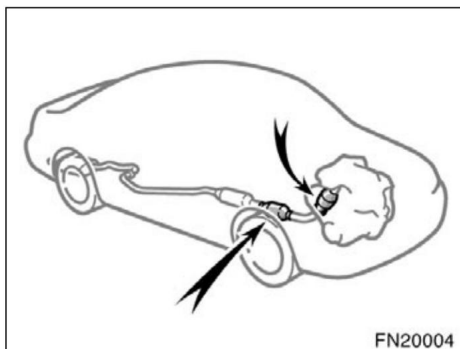
Operating a vehicle abroad

If you plan to drive your Toyota abroad...

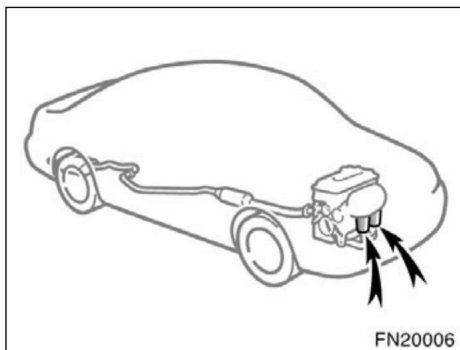
First, familiarize yourself with the vehicle registration regulations.

Second, check the availability of the right fuel.

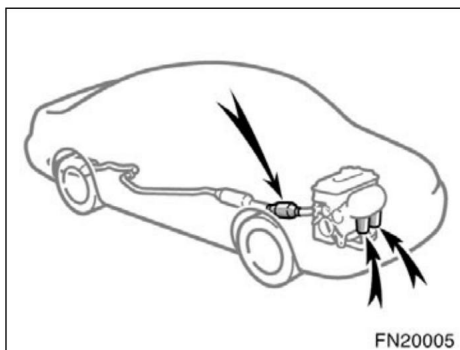
Three-way catalysts (petrol engine)



Motor 3ZZ-FE to 1ZZ-FE



Motor 1AZ-FE



Motor 1AZ-FSE to 2AZ-FSE

A three-way catalytic converter is an emissions control device installed in the exhaust system.

Its task is to reduce the content of harmful substances in exhaust gases.



WARNING

- When the engine is running, ensure that no person or any flammable material gets near the exhaust pipe. The exhaust gases are very hot.
- Do not drive, idle, or park where there are flammable materials such as grass, leaves, paper, or rags.

NOTICE

A large amount of unburned gases flowing into the three-way catalytic converter can cause it to overheat and cause a fire hazard. Therefore, follow these guidelines to prevent this and other damage

- u Use only unleaded petrol.
- u Do not drive with an extremely low fuel level; when fuel runs out, engine failure can occur, causing excessive stress on the three-way catalytic converter.
- u Do not leave the engine idling for more than 20 minutes.
- u Do not over rev the engine.
- u Do not start the vehicle by stretching or pushing it.
- u Do not switch off the ignition while driving.

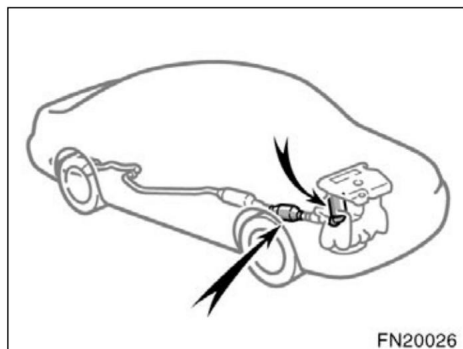
- u Keep the engine in good technical condition.

Failure of the engine's electrical system, electronic ignition system, or fuel system can result in an extremely high three-way catalytic converter temperature.

- u Have the vehicle checked as soon as possible by any authorized Toyota dealer or workshop, or another properly qualified and equipped specialist, if the engine is difficult to start or frequently stalls.

- u To ensure that the three-way catalytic converter and the entire emission control system are working properly, your vehicle must be checked regularly according to the prescribed maintenance schedule. For maintenance schedule information - see "Toyota Service Book" or "Toyota Warranty Book".

**Catalytic converters (diesel engine
- except 1AD-FTV engine with DPR
catalyst and 2AD-FHV engine)**



A catalytic converter is an emission control device installed in the exhaust system.

Its task is to reduce the content of harmful substances in exhaust gases.



WARNING

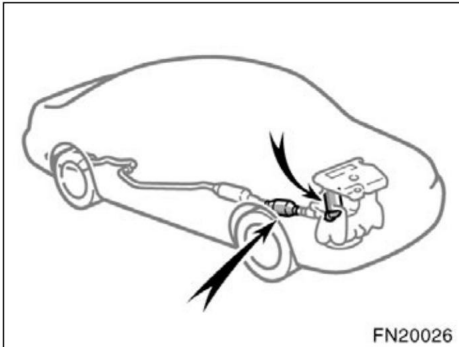
- When the engine is running, ensure that no person or any flammable material gets near the exhaust pipe. The exhaust gases are very hot.
- Do not drive, idle, or park where there are flammable materials such as grass, leaves, paper, or rags.

NOTICE

A large amount of unburnt gases flowing into the catalyst can cause it to overheat and cause a risk of ignition. Therefore, observe the following instructions to prevent this and other damage:

- u Only use diesel fuel.
- u Do not drive with an extremely low fuel level; when fuel runs out, engine failure can occur, causing excessive stress on the catalytic converter.
- u Do not leave the engine idling for more than 20 minutes.
- u Do not start the vehicle by stretching or pushing it.
- u Do not switch off the ignition while driving.
- u Keep the engine in good technical condition. Failure of the engine's electrical system or fuel system can result in an extremely high catalytic converter temperature.
- u Have the vehicle checked as soon as possible by any authorized Toyota dealer or workshop, or another properly qualified and equipped specialist, if the engine is difficult to start or frequently stalls.
- u To ensure that the catalytic converter and the entire emission control system are working properly, your vehicle must be checked regularly according to the prescribed maintenance schedule. For maintenance schedule information - see "Toyota Service Book" or "Toyota Warranty Book".

DPR catalytic converter and catalytic converter (1AD-FTV engine with DPR catalytic converter)



DPR (Diesel Particulate active Reduction System) catalytic converter and catalytic converter are emission control devices installed in the exhaust system.

Their task is to reduce the content of harmful substances in exhaust gases.



WARNING

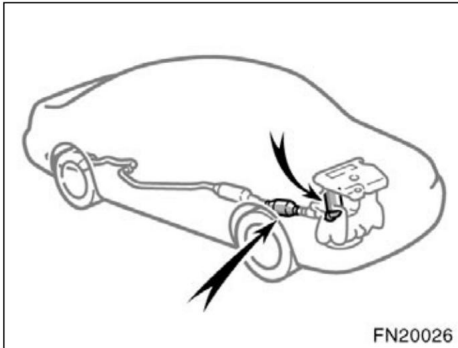
- When the engine is running, ensure that no person or any flammable material gets near the exhaust pipe. The exhaust gases are very hot.
- Do not drive, idle or park where there are flammable materials such as grass, leaves, paper or rags.

NOTICE

A large amount of unburnt gases flowing into the catalyst can cause it to overheat and cause a risk of ignition. Therefore, observe the following instructions to prevent this and other damage:

- u Only use diesel fuel.
- u Do not drive with an extremely low fuel level; when fuel runs out, engine failure can occur, causing excessive stress on the catalytic converter.
- u Do not leave the engine idling for more than 20 minutes.
- u Do not start the vehicle by stretching or pushing it.
- u Do not switch off the ignition while driving.
- u Keep the engine in good technical condition. Failure of the engine's electrical system or fuel system can result in an extremely high catalytic converter temperature.
- u Have the vehicle checked as soon as possible by any authorized Toyota dealer or workshop, or another properly qualified and equipped specialist, if the engine is difficult to start or frequently stalls.
- u To ensure that the catalytic converter and the entire emission control system are working properly, your vehicle must be checked regularly according to the prescribed maintenance schedule. For maintenance schedule information - see "Toyota Service Book" or "Toyota Warranty Book".

DPNR catalytic converter and catalytic converter (2AD-FHV engine)



DPNR (Diesel Particulate–NO_x Reduction System) catalytic converter and catalytic converter are emission control devices installed in the exhaust system.

Their task is to reduce the content of harmful substances in exhaust gases.



WARNING

- When the engine is running, ensure that no person or any flammable material gets near the exhaust pipe. The exhaust gases are very hot.
- Do not drive, idle, or park where there are flammable materials such as grass, leaves, paper, or rags.

NOTICE

A large amount of unburnt gases flowing into the catalyst can cause it to overheat and cause a risk of ignition. Therefore, observe the following instructions to prevent this and other damage:

- u Only use diesel fuel.
- u Do not drive with an extremely low fuel level; when fuel runs out, engine failure can occur, causing excessive stress on the catalytic converter.
- u Do not leave the engine idling for more than 20 minutes.
- u Do not start the vehicle by stretching or pushing it.
- u Do not switch off the ignition while driving.
- u Keep the engine in good technical condition. Failure of the engine's electrical system or fuel system can result in an extremely high catalytic converter temperature.
- u Have the vehicle checked as soon as possible by any authorized Toyota dealer or workshop, or another properly qualified and equipped specialist, if the engine is difficult to start or frequently stalls.
- u To ensure that the catalytic converter and the entire emission control system are working properly, your vehicle must be checked regularly according to the prescribed maintenance schedule. For maintenance schedule information - see "Toyota Service Book" or "Toyota Warranty Book".

Warning against exhaust gases



WARNING

- Avoid breathing engine exhaust gases as they contain carbon monoxide, which is a colorless and odorless gas. This can cause unconsciousness or even death.
- Make sure the exhaust system is free of holes and leaks. Have the exhaust system checked from time to time. If you hit something or notice a change in the sound of the exhaust, have the system checked immediately.
- Do not run the engine or auxiliary heater in a garage or enclosed space, except for the time necessary to enter or exit. Exhaust gases cannot escape from such a space, which can cause a dangerous situation.
- Do not stay for a long time in a parked vehicle with the engine running. If necessary, do so only in an open area and set the heating or ventilation to draw air from the outside.
- Make sure that the trunk lid or rear door is closed while driving. An open or leaking trunk lid or tailgate can cause exhaust fumes to enter the vehicle.
- To ensure the proper functioning of your vehicle's ventilation system, keep the intake grill in front of the windshield clear of snow, leaves and other obstructions.

- If you smell exhaust fumes inside the vehicle, drive with the windows open and keep the trunk lid or tailgate closed to ensure sufficient fresh air is supplied to the vehicle.

If you smell exhaust fumes even when there are no vehicles in the vicinity, have the vehicle checked by any authorized Toyota dealer or service center, or by another properly qualified and equipped professional.

Continued inhalation of exhaust fumes can lead to death from gas poisoning.

Engine oil consumption data

FUNCTIONS OF ENGINE OIL

The basic function of engine oil is to lubricate and cool the internal parts of the engine and it has a great influence on keeping the engine in proper operating condition.

ENGINE OIL CONSUMPTION

It is normal for the engine to always consume a small amount of oil during normal operation. The causes of oil consumption in a normal engine are as follows:

- Oil is used to lubricate pistons, piston rings and cylinders. As the piston moves downward in the cylinder, a thin film of oil remains on the cylinder wall. If we reduce the engine speed, a large negative pressure is created, during which some oil is sucked into the combustion chamber. This oil, as well as part of the oil film from the cylinders, is burned at high temperatures during the combustion process.
- The oil is also used to lubricate intake valve stems. A small amount of this oil is drawn into the combustion chamber at the same time as the drawn air and is burned together with the fuel. Also, the high-temperature exhaust gases burn the oil used to lubricate the exhaust valve stems.

The amount of oil consumed depends on its viscosity, quality and the conditions in which the vehicle is operated.

A larger amount of oil is consumed when driving at high speed, frequent acceleration and deceleration.

A new engine consumes more oil until its pistons, piston rings and cylinder walls reach optimum operating clearance.

Oil consumption: Max. 1.0 liter per 1000 km.

When assessing the amount of oil used, take into account that the oil can become diluted, making it difficult to accurately determine its level.

For example, if the vehicle is used for short-distance driving and the oil consumption is normal, the dipstick may not show any drop in level even after driving 1000 kilometers or more. This phenomenon is the result of the oil being gradually diluted by fuel or moisture, causing it to appear at a constant level.

Diluting components evaporate when you drive at high speed, e.g. on the highway, etc. In this case, it will seem to you that the oil is being consumed excessively.

THE IMPORTANCE OF CHECKING THE MOTOR OIL

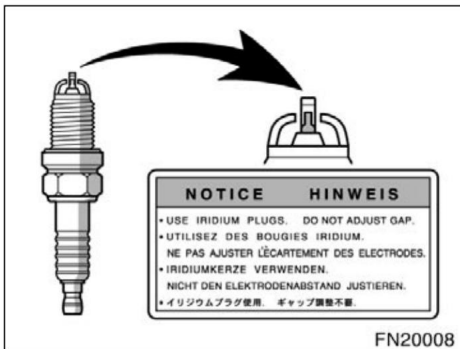
One of the most important tasks in vehicle maintenance is to keep the engine oil level at an optimal level so that the oil's function is not impaired. Therefore, it is absolutely necessary to check the oil level regularly. Toyota recommends checking the oil level every time you refuel.

NOTICE

Failure to regularly check the oil level could lead to serious engine damage caused by a lack of oil.

Information on checking the oil level - see "Checking the Engine Oil Level" on page 372 in Section 7-2.

Iridium spark plugs with three ground electrodes (1AZ-FSE and 2AZ-FSE engines)

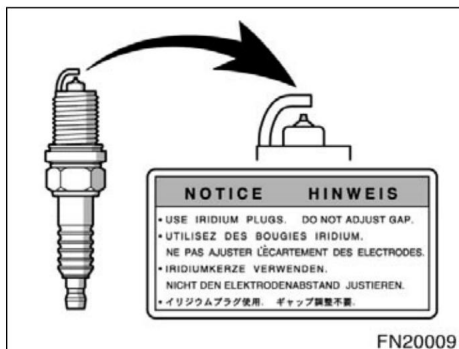


Your engine is equipped with iridium spark plugs with three grounding electrodes.

NOTICE

Use only iridium spark plugs with three ground electrodes. To achieve proper performance and smooth engine operation, do not adjust the distances between the electrodes.

Iridium spark plugs (motor 1AZ-FE)



Your engine is equipped with iridium spark plugs.

NOTICE

Use only iridium spark plugs. Do not adjust the distance between the electrodes to achieve the correct performance and smooth running of the motor.

Brake system

The tandem master cylinder brake system is a hydraulic system with two separate subsystems. If one of the subsystems fails, the other is still in operation. However, more force will need to be applied to the brake pedal and your stopping distance will be longer. The brake system warning light may also come on.



WARNING

Never drive the vehicle if only one brake system is functional.

Have the brakes repaired immediately.

BRAKE POWER SUPPLY

The booster uses the vacuum of the engine to ensure a stronger effect of the brakes. If the engine stops while driving, you can stop the car by pressing the brake pedal normally. There will be a reserve in the booster for one or two pedals, but no more!



WARNING

- **Do not step on the brake pedal when the engine is not running. Each step on the pedal reduces the vacuum reserve.**
- **Even if the brake booster is completely out of order, the brakes work, but the brake pedal must be depressed with a lot of force, much more than usual.**

And the braking distance will be extended.

ANTI-LOCK BRAKE SYSTEM (without vehicle stability control system)

The anti-lock braking system is designed to help prevent the wheels from locking up in the event of hard braking or braking on a slippery road surface.

This contributes to maintaining the directional stability and controllability of the vehicle in the mentioned situations.

An effective way to press the ABS brake pedal:

When the anti-lock braking system is activated, you will feel the pedal pulsate and hear some noise. In that case, keep the brake pedal firmly depressed so that the anti-lock system can operate. Do not pump the pedal in a panicked attempt to stop the vehicle. Doing so would reduce braking performance.

The anti-lock braking system is functional when the vehicle speed is greater than approximately 10 km/h. It ceases to be functional if the vehicle speed drops below approximately 5 km/h.

Depressing the brake pedal on a slippery road in places where there is, for example, a hatch, steel materials, bridge connections, etc., can cause the anti-lock braking system to activate in the rain.

During start-up or shortly after the vehicle starts, a clicking or engine noise may be heard from the engine compartment for a few seconds. This indicates the progress of the self-diagnosis of the anti-lock braking system and does not indicate a malfunction.

When the anti-lock braking system is active, the following situations may occur, but they do not signal a malfunction of the system:

- You may hear the noise of the anti-lock braking system, feel the pulsation of the brake pedal and the vibration of the body and steering wheel.
You can also hear the sound of the engine from the engine compartment even after the vehicle has stopped.
- At the end of activation of the anti-lock braking system, the brake pedal may move slightly forward.



WARNING

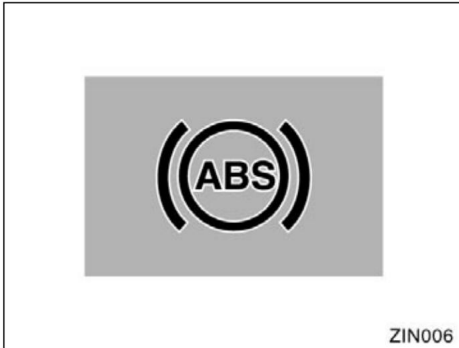
Don't overestimate the capabilities of the anti-lock braking system: Although the anti-lock braking system helps to keep the car in control, it is still important to drive carefully, at a reasonable speed, and maintain a safe distance behind the vehicle in front of you, because even when the anti-lock braking system is working, there are limits to maintaining stability and steering control.

If the tire grip exceeds a certain limit or aquaplaning occurs when driving at high speed in the rain, the anti-lock braking system will not be able to ensure the vehicle's controllability.

The anti-lock braking system is not intended to reduce stopping distance: Always drive at a reasonable speed and keep a sufficient distance behind the vehicle in front of you. Compared to cars without an anti-lock braking system, your vehicle may have a longer stopping distance in the following cases:

- Driving on rough, gravel or snow-covered roads.
- Driving with snow chains.
- Hitting a bump, such as a road junction.
- Driving on roads whose surface is eroded or otherwise uneven in height.

Have all 4 tires of the correct size fitted and inflated to the correct pressure: The anti-lock braking system monitors vehicle speed using speed sensors that detect the speed of wheel rotation. Using a different tire size may result in an inaccurate turning speed and, as a result, longer braking distances.



"ABS" warning light

The warning light comes on when you turn the ignition key to the "ON" position. If the anti-lock braking system is working correctly, the warning light will go out after a few seconds. If a fault then appears in the system, the light will come on again.

When the "ABS" warning light is on (and the brake system warning light is off), the anti-lock braking system is not working, but the braking system is still working normally.

When the "ABS" warning light is on (and the brake system warning light is off), the anti-lock braking system is not working, so the wheels could lock up during sudden braking or braking on slippery roads.

If any of the following situations occur, it is an indication of a malfunction of the parts that are monitored by the warning light system. Contact any authorized Toyota dealer or workshop, or other properly qualified and equipped specialist, as soon as possible and have the vehicle repaired:

- The indicator light does not come on when you turn the ignition key to the "ON" position, or it stays on.
- The indicator light comes on while driving.

A brief lighting of the indicator light during operation does not indicate a problem.



WARNING

If the "ABS" warning light illuminates together with the brake system warning light, immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place and contact any authorized Toyota dealer or service center, or another properly qualified and equipped professional.

In this case, not only the anti-lock braking system will not work, but also the vehicle will become extremely unstable when braking.

ANTI-LOCK BRAKE SYSTEM

(with vehicle stability control system)

The anti-lock braking system is designed to help prevent the wheels from locking up in the event of hard braking or braking on a slippery road surface.

This contributes to maintaining the directional stability and controllability of the vehicle in the mentioned situations.

An effective way to press the ABS brake pedal:

When the anti-lock braking system is activated, you will feel the pedal pulsate and hear some noise. In that case, keep the brake pedal firmly depressed so that the anti-lock system can operate. Do not pump the pedal in a panicked attempt to stop the vehicle. Doing so would reduce braking performance.

The anti-lock braking system is functional when the vehicle speed is greater than approximately 10 km/h. It ceases to be functional when the vehicle speed drops below approximately 5 km/h.

Depressing the brake pedal on a slippery road in places where there is, for example, a hatch, steel materials, bridge connections, etc., can cause the anti-lock braking system to activate in the rain.

During start-up or shortly after the vehicle starts, a clicking or engine noise may be heard from the engine compartment for a few seconds. This signals the progress of the self-diagnosis of the anti-lock braking system and does not indicate a malfunction.

When the anti-lock braking system is active, the following situations may occur, but they do not signal a malfunction of the system:

- You may hear the noise of the anti-lock braking system, feel the pulsation of the brake pedal and the vibration of the body and steering wheel.
You can also hear the sound of the engine from the engine compartment even after the vehicle has stopped.
- At the end of activation of the anti-lock braking system, the brake pedal may move slightly forward.



WARNING

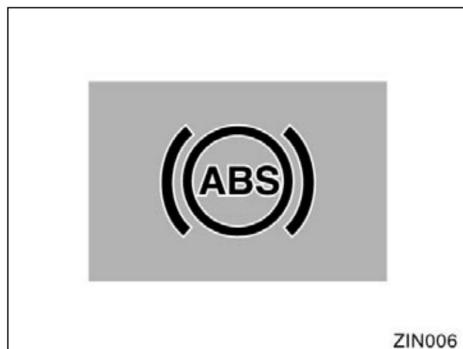
Don't overestimate the capabilities of the anti-lock braking system: Although the anti-lock braking system helps to keep the car in control, it is still important to drive carefully, at a reasonable speed, and maintain a safe distance behind the vehicle in front of you, because even when the anti-lock braking system is working, there are limits to maintaining stability and steering control.

If the tire's grip exceeds a certain limit or aquaplaning occurs when driving at high speed in the rain, the anti-lock braking system will not be able to ensure the vehicle's controllability.

The anti-lock braking system is not intended to reduce stopping distance: Always drive at a reasonable speed and keep a sufficient distance behind the vehicle in front of you. Compared to cars without an anti-lock braking system, your vehicle may have a longer stopping distance in the following cases:

- Driving on rough, gravel or snow-covered roads.
- Driving with snow chains.
- Hitting a bump, such as a road junction.
- Driving on roads whose surface is eroded or otherwise uneven in height.

Have all 4 tires of the correct size fitted and inflated to the correct pressure: The anti-lock braking system monitors vehicle speed using speed sensors that detect the speed of wheel rotation. Using a different tire size may result in an inaccurate turning speed and, as a result, longer braking distances.



"ABS" warning light

The warning light comes on when you turn the ignition key to the "ON" position. If the anti-lock braking system and auxiliary braking system are working correctly, then after a few seconds the warning light will go out. If a fault then appears in the system, the light will come on again.

When the "ABS" warning light is on (and the brake system warning light is off), the anti-lock braking system, auxiliary braking system, anti-skid system and vehicle stability control system do not work, but the braking system still works normally.

When the "ABS" warning light is on (and the brake system warning light is off), the anti-lock braking system is not working, so the wheels could lock up during sudden braking or braking on slippery roads.

If there is a fault somewhere in the anti-lock braking system (auxiliary braking system), the "VSC" warning light may come on with the "ABS" warning light (auxiliary braking system warning light).

If any of the following situations occur, it is an indication of a malfunction of the parts that are monitored by the warning light system. Contact any authorized Toyota dealer or workshop, or other properly qualified and equipped specialist, as soon as possible and have the vehicle repaired:

- The indicator light does not come on when you turn the ignition key to the "ON" position, or it stays on.
- The warning light comes on while driving.

A brief illumination of the indicator light during operation does not indicate a problem.



WARNING

If the "ABS" warning light illuminates together with the brake system warning light, immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place and contact any authorized Toyota dealer or service center, or another properly qualified and equipped professional.

In this case, not only the anti-lock braking system will not work, but also the vehicle will become extremely unstable when braking.

DRUM PARKING BRAKE SYSTEM

Your vehicle is equipped with a drum parking brake system. This type of brake system requires adjusting the brake shoes regularly, or when the brake shoes and/or drums are replaced.

Have the parking brake adjusted by any authorized Toyota dealer or service center, or by another properly qualified and equipped specialist.

Electric power steering system

(motor 3ZZ-FE to 1ZZ-FE)

An electric power steering system, using an electric motor, helps turn the steering wheel.

In the following cases, you may experience heavier steering without the warning light of this system coming on. (Because there was no fault).

- During frequent and prolonged maneuvering or turning

The boost effect has been reduced to avoid overheating the system. Avoid turning the steering wheel or stop the vehicle and turn the ignition key to the "ACC" or "LOCK" position. The system will cool down in about 10 minutes.

NOTICE

Frequent and prolonged maneuvering or turning can cause damage to the system in which the mechanism prevents overheating of the electric power steering system.

- With the vehicle stationary while cranking the engine for 30 seconds or more

The normal booster effect will be achieved after the vehicle starts.

- When the battery is dead

Check the condition of the battery. If not necessary, recharge or replace the battery.
For details - see "Checking Battery Status" on page 386 in Chapter 7-3.

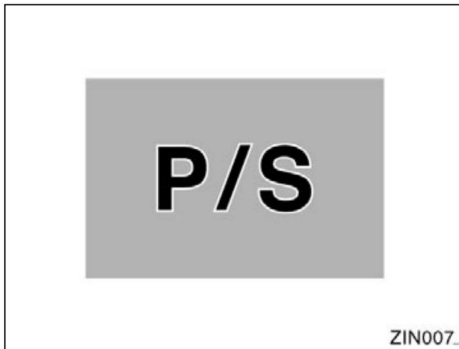
AUXILIARY BRAKE SYSTEM (with vehicle stability control system)

When you press the brake pedal hard, the auxiliary brake system evaluates that it is an emergency stop and allows more intensive braking for the driver who cannot hold the brake pedal down with great force.

Stepping on the brake pedal allows you to brake more intensively. At that point, you can hear a noise from the engine compartment and feel the vibration of the brake pedal. This does not signal a malfunction.

The auxiliary braking system starts to operate when the vehicle exceeds a speed of approximately 10 km/h. It will stop working when the vehicle slows to a speed below approx 5 km/h.

For an explanation of this system's warning light - see "Service Lights and Warning Buzzers" on page 167 in Chapters 1-6.



Electric power steering system warning light

The warning light comes on when you turn the ignition key to the "ON" position. If the electric power steering system is working properly, the warning light will go out after a few seconds.

The light will come on again if there is a fault in the system.

If the following situation occurs, it signals a malfunction of the parts that are monitored by the warning light system. Contact any authorized Toyota dealer or workshop, or other properly qualified and equipped professional, as soon as possible and have the vehicle repaired:.

- The warning light does not come on when you turn the ignition key to the "ON" position, or it stays on.
- The warning light comes on while driving.

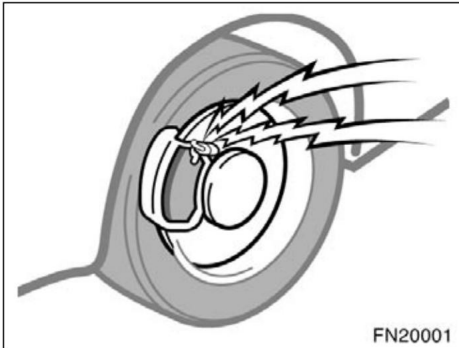
Illumination of the warning light when the engine is running for a long time does not signal a malfunction. Start the engine again and drive away until the warning light goes out.



WARNING

When the electric power steering system warning light comes on, take your vehicle to any authorized Toyota dealer or workshop, or another properly qualified and equipped professional, as soon as possible. In this case, it will be necessary to exert more force when turning the steering wheel than usual. Hold the steering wheel firmly while driving.

Wear indicators brake pads



Brake pad wear indicators on disc brakes emit a warning sound when the pads are worn and need to be replaced.

If you hear any squealing or screeching noises while driving, have the brake pads checked and replaced immediately by your nearest authorized Toyota dealer or workshop, or by another properly qualified and equipped professional.

If the warning sound appears, do not continue driving.

Continuing to drive without replacing the brake pads will cause expensive damage to the brake discs and require more force on the brake pedal to achieve the same stopping distance.

Instructions for storing luggage

Observe the following when storing luggage or cargo in the vehicle:

- If possible, store luggage or cargo in the trunk or trunk. Make sure all luggage is securely secured.
- Pay attention to the vehicle's balance. Placing objects as far forward as possible helps maintain proper vehicle balance.
- To achieve better fuel consumption, do not carry unnecessary loads.

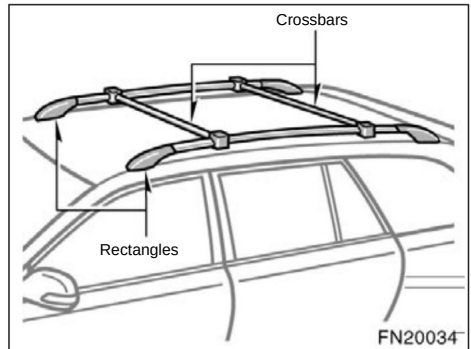


WARNING

- Do not place objects in the trunk or luggage compartment above the level of the backrests, as the luggage or cargo may move forward when braking. Store cargo and luggage as close to the vehicle floor as possible.
- **Never transport any persons in the trunk or luggage compartment.** It is not intended for transporting people. Passengers should be seated in their seats and properly fastened with seat belts. In the event of sudden braking or an accident, they could otherwise be injured.
- Do not place any objects on the storage plate behind the rear backrests or on the luggage cover. During hard braking or an accident, such objects could be thrown and injure people.

- Do not drive with objects placed on top of the instrument panel. These can obstruct the driver's view or shift during sharp acceleration or cornering, thus impairing the driver's control of the vehicle. In the event of an accident, these objects can injure the transported persons.

Instructions for the roof rack baggage



To use the roof rails as a roof rack, you must attach two or more genuine Toyota cross members or their equivalents to the rails.

Follow the manufacturer's instructions and instructions when installing the crossbars.



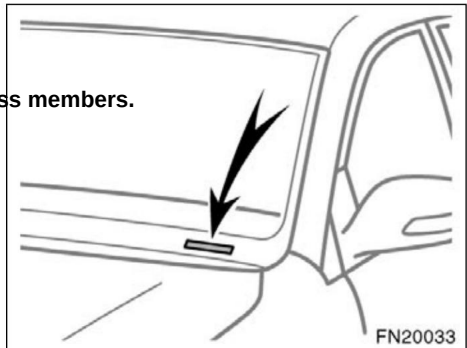
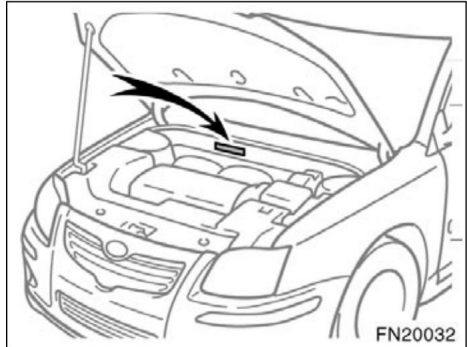
WARNING

When loading cargo on the roof rack, observe the following:

- Position the load so that its weight is evenly distributed between the front and rear axles.
- If you are loading a long or wide load, never exceed the overall length or width of the vehicle. (Overall length and width of your vehicle - see "Dimensions" on page 410 in Chapter 8.)
- Before driving, make sure that the load on the roof rack is securely fastened.

Identifying your Toyota – – Vehicle identification number

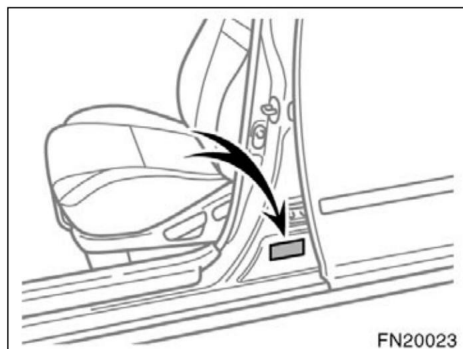
- The load on the roof rack increases the center of gravity of the vehicle. Therefore, avoid fast driving, sharp starts, sharp turns and sudden braking or manoeuvring, otherwise you may lose steering control or the car may overturn due to poor handling.
- When driving long distances, on uneven roads or at high speeds, stop from time to time and make sure that the load stays in place.
- Do not exceed the load weight of 100 kg on the roof rails. However, when the permitted load weight is below 100 kg for cross members, observe the weight limits and other instructions for cross members.



Right hand drive vehicles only

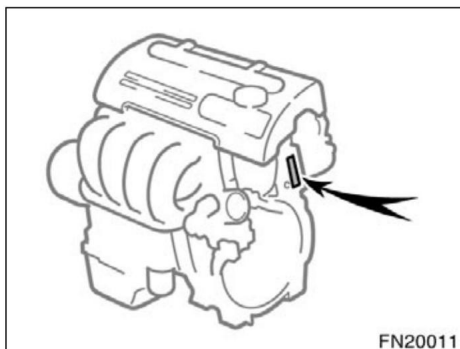
The Vehicle Identification Number (VIN) is the official designation of your vehicle. This number is stamped in the engine compartment and on the upper left part of the instrument panel, where it can be read through the windshield from the outside (right-hand drive vehicles only), see pictures.

The VIN is the basic identification number of your Toyota. It is used to register the ownership of your vehicle.

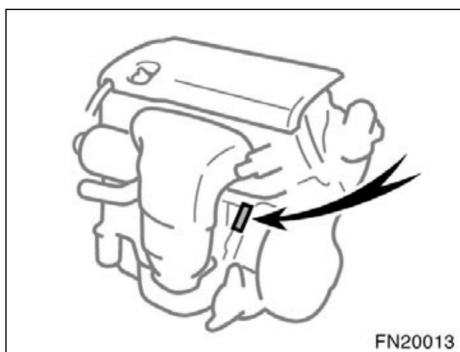


The vehicle identification number (VIN) is also listed on the nameplate.

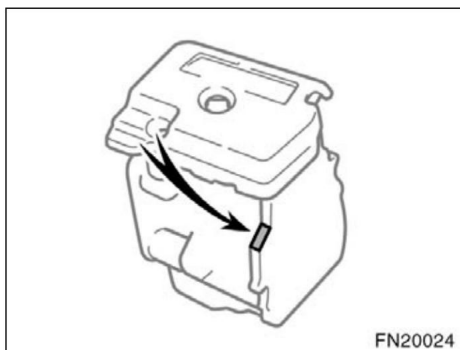
– Engine number



Motory 3ZZ-FE to 1ZZ-FE



Motory 1AZ-FE, 1AZ-FSE to 2AZ-FSE



Motory 1AD-FTV, 2AD-FTV and 2AD-FHV

The engine number is stamped on the engine block, see pictures.

Suspension and chassis



WARNING

Do not modify the suspension/chassis with braces, spacers, springs, etc. This can dangerously affect the handling characteristics of the vehicle, which can lead to a loss of vehicle steering control.

Chapter 3

STARTING AND DRIVING

• Before starting the engine.	304
• How to start the engine.	304
• Instructions for shutting down a turbocharged engine. • Safety	306
check before driving. • Instructions for driving	307
in different conditions. • Instructions for driving in	308
winter. • Towing a trailer. • How to	309
save fuel and extend	310
the life of the vehicle.	316

Before starting the engine

1. Before getting into the vehicle, check its surroundings.
2. Adjust the seat position, seat height, backrest angle, headrest height, steering column angle and length.
3. Adjust the interior and exterior mirrors.
4. Close all doors.
5. Fasten your seat belts.

How to start the engine –

(a) Before starting

1. Apply the parking brake firmly.
2. Turn off unnecessary lights and accessories truth.
3. **Manual transmission:** Depress the clutch pedal all the way to the floor and shift into neutral. Keep the clutch pedal depressed until the engine starts.

Automatic transmission: Set the selector lever to the "P" position. If you want to start the engine again while driving, move the lever to the "N" position. The starter safety device disables the starter if the selector lever is in any drive position.

4. **Automatic transmission only:** Depress the brake pedal to the floor and keep it depressed until starting.

(b) Engine starting (petrol engine)

Before starting the engine, perform the actions listed in point "(a) Before starting".

Normal startup procedure

The multi-point fuel injection system/ sequential multi-point fuel injection system in your engine automatically controls the correct air-fuel mixture ratio at start-up.

You can start a cold or warm engine as follows:

Start the engine with your foot off the gas pedal by turning the key to the "START" position. After starting the engine, release the key.

The engine should warm up while driving, not idling. To warm up the engine, drive with the engine running smoothly until the engine coolant temperature reaches the normal range.

When the engine dies...

Simply restart the engine using the correct normal starting procedure.

When the engine cannot be started...

See "When the vehicle cannot be started" on page 320 in Chapter 4.

NOTICE

u Do not start the engine for more than 30 seconds at a time. The starter motor and wiring systems could overheat.

u Do not rev a cold engine to high speeds.

u If the engine is difficult to start or frequently stalls, have the engine checked immediately.

(b) Engine starting (diesel engine)



ZIN008

Before starting the engine, perform the actions listed in point (a) "Before starting".

Normal startup procedure

1. Turn the key to the "ON" position and verify that the engine preheat light has come on. Leave the key in the "ON" position until the light goes out.
2. With your foot off the gas pedal, start the engine by turning the key to the "START" position. After starting the engine, release the key.

The engine should warm up while driving, not idling. To warm up the engine, drive with the engine running smoothly until the engine coolant temperature reaches the normal range.

When the engine dies...

Restart the engine using the correct procedure above, depending on the temperature engine.

When the engine cannot be started...

See "When the vehicle cannot be started" on page 320 in Chapter 4.

NOTICE

u Do not start the engine for more than 30 seconds at a time. The starter motor and wiring systems could overheat.

u Do not rev a cold engine to high revs.

u If the engine is difficult to start or frequently stalls, have the engine checked immediately.

Engine shutdown instructions with a turbocharger (diesel engine)

After driving at a high speed or driving for a long time, etc., which required an increased load on the engine, the engine should be idled as shown in the table before turning it off.

Driving conditions and required time idling

Normal city driving
Idling - Not required

Speeding
Around 80 km/h
Idling - Approximately 20 seconds
Around 100 km/h
Idling - Approximately 1 minute

Steep mountain slopes or continuous driving at speeds over 100 km/h
Idling - Approximately 2 minutes

NOTICE

Never switch off the engine immediately after a heavy load. This could cause serious engine damage.

Security check before driving

It is a good idea to check the vehicle before driving. A few minutes to carry out the inspection will help ensure a safe and pleasant drive.

All you need is a basic knowledge of the vehicle and a keen eye! If you wish, any authorized Toyota dealer or workshop, or other properly qualified and equipped professional, will carry out such an inspection for you for a small fee.



WARNING

If you are checking in a closed garage, make sure the area is well ventilated. Exhaust gases are poisonous.

BEFORE STARTING THE ENGINE

Vehicle from the outside

Tires. Check the pressure with a pressure gauge and carefully inspect the tires for cuts, damage or excessive wear.

Wheel nut Make sure none are missing and that they are tight.

Fluid leakage. After parking the vehicle, wait a while and then check under the vehicle for fuel, oil, water or fluid leaks.
(Water dripping from the air conditioner after use is normal.)

Lights. Check that the headlights, brake, tail, direction and other lights are on.
Check the headlight tilt adjustment.

Inside the vehicle

Spare wheel, jack and wheel nut wrench.

Check the tire pressure and make sure you have a jack and a wheel nut wrench.

Seat belts. Check that the buckles can be fastened securely. Make sure the belts are not worn or chafed.

Instruments and controls. In particular, check that the service lights, instrument lights and defroster are working.

Brakes. Make sure the pedal has enough play.

In the engine compartment

Replacement fuses. Make sure you have spare fuses. These should cover all the current ranges marked on the fuse box cover.

Coolant level. Make sure the coolant level is in the correct range. (See page 375 in Chapter 7-2.)

Battery and cables. All battery cells should be filled with distilled water to the correct level. Check for loose and corroded pole attachments or cracked housing. Check that cables and connections are in good condition.

Wiring. Check for damage, loose or disconnected wires.

Fuel line. Check the lines for fuel leaks or loose connections.

AFTER STARTING THE ENGINE

Exhaust system. Check for leaks by listening. Have any leaks repaired immediately. (See "Exhaust Gas Warning" on page 288 in Chapter 2).

Engine oil level. Switch off the engine and check the engine oil level with the dipstick while the car is stationary. (See page 372 in Chapter 7-2).

WHILE DRIVING

Devices. Make sure the speedometer and other gauges are working.

Brakes. In a safe place, check that the brakes do not pull to the side when braking.

Something unusual? Check for component looseness and leaks. Pay attention to unusual sounds.

If everything is in order, you will feel good and enjoy driving!

Instructions for driving in different conditions

- Always slow down in strong crosswinds.
It will give you better control of the vehicle.
- Approach curbs slowly and if possible at a right angle. Avoid driving over tall, sharp objects and other irregularities on the road. This could lead to serious tire damage such as a flat tire.

Drive slowly when driving over bumps or rough roads. Otherwise, the impact could seriously damage the tires and/or wheels.

- If you park on a slope, turn the front wheels so that they rest on the curb to prevent the vehicle from rolling away. Apply the parking brake and engage "P" (automatic transmission) or first gear or reverse (manual transmission). If necessary, support the wheels.
- When washing the vehicle or driving through deep water, water can get into the brakes.
To find out if there is water in them, check the traffic situation in your area and lightly depress the brake pedal. If the braking effect is different than usual, there is probably water in the brakes. To dry it, drive carefully with the brake pedal slightly depressed and the parking brake engaged.

If the brakes still do not function safely, the vehicle must be pulled off the road and any authorized Toyota dealer or service center, or another properly qualified and equipped professional, must be contacted for assistance.

- **Do not leave your foot on the brake pedal while driving. This can cause dangerous overheating of the brakes, excessive brake wear and higher fuel consumption.**
- **When driving down a long or steep hill, reduce speed and shift to a lower gear. Remember that excessive use of the brakes can cause them to overheat and malfunction.**
- **Be careful when accelerating, changing gears and braking on slippery road surfaces. Sudden acceleration or engine braking can cause the car to skid or the wheels to slip.**
- **Do not continue driving when the brakes are wet. If they are wet, the vehicle will require a longer stopping distance and may pull to the side when braking. Also, the parking brake will not hold the vehicle securely.**

NOTICE

When driving on a wet road, avoid entering large puddles or places with standing water. Large amounts of water entering the engine compartment may cause damage to the engine and/or electrical components.



WARNING

- **Before driving, make sure the parking brake is fully released and the parking brake light is off.**
- **Do not leave the vehicle unattended,**
when the engine is running.

Winter driving instructions

Make sure the coolant is properly protected against freezing.

Use only "Toyota Super Long Life Coolant" or similar high-quality silicate-free, amine-free, nitrite-free and borate-free ethylene glycol-based coolant with durable hybrid organic acid technology. (Coolant with durable hybrid organic acid technology is a combination of low phosphate and organic acids.)

For details on coolant selection - see "Checking Engine Coolant Level" on page 375 in Section 7-2.

"Toyota Super Long Life Coolant" is a mixture of 50% coolant and 50% deionized water. This coolant provides protection down to approximately -35°C.

NOTICE

Do not use plain water alone.

Check the condition of the battery and cables.

Cold temperatures reduce battery capacity, so the battery must still be fully charged to provide sufficient starting power in winter. See Chapter 7-3 for instructions on how to visually check battery health.

Any authorized Toyota dealer or service center, or another properly qualified and equipped professional, will check the state of charge of your battery.

Make sure the engine oil viscosity is suitable for cold weather.

Refer to Chapter 7-2 on page 372 for recommended oil viscosity. Leaving summer oil in the engine can cause starting difficulties during the winter months. If you are not sure which engine oil to use, contact any authorized Toyota dealer or service center, or another properly qualified and equipped professional who can assist you.

Protect door locks from freezing.

Spray the door locks with deicer or glycerin to prevent them from freezing.

Use a liquid containing antifreeze in the washers.

This product is available from any authorized dealer or at a Toyota service center and at most auto parts stores.

Follow the manufacturer's instructions for dilution with water.

NOTICE

Do not use engine antifreeze or any other substitute as these fluids can damage the vehicle's paintwork.

Do not use the parking brake if there is a risk of it freezing.

When parking, engage "P" (automatic transmission) or first gear or reverse (manual transmission) and support the rear wheels. Do not use the parking brake, as snow and water that accumulates around the brake mechanism can freeze and make braking difficult.

Remove accumulated ice and snow from under-runs.

Frozen ice and snow in the undercarriage can make driving difficult. While driving in winter, occasionally stop and check the wheel arches.

Depending on where you ride, we recommend carrying some emergency equipment.

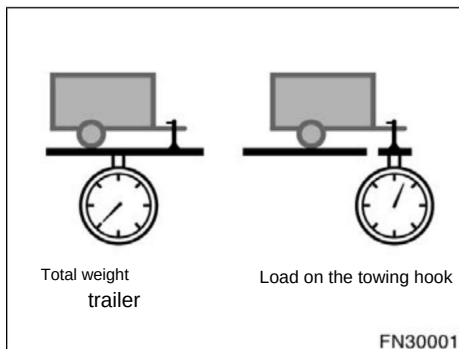
Some of the things you should have in your vehicle are snow chains, a windshield scraper, a bag of sand or salt, a flashlight, a small shovel, jump-start cables, etc.

Towing a trailer

Your vehicle is primarily intended for transporting people. Towing a trailer has an adverse effect on the car's handling, performance, braking, durability, fuel consumption, etc. Your safety and satisfaction depend on the proper use of the correct equipment and careful driving. For your safety and the safety of others, do not overload the vehicle or trailer. Damage or malfunction caused by towing a trailer for commercial purposes is excluded from the warranty by Toyota. For the details of towing a trailer, consult your local authorized Toyota dealer or workshop, or another properly qualified and equipped professional, as different countries have different traffic regulations.

NOTICE

When towing a trailer, consult any authorized Toyota dealer or workshop, or other properly qualified and equipped professional, for details of additional requirements such as towing kit, etc.



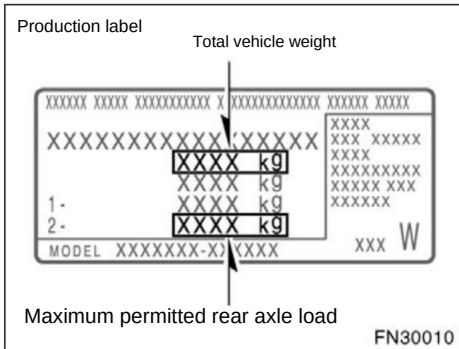
WEIGHT LIMITS

Before towing a trailer, check the trailer weight, gross vehicle weight (GVM), maximum axle load (MPAC) and towbar load.

These values are listed on page 411 in Chapter 8.

If towing a trailer, check the following:

- The total weight of the trailer (the weight of the trailer and the load) does not exceed the permissible weight of the trailer.
- The weight of the trailer load should be distributed so that the load on the towing hook is greater than 25 kg and more than 4% of the permissible weight of the trailer. However, the load on the towing hook must not exceed the weight specified on page 411 in chapter 8.



- The sum of the weights of the standby, driver, passengers, towing equipment and load on the towing hook must not exceed the total weight of the vehicle by more than 100 kg.
- The load acting on the rear axle must not exceed the maximum permitted rear axle load by more than 15%.

The permissible weight of the trailer was tested at sea level. Remember that when driving at higher altitudes in the mountains, the engine power and the permissible weight of the trailer will decrease.



WARNING

- The total weight of the trailer must not exceed the permissible weight of the trailer specified on page 411 in chapter 8. Exceeding this weight is dangerous.
- Towbars have different weight capacities specified by the towbar manufacturer. Although the vehicle is physically capable of towing a heavier trailer, the user must find out the maximum weight class of the specific towing equipment and must never exceed the weight class designated for the trailer's towing equipment. Exceeding the weight class specified by the manufacturer of the trailer's towing equipment can cause an accident resulting in serious injuries.

- The sum of the weights of the standby, driver, passengers, towing equipment and load on the towing hook must not exceed the total weight of the vehicle by more than 100 kg. Exceeding this weight is dangerous. The total weight of the vehicle is also indicated on the nameplate.
- The rear axle load must not exceed the maximum permitted rear axle load by more than 15%. Exceeding this weight is dangerous. The highest permissible rear axle load is also indicated on the nameplate.
- If the total weight of the vehicle and/or the maximum permissible rear axle load is exceeded, do not drive at a speed higher than 80 km/h or observe the maximum permitted speed for towing a trailer given by local regulations. However, always a speed that is lower.

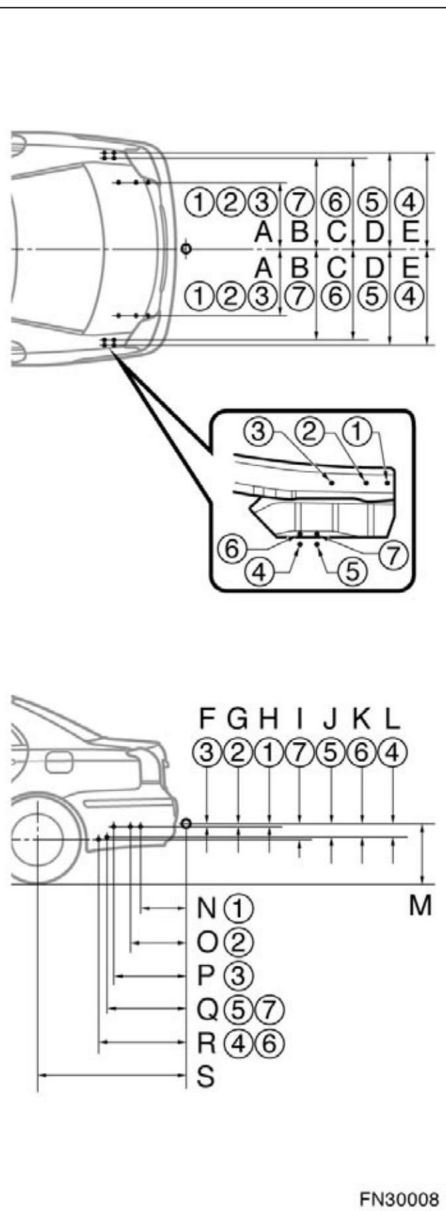
TOWING EQUIPMENT

Toyota recommends using genuine Toyota towing equipment (hook and holder). You can also use other towing equipment of the same quality.

The places for attaching the structure of the towing device and the hook are listed below.

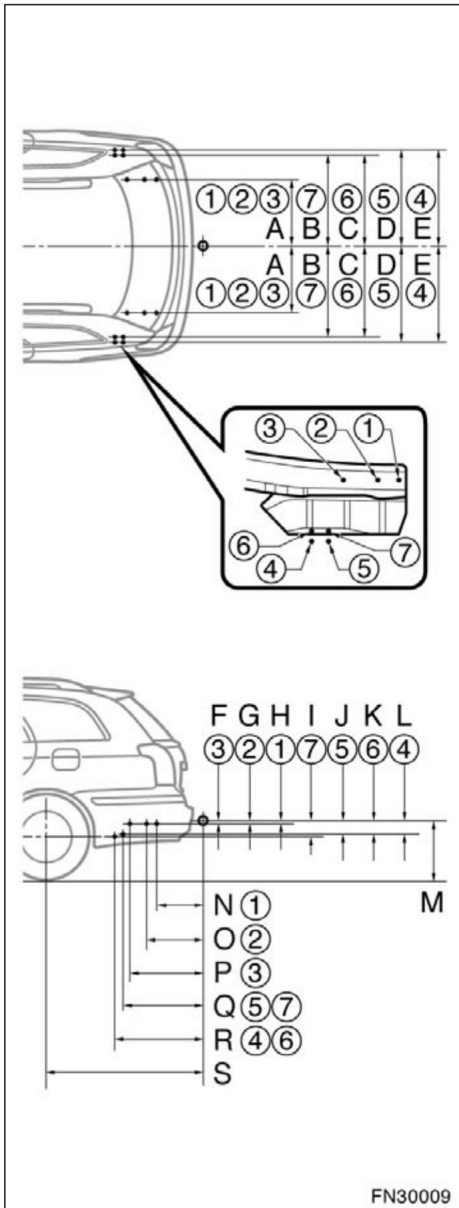
mm

	Then a liftback	Kombi
A	510	510
B	690	690
C	690	690
D	725	725
AND	730	730
F	25	25
G	30	30
H	35	35
I	100	100
J	110	110
K	115	115
L	120	120
M	370	370
N	280	350
THE	355	425
P	480	550
Q	530	600
R	590	660
S	1095	1165



FN30008

Then a liftback



TIRES

- Add 20 kPa to the recommended pressure.
Instructions - See page 377 in Chapter 7-2 and page 418 in Chapter 8.
- Trailer tires should be inflated to the prescribed pressure according to the manufacturer's specifications and taking into account the total weight of the trailer.

TRAILER LIGHTING

- Check the operation of the direction and brake lights every time you connect a trailer.
- Direct connection may cause malfunction of the vehicle's electrical system and malfunction of the lights.

THE RUN

- Toyota does not recommend towing a trailer for new vehicles or for vehicles with new aggregates (engine, transmission, differential, wheel bearings, etc.) during the first 800 km of driving.

MAINTENANCE

- When towing a trailer, maintenance must be carried out more often, as the load on the vehicle is higher.
- After driving approximately 1000 km with a trailer to - tighten all bolted connections of the towing device and the hook.

SECURITY CHECK BEFORE DRAWING

- Make sure that you do not exceed the maximum load on the hitch hook. Mom - be aware that the weight of the towing equipment will increase the weight of the vehicle. The maximum permissible rear axle load must not exceed - cheap.
- Make sure the trailer load is securely secured against movement so that it cannot shift.

- If you cannot see the traffic behind the vehicle in the standard rearview mirrors, it will be necessary to use additional rearview mirrors. Both exterior mirrors must be mounted on hinged arms and adjusted to allow a safe view to the rear at all times.

TRAILER TOWING INSTRUCTIONS

When towing a trailer, the vehicle will be handled differently than when driving without towing. The top three causes of trailer towing accidents are driver error, excessive speed, and improper trailer loading. Keep the following in mind when dragging:

- Before leaving, check the function of the lights of the entire vehicle set and all connections. After driving a short distance, stop and check the lights and connections again. Before driving, practice turning, stopping and reversing in a safe place. You have to get used to the changes.
- As the braking distance increases, the distance between the vehicles must also be increased when towing a trailer. For every 10 km/h, increase the distance between your vehicle and the vehicle in front by approximately one trailer length. Avoid sudden braking as you may skid and lose control of the vehicle. The probability of skidding increases especially on wet or slippery roads.
- Avoid jerky starts and sharp acceleration. If your vehicle has a manual transmission, prevent clutch slippage by keeping the engine at low rpm and do not rev the engine. Always start in first gear.
- Avoid jerky driving and sharp turns. A sharp turn could cause the trailer to hit your vehicle. Slow down before turning to avoid sudden braking.
- Backing up with a trailer is challenging and requires practice. Grasp the bottom of the steering wheel and turn your hand to the left to turn the trailer to the left. Turn your hand to the right to turn the trailer to the right. (This action is exactly the opposite when reversing without a trailer). Turn the steering wheel only slightly to avoid sharp or long turns. In the case of reversing, to reduce the risk of an accident, let another person guide you.
- Remember that when turning, the wheels of the trailer will be closer to the center of the turn than the wheels of the vehicle. Compensate for this with a larger turning radius of your vehicle.
- Crosswinds and uneven roads adversely affect vehicle handling and cause it to lean. Pay attention to the traffic behind your vehicle from time to time to prepare for passing large trucks or buses that may sway your vehicle and trailer. If rocking occurs, grip the steering wheel firmly and begin to reduce speed immediately, but gradually. Never increase speed. If you need to slow down, brake slowly. Go straight. If you do not maneuver the steering wheel or brakes excessively, the vehicle and trailer will stabilize.
- Be careful when overtaking other vehicles. A long distance is needed to overtake. When backing into your lane, be aware of the length of your trailer and make sure you have enough space when changing lanes.
- To maintain engine braking efficiency, do not use fifth gear (5-speed manual transmission), sixth gear (6-speed manual transmission) or overdrive (multi-mode automatic transmission).

- Due to the higher load, the engine may overheat when driving with a trailer on long or steep inclines and in warm weather (over 30° C). If the engine coolant temperature indicator indicates overheating, immediately turn off the air conditioner (if it is on) and park the vehicle in a safe place. See "When the vehicle overheats" on page 327 or 328 in Chapter 4.
- When parking, always put chocks under the wheels of the vehicle and the trailer. Apply the parking brake firmly and engage "P" (automatic transmission), first gear or reverse (manual transmission).
Avoid parking your trailer on a slope, but if necessary, follow these guidelines:

1. Depress the brake pedal and hold it.
2. Have another person place chocks under the wheels of the car and trailer.
3. Then slowly release the brake pedal until the chocks absorb the weight of the kit.
4. Apply the parking brake firmly.
5. Engage first gear or reverse (manual transmission) or "P" (automatic transmission) and turn off the engine.

Before driving off after parking the vehicle on a slope:

1. Start the engine with the selector lever in the "P" position (automatic transmission) or with the clutch pedal depressed (manual transmission). (For an automatic transmission, keep the brake pedal depressed.)
2. Shift into gear.
3. Release the parking brake (also the brake pedal for an automatic transmission) and drive the vehicle slowly to release the chocks. Stop and brake.
4. Have another person remove the wedges.

**WARNING**

- **Observe the maximum permitted speed set for towing a trailer.**
- **Slow down and shift to a lower gear before a sharp or long descent. Do not downshift sharply.**
- **Avoid prolonged or frequent braking. This could cause the brakes to overheat and reduce their effectiveness.**

How to save fuel and extend the life of your vehicle

Reducing fuel consumption is easy. It will also help you extend the life of your vehicle. Here are some tips to save money on both fuel and repairs:

- **Keep your tires inflated to the correct pressure.**

Underinflation will cause more tire wear and fuel consumption.

See page 377 in Chapter 7–2.

- **Do not overload the vehicle with unnecessary loads.**

The increased weight causes a higher load on the engine, which causes an increase in fuel consumption.

- **Avoid idling the engine for a long time.** If the engine runs smoothly, start slowly. However, remember that it takes a little longer for the engine to warm up in cold winter weather.

- **When there is no need to brake the engine, drive with the automatic transmission in the "D" position.** Driving with overdrive off will increase fuel consumption. (Details - see "Multi-Mode Automatic Transmission" on page 180 in Chapter 1-7.)

- **Accelerate slowly and smoothly.** Avoid sudden starts. Try to shift to higher gears as early as possible.

- **Do not let the engine idle for a long time.** If it is necessary to wait a long time and if you are not in heavy traffic, it is better to turn off the engine and then start it again.

- **Avoid jerking or revving the engine.** Use the appropriate gear for the specific driving conditions.

- **Avoid continuous deceleration and acceleration.** Brake-throttle driving increases fuel consumption.

- **Avoid unnecessary stopping and braking.** Maintain a constant speed. Try to commute to the intersection so that you don't have to wait for a long time or use roads without intersections with traffic lights. Keep a safe distance from other vehicles to avoid sudden braking. This will also reduce wear on your brakes.

- **Avoid heavy traffic or congestion whenever possible.**

- **Do not leave your foot on the brake or clutch pedal.** This causes more wear, overheating and increased fuel consumption.

- **Maintain a reasonable speed on the highway.** The faster you drive, the higher the fuel consumption. By reducing speed, you also reduce fuel consumption.

- **Maintain proper front wheel alignment.** Avoid hitting curbs and drive slowly on bumpy roads. Incorrect front wheel alignment accelerates tire wear and also results in increased engine load and thus fuel consumption.

- **Keep the vehicle chassis clear of mud etc.** This not only reduces weight but also helps prevent corrosion.

- **Keep the car tuned and in good technical condition.** A clogged air cleaner, an out-of-adjustment carburetor, incorrect valve clearance, clogged spark plugs, dirty oil and grease, out-of-adjustment brakes, etc., reduce engine performance and contribute to increased fuel consumption. For a longer service life of all parts and lower operating costs, it is necessary to follow the maintenance schedule. If you use the vehicle in difficult operating conditions, it is necessary to carry out maintenance more often.

**WARNING**

Never switch off the engine when driving downhill. If the engine is not running, the power steering and brake boosters do not work. Also, the system that controls the emissions in the exhaust gases only works properly while running engine.

Chapter 4

IN CASE OF EMERGENCY

• When the vehicle cannot be started.	320
• When the engine stops while driving.	326
• When you cannot rev up the engine.	327
• When the vehicle overheats.	329
• When the tire is damaged.	329
• When the vehicle gets stuck.	339
• When the vehicle must be towed.	340
• When the selector lever cannot be moved	
automatic transmissions.	343
• When you lose your keys.	344

When the vehicle cannot be started -

(a) Simple checks (petrol engine)

Before performing these operations, make sure that you have followed the correct procedure according to the paragraph "How to start the engine" on page 304 in Chapter 3 and that you have enough fuel. If your vehicle is equipped with an engine immobilizer system, also try the other keys to see if they can be used to start the engine. If they work, your key may be defective. Have the key checked by any authorized Toyota dealer or workshop, or by another properly qualified and equipped professional.

If none of the keys work, there may be a malfunction in the engine immobilizer system. Contact any authorized Toyota dealer or service center, or another properly qualified and equipped professional. (See "Keys" (with engine immobilizer system) on page 15 in Chapter 1-2.)

When the engine does not turn or turns too slowly -

1. Check that the battery terminals are tight and clean.
2. If the battery terminals are in order, turn on the interior lighting.
3. If the light does not come on when starting, is dim, or goes out when starting, the battery is discharged. You can try starting with jumper cables. See "(d)

Starting with jumper cables" on page 323.

If the lights are fine but the engine still won't start, it needs adjustment or repair. Contact any authorized Toyota dealer or service center, or another properly qualified and equipped professional.

When the engine turns at normal speed but still cannot be started -

1. Turn the ignition key to the "ACC" or "LOCK" position and try to start the engine again.
2. If the engine cannot be started, it may be oversaturated with fuel due to repeated starts. For further instructions - see "(b) Starting a supercharged engine (gasoline engine)" on page 322.
3. If the engine still cannot be started, it needs adjustment or repair. Contact any authorized Toyota dealer or service center, or another properly qualified and equipped professional.

NOTICE
Do not push or stretch start the vehicle. This could cause damage to the vehicle or an accident when the engine starts. Also, the three-way catalytic converter could overheat and there is a risk of fire.

(a) Simple checks (diesel engine)

When the fuel tank is empty...

Instructions for starting the engine - see "(c)
When you run out of fuel and the engine dies" on page 322.

When you have enough fuel...

Before performing these operations, make sure you follow the correct procedure according to the paragraph "How to start the engine" on page 304 in Chapter 3. If your vehicle is equipped with an engine immobilizer system, also try the other keys to see if they can start the engine. If they work, your key may be faulty. Have the key checked by any authorized Toyota dealer or service center, or by another properly qualified and equipped professional.

If none of the keys work, there may be a malfunction in the engine immobilizer system. Contact any authorized Toyota dealer or service center, or another properly qualified and equipped professional. (See "Keys" (with engine immobilizer system) on page 15 in Chapter 1-2.)

When the engine does not turn or turns too slowly -

1. Check that the battery terminals are tight and clean.
2. If the battery terminals are in order, turn on the interior lighting.
3. If the light does not come on when starting, is dim, or goes out when starting, the battery is discharged. You can try starting with jumper cables. See "(d)

Starting with jumper cables" on page 323.

If the lights are fine but the engine still won't start, it needs adjustment or repair. Contact any authorized Toyota dealer or service center, or another properly qualified and equipped professional.

NOTICE

Do not start the vehicle by pushing or stretching. This could cause damage to the vehicle or an accident when the engine starts. Also the DPR (Diesel Particulate active Reduction System) catalytic converter, DPNR (Diesel Particulate-NOx Reduction System) catalytic converter and the catalytic converter could overheat and there is a risk of fire.

When the engine turns at normal speed but still cannot be started -

The engine needs to be adjusted or repaired. Contact any authorized Toyota dealer or service center, or another properly qualified and equipped professional.

(b) Starting a supercharged engine (gasoline engine)

When the engine cannot be started, it may be oversaturated due to repeated starts.

If this happens, turn the key to the "START" position with the accelerator pedal fully depressed. Hold the key and gas pedal in this position for 15 seconds and release them. Then try to start the engine without depressing the gas pedal.

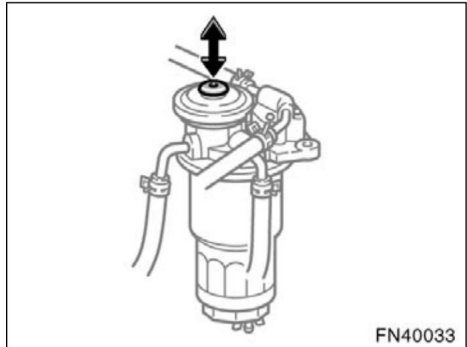
If the engine does not start after 15 seconds of starting, release the key, wait a few minutes and try to start the engine again.

If the engine still cannot be started, it needs adjustment or repair. Contact any authorized Toyota dealer or service center, or another properly qualified and equipped professional.

NOTICE

Do not rev the engine continuously for more than 30 seconds. This could cause the starter motor and wiring systems to overheat.

(c) When you run out of fuel and the engine goes out (diesel engine)



Restart the engine as follows:

1. Fill the vehicle with fuel.
2. Pump fuel with the hand pump until you feel more resistance to bleed the fuel system

3. Start the engine when it starts.

If the engine does not start within 30 seconds of cranking, wait 10 seconds and try step 2 and step 3 again.

If the engine still does not start, contact any authorized Toyota dealer or service center, or another properly qualified and equipped specialist.

4. After starting the engine, lightly depress the gas pedal until the engine runs smoothly.

NOTICE

u Do not rev the engine before adding fuel and pumping the fuel with the hand pump. This can damage the engine and fuel system.

u Do not rev the engine continuously for more than 30 seconds. This can cause the starter motor and wiring systems to overheat.

(d) Starting with starter cables

Before starting with jump leads, remove the battery cover. (See "– Engine Compartment Cover Removal" on page 361 in Chapter 7–1.)

The following instructions must be strictly followed to avoid serious personal injury and vehicle damage that could result from battery explosion, acid burns, electrical burns, or damage to electronic components.

If you are not sure that you will be able to follow this procedure, we strongly recommend that you seek the help of a specialist or a towing service.



WARNING

- **Accumulators contain sulfuric acid, which is poisonous and causes corrosion. When performing this starting procedure, wear goggles to protect your eyes and avoid splashing the acid on your skin, clothing, or vehicle.**
- **If acid accidentally splashes you or gets into your eyes, take off the contaminated clothing and start washing the affected area with water immediately. Then seek medical attention immediately.**
If possible, wash the affected areas with a wet sponge or cloth even during the trip to the hospital.
- **The gas normally produced by the battery may explode if there is a spark or flame near it.**
If you start the engine in this way, use only standard connecting cables, do not smoke or choke with a match.

NOTICE

The auxiliary battery must have a voltage of 12 V. Do not start the engine in this way unless you are sure that the auxiliary battery has the correct voltage.

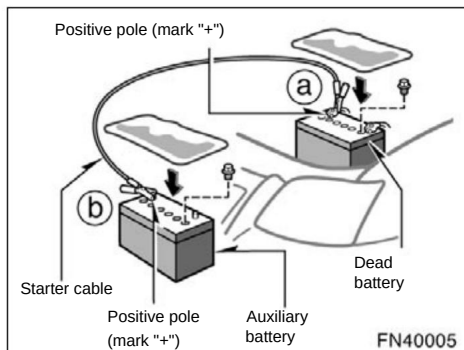
START-UP PROCEDURE USING STARTER CABLES

1. If the auxiliary battery is located in another vehicle, make sure that the vehicles are not touching each other. Turn off all unnecessary lights and accessories.

Use a battery of the same or higher quality as an auxiliary battery. With any other battery, jumper cables can be difficult to jump start.

If jump-starting is difficult, charge the battery for a few minutes.

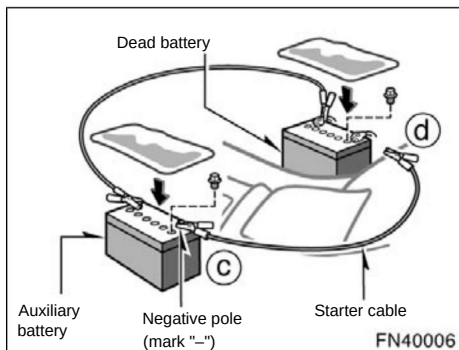
2. If necessary, unscrew all vent plugs from the auxiliary and dead battery. Place the cloth over the open holes of both batteries. (This helps reduce the risk of explosion, personal injury and burns.)
3. If the engine is not running in a vehicle with an auxiliary battery, start it and let it run for a few minutes. When starting with jump leads, keep the engine at approximately 2000 rpm with the gas pedal slightly depressed.



4. Connect the connection cables in the order a, b, c, d.

a. Connect the positive (red) jumper cable terminal to the positive (+) terminal of the dead battery.

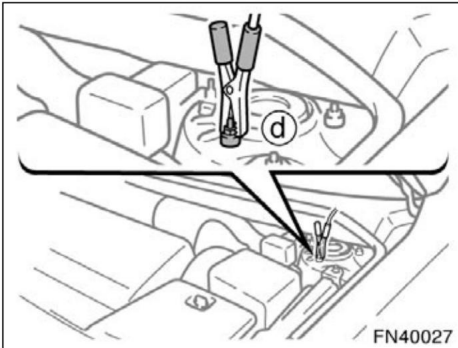
b. Connect the terminal on the other end of the positive (red) jumper cable to the positive (+) terminal of the auxiliary battery.



c. Connect the negative (black) jumper cable terminal to the negative (-) terminal of the auxiliary battery.

d. Connect the terminal on the other end of the negative (black) jumper cable to a fixed, immovable, unpainted, metal location on the vehicle with a dead battery.

The recommended connection points are shown in the following figure:



Connection point

Do not connect the cable to or near a part that will move when the engine is started.



WARNING

To avoid serious injury, do not lean over the battery when connecting the cables, and make sure that the jumper cables or clamps do not touch anything other than the correct battery terminals or ground.

9. Screw in all battery ventilation plugs
lators, if removed.
- If the cause of the battery discharge is not obvious (eg if you have left the lights on), you should have it checked by any authorized Toyota dealer or workshop, or another properly qualified and equipped professional.
- When the first attempt to start is not successful...**
- Check that the terminals on the starter cables are tight. Charge the dead battery with the attached jumper cables for a few minutes and start your engine in the normal way.
- If the next attempt is not successful, the battery may be exhausted. Have it checked by any authorized Toyota dealer or service center, or another properly qualified and equipped professional.
5. Only vehicles with a petrol engine:
Recharge the discharged battery for about 5 minutes using the connecting cables. During this time, run the engine with the auxiliary battery with the gas pedal slightly depressed at approximately 2000 rpm.
 6. Start the engine in the normal way.
After starting, let the engine run for a few minutes at about 2000 rpm with the gas pedal slightly depressed.
 7. Carefully disconnect the cables in the exact reverse order: negative cable, then positive cable.
 8. Carefully remove the rags placed on the batteries. These can now be saturated with sulfuric acid.

When the engine stops while driving

When the engine stops while driving...

1. Gradually reduce your speed and drive in a straight line.
Carefully pull off the road to a safe place.

2. Turn on the hazard warning lights.

3. Gasoline engine –

Turn the ignition key to the "ACC" or "LOCK" position and try to start the engine again.

If the engine cannot be started - see "When the vehicle cannot be started" on page 320 in this chapter.

Diesel engine –

When you have enough fuel: Try to start the engine again.

If the engine cannot be started - see "When the vehicle cannot be started" on page 320 in this chapter.

When the fuel tank is empty: Instructions for starting the engine - see "(c) When you run out of fuel and the engine dies" on page 322.

When you cannot increase the engine speed (engines 3ZZ-FE, 1ZZ-FE, 1AZ-FSE and 2AZ-FSE)

If the engine speed does not increase even when the gas pedal is depressed, there is probably a problem somewhere in the electronic throttle control system.

Vibrations may occur at that point. However, if you press harder and slower on the gas pedal, you can drive your vehicle at a low speed. Have the vehicle checked by any authorized Toyota dealer or service center, or another properly qualified and equipped specialist, as soon as possible.

Even if the ab-normality in the electronic throttle control system is cleared during slow driving, the system may not return to normal until you stop the engine and turn the ignition key to the "ACC" or "LOCK" position.



WARNING

Be extra careful to avoid incorrect operation of the accelerator pedal.



WARNING

If the engine is not running, the power brakes and steering will not work, so braking and steering will be much more difficult than usual.

When you can't rev up the engine (diesel engine)

If the engine speed does not increase even when the gas pedal is depressed, there is a problem somewhere in the electronic engine control system. Stop the vehicle and contact any authorized Toyota dealer or workshop, or other properly qualified and equipped professional, or proceed with caution, as the vehicle's performance will be lower than normal, in driving to any authorized Toyota dealer or workshop, or other properly to a qualified and equipped specialist as soon as possible.

Even if the abnormality in the engine electronic system is cleared during slow driving, the system may not return to normal until you stop the engine and turn the ignition key to the "ACC" or "LOCK" position.

When the vehicle overheats (petrol engine)

If the engine coolant temperature gauge indicates overheating, you experience a noticeable loss of power, or a loud knocking or ringing sound is heard, your engine is likely overheating. Follow the steps below...

1. Drive carefully off the road, stop the vehicle and turn on the hazard lights. Shift into "P" (automatic transmission) or neutral (manual transmission) and apply the parking brake. Turn off the air conditioner if it is on.
2. If the coolant is boiling or steam is leaking from the radiator or reservoir, stop the engine. Wait until the steam has stopped escaping before opening the hood. If the coolant is not boiling or steam is leaking, run the engine and make sure the electric cooling fan is running. If it does not run, turn off the ignition.



WARNING

Keep hood closed while steam is escaping to avoid injury. Leaking steam or coolant is a sign of very high pressure.

3. Visually inspect the engine drive belt (water pump belt) for breaks or looseness. Check for coolant leaks from the radiator, hoses and under the vehicle. However, if the air conditioner has been turned on, it is normal for water to drip from it.



WARNING

Do not put your hands or clothing in the fan and drive belt area when the engine is running.

4. If you find that the engine drive belt is broken or coolant is leaking, stop the engine immediately. Contact any authorized Toyota dealer or workshop, or another properly qualified and equipped professional for assistance.

5. If the engine drive belt is OK and no fluid is leaking, check the radiator reservoir. If it is empty, top it up with coolant while the engine is running.

Fill it approximately halfway. Coolant Type - See "Selecting Coolant Type" on page 376 in Chapter 7-2.

**WARNING**

Do not attempt to remove the radiator cap when the radiator and engine are hot. Splashes of hot liquid or escaping pressurized vapors can cause serious injury.

6. After the engine coolant temperature has dropped to the normal range, recheck the coolant level in the reservoir. If necessary, top it up approximately halfway. A large loss of coolant indicates a leak somewhere in the cooling system. You should have it checked by any authorized Toyota dealer or workshop, or another properly qualified and equipped professional, as soon as possible.

When the vehicle overheats (diesel engine)

If the engine coolant temperature gauge indicates overheating, you experience a noticeable loss of power, or a loud knocking or ringing sound is heard, your engine is likely overheating. Follow the steps below...

1. Drive carefully off the road, stop the vehicle and turn on the hazard lights. Shift into neutral and engage the parking brake. Turn off the air conditioner if it is on.
2. If the coolant is boiling or steam is leaking from the radiator or reservoir, stop the engine. Wait until the steam has stopped escaping before opening the hood. If the coolant is not boiling or steam is leaking, run the engine and make sure the electric cooling fan is running. If it does not run, turn off the ignition.

**WARNING**

Keep hood closed while steam is escaping to avoid injury. Leaking steam or coolant is a sign of very high pressure.

3. Check for coolant leaks from radiator, hoses and under vehicle. However, if the air conditioner has been turned on, it is normal for water to drip from it.

**WARNING**

Do not put your hands or clothing near the fan and drive belt area when the engine is running.

4. When coolant leaks, stop the engine immediately. Contact any authorized Toyota dealer or service center, or another properly qualified and equipped professional to assist you.

5. If no fluid leakage is evident, check the radiator reservoir. If it is empty, top it up with coolant while the engine is running. Fill it approximately halfway.

Coolant Type - See "Coolant Type Selection" on page 376 in Chapter 7-2.



WARNING

Do not attempt to remove the coolant reservoir cap or breather valve when the radiator and engine are hot.

Splashes of hot liquid or escape of pressurized vapors can cause serious injury.

6. After the engine coolant temperature has dropped to the normal range, recheck the coolant level in the reservoir. If necessary, fill it up to about half.

A large loss of coolant indicates a leak somewhere in the cooling system. You should have it checked by any authorized Toyota dealer or workshop, or another properly qualified and equipped professional, as soon as possible.

When damage occurs tires –

1. Gradually reduce your speed and drive in a straight line. Carefully pull off the road to a safe place away from traffic. Do not park at the center line on the highway.
Park on a level surface with a solid surface.
2. Stop the engine and turn on the warning lights.
3. Apply the parking brake firmly and engage "P" (automatic transmission) or reverse (manual transmission).
4. On the non-traffic side, have all persons exit the vehicle.
5. Read the following instructions carefully.



WARNING

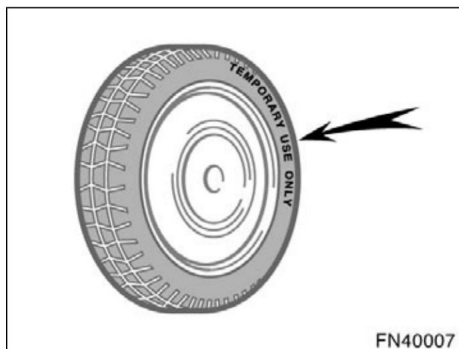
Observe the following guidelines when lifting the vehicle to reduce the risk of personal injury:

- **Follow the procedure for lifting the vehicle.**
- **Do not put any part of your body under the vehicle when it is jacked up.
Persons may be injured.**
- **Do not start the engine or let it run if the vehicle is jacked up.**
- **Stop the vehicle on a horizontal and firm surface, apply the parking brake firmly and engage "P" (automatic transmission) or reverse (manual transmission). If necessary, support the wheel diagonally to the flat wheel.**
- **Make sure the jack is correctly positioned at the lifting point. Lifting a vehicle with an improperly positioned jack can damage the vehicle or cause it to fall off the jack and cause personal injury.**
- **Never stand under the vehicle if it is only supported by a jack.**

- Only use the jack to lift the vehicle when changing a wheel.
- Do not lift the vehicle if there is a person in the vehicle.
- When lifting, do not place any object under or over the lifter.
- Raise the vehicle only to the height necessary to remove and replace the wheel.

NOTICE

Do not continue driving with a flat tire. Driving even a short distance can damage the tire and wheel beyond repair.



Compact spare wheel

The compact spare wheel is intended for temporary emergency use only.

The compact spare wheel is recognizable at first glance by the clear inscription on the side of the tire "TEMPORARY USE ONLY".

The compact spare wheel saves space in your luggage compartment and its lower weight ensures lower fuel consumption and easier installation in the event of a flat tire.

If needed, this wheel can be used many times. Its service life is up to 4800 km, depending on the road surface and driving style. If tread wear indicators appear, replace the wheel.

For details on tread wear indicators and other service information, see the tire section on page 378 in Chapter 7-2.

- Necessary tools and spare wheel

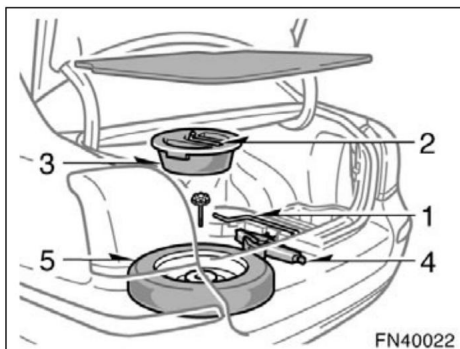


WARNING

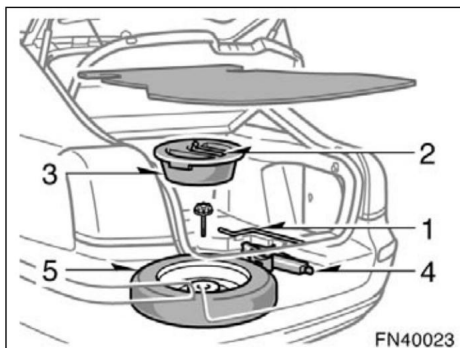
- The compact spare wheel is specially designed for your Toyota. Do not use it on any other vehicle.
- Do not use more than one compact spare wheel at the same time.
- The pressure in the tire of the compact spare wheel must be 420 kPa.
- Do not ride this bike faster than 80 km/h.
- Replace the compact spare wheel with a standard wheel as soon as possible.
- Avoid sudden acceleration, hard braking and sharp turns when driving with a compact spare wheel.

NOTICE

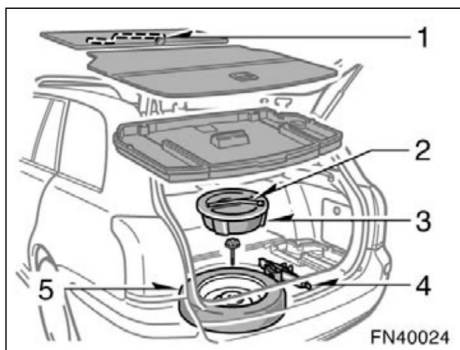
If a compact spare wheel is installed, the ground clearance of the vehicle will be reduced, so avoid driving over obstacles and also drive slowly on uneven and unpaved roads. Also, do not drive the vehicle into the automatic washing line, as the vehicle could get caught and damaged.



Then



Liftback

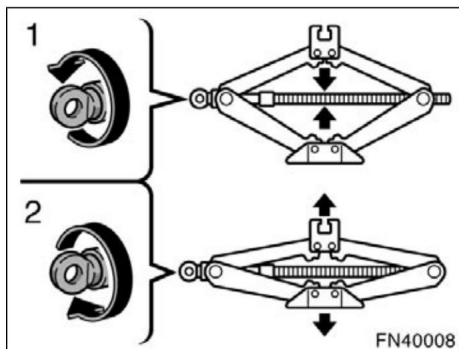


Kombi

1. Take the necessary tools and spares wheel.

1. Jack crank
2. Wrench for wheel nuts
3. Tool compartment
4. Jack
5. Spare wheel

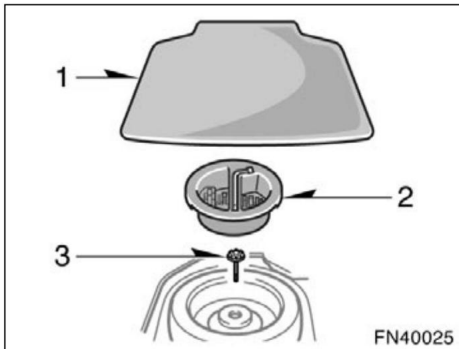
To prepare for an emergency, familiarize yourself with the use of the jack, all tools and where they are stored.



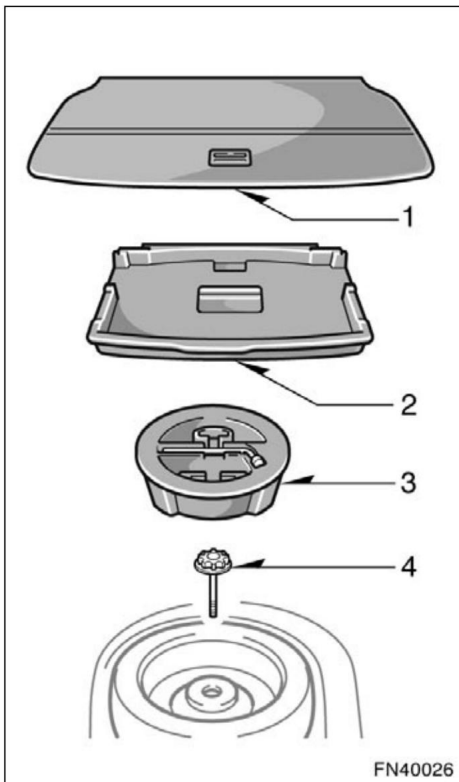
Turn the jack joint by hand.

Removal: Turn the joint in direction 1 until the jack is released.

Storage: Turn the joint in direction 2 until the jack is firmly secured so that it does not fly forward in the event of an accident or sudden braking.



Then a liftback



Kombi

Removing the spare wheel:

Sedan a liftback –

1. Remove the luggage compartment floor cover thick

2. Remove the tool compartment.

3. Loosen the screw and remove it.

Kombi –

1. Remove the floor plate.

2. Remove the glove box.

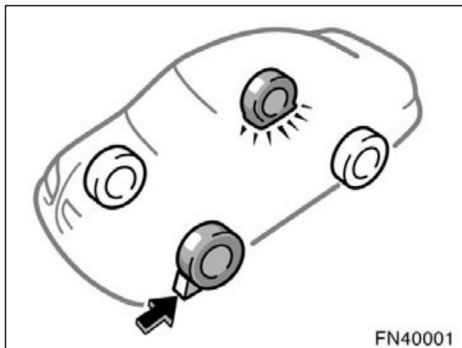
3. Remove the tool compartment.

4. Loosen the screw and remove it.

Then take the spare wheel out of the vehicle.

When storing, place the spare tire in place with the inner side facing up. Then secure the bike in reverse order of the above to prevent it from flying forward in an accident or sudden braking.

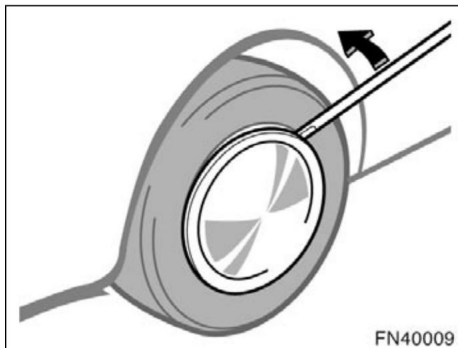
– Wheel wedging



2. Chock the wheel that is diagonally opposite the wheel with the damaged tire to prevent the vehicle from rolling when lifting.

When wedging, place the wedge either in front of one of the front wheels or behind one of the rear wheels.

– Removing the decorative wheel cover (steel wheels only)



3. Remove the decorative cover.

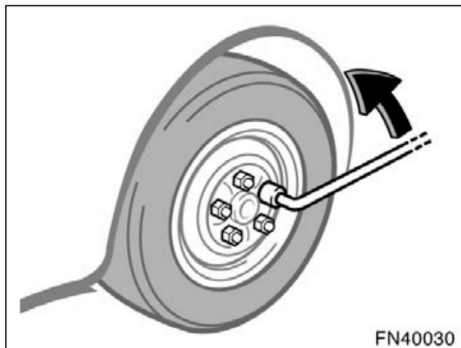
Pry off the wheel trim using the angled end of the wheel nut wrench as shown.



WARNING

Do not attempt to remove the decorative cover by hand. Be careful when handling the decorative cover to avoid unexpected injury.

– Wheel nut clearance



4. Loosen all wheel nuts.

Always loosen the wheel nuts before lifting the vehicle.

Loosen the nuts by turning counter-clockwise. For maximum torque, place the wrench on the nut so that the lever of the wrench is on the right side as shown in the illustration. Grab the key at the end and pull it up. Be careful not to let the wrench slip off the nut.

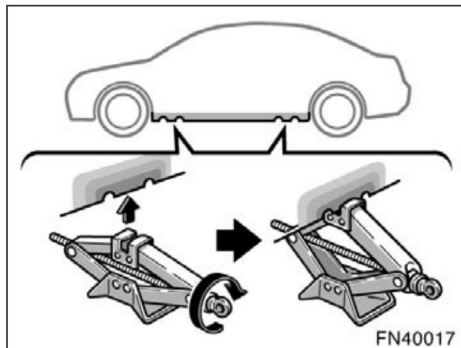
Now do not remove the nuts, just loosen them by about half a turn.



WARNING

Never use oil or grease on screws or nuts. The nuts could come loose and the wheels could fall off, causing a serious accident.

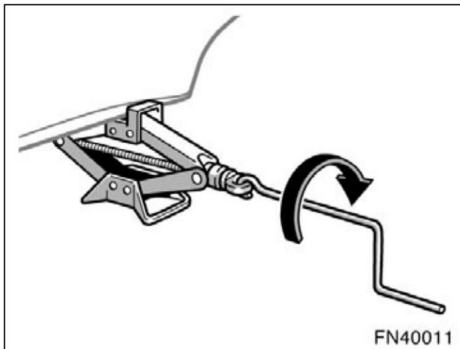
– Location of the jack



5. Place the jack in the correct lifting position as shown.

Make sure the jack is placed level and on a solid surface.

– Lifting the vehicle



6. After making sure that no one is left in the vehicle, raise the vehicle to the height necessary to install the spare wheel.

Remember that you will need more space to fit the spare tire than to remove the flat tire.

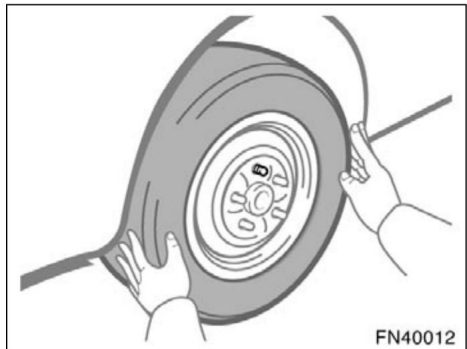
To raise the vehicle, insert the crank into the jack (the jack is enabled) and turn it clockwise. When the jack touches the vehicle and begins to lift it, double check that it is positioned correctly.



WARNING

Never stand under the vehicle if it is only supported by a jack.

– Changing wheels

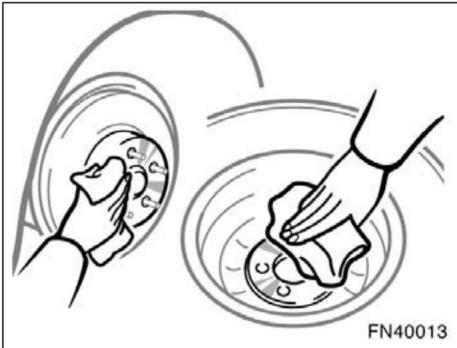


7. Unscrew the wheel nuts and replace the wheels.

Lift the flat tire and remove it to the side.

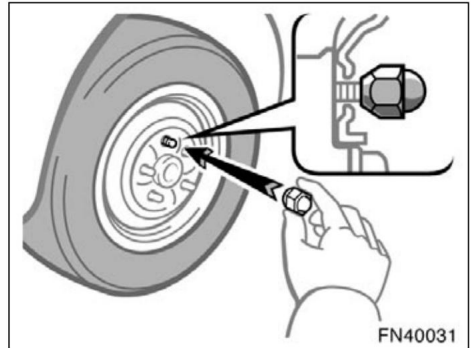
Turn the spare wheel so that the holes in the wheel line up with the bolts. Then lift the wheel and place one of the holes on the top bolt.

By rocking and pushing the wheel, you can put it on the other screws as well.



Before mounting the wheels, remove corrosion from the contact area with a wire brush or otherwise. Mounting the spare wheel without good metal-to-metal contact can lead to loosening of the wheel nuts and possible loss of the wheel while driving.

– Screwing on the wheel nuts



8. Screw on all the wheel nuts and tighten them by hand.

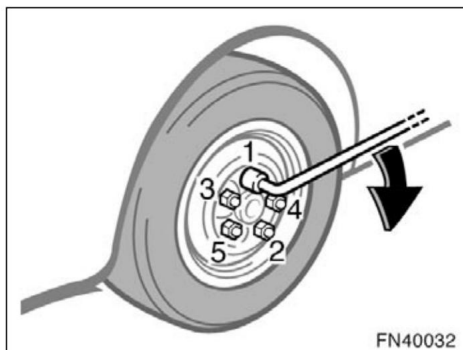
Screw on the wheel nuts (with the conical end inwards) and tighten them as much as possible by hand. Push the wheel and try to see if they can be tightened even more.



WARNING

Never use oil or grease on screws or nuts. This could lead to overtightening of the nuts and damage to the bolts. The nuts could come loose and the wheels could fall off, causing a serious accident. If there is oil or grease on any screw or nut, clean it.

– Starting the vehicle



9. Lower the vehicle completely to the ground and tighten the wheel nuts.

Turn the jack handle counterclockwise to lower the vehicle.

To tighten the wheel nuts, use only a wheel nut wrench and turn it clockwise to tighten the nuts. Do not use other tools or any other additional levers, or hammers or legs, to increase the force on the wrench. Make sure the wrench is on the nut correctly

deployed.

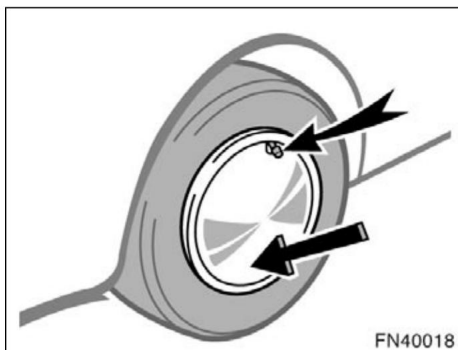
Tighten the nut just a little at a time in the order shown in the picture. Repeat this process until all nuts are tightened.



WARNING

- Make sure that no part of your body or other people around will be injured when lowering the vehicle to the ground.
- As soon as possible after changing the wheels, have the wheel nuts tightened to 103 Nm with a torque wrench. Otherwise, the nuts could come loose and the wheel could fall off, causing a serious accident.
- Do not fit a heavily damaged plastic decorative wheel cover. It could fly off the bike while driving and cause an accident.

– Putting on the decorative wheel cover (steel wheels only)



10. Fit the decorative wheel cover.

1. Place the decorative cover in the correct position.

Adjust the cut-out in the decorative wheel cover to the valve, see picture.

2. Press firmly with your hand on one side of the decorative cover, then hit the edge of the other side of the decorative cover with your palm firmly so that it snaps into place.

When installing the wheel fairing, push the fairing with even force to ensure it is centered on the wheel.



WARNING

Be careful when handling the decorative cover to avoid unexpected injury.

– After changing the wheels

11. Check the air pressure in the tire of the replaced wheel.

Adjust the air pressure according to the technical data on page 418 in chapter 8. If the pressure is lower, drive slowly to the nearest service center and have the tire inflated to the correct pressure there.

Don't forget to put the valve cap on, as dirt and moisture could get into the valve. As a result, air could start to leak. If you lose a cap, get a new one as soon as possible.

12. Safely store all tools, the jack and the flat tire.

As soon as possible after changing the wheels, tighten the nuts to the prescribed torque according to the technical data on page 418 in chapter 8 with a torque wrench. Have the damaged wheel professionally repaired and replace it with the spare wheel.



WARNING

Before driving, make sure that the tools, jack and flat tire are safely stored in their places to reduce the risk of personal injury in the event of an accident or sudden braking.

When the vehicle gets stuck

If the vehicle gets stuck in snow, mud, sand, etc., you can try to free the vehicle by rocking it back and forth.

Vehicles with anti-skid system -

To recover, turn off the anti-skid system so that the tires spin enough to help get the vehicle out of the obstacle. (Details - see "Anti-Skid System" on page 188 in Chapters 1-6.)



WARNING

Do not try to free the vehicle by rocking it back and forth if there are people around the vehicle. During rocking, the vehicle may suddenly move forward or backward after recovery, causing injury or damage to bystanders or objects.

NOTICE

When freeing the vehicle by rocking, observe the following instructions to avoid damage to the transmission or other components:

- u Do not depress the accelerator pedal when shifting with the selector lever or before a forward or reverse gear is fully engaged.
- u Do not rev the engine and prevent the wheels from spinning.
- u If the vehicle remains stuck after several attempts to free it, consider other methods, e.g. towing.

When there must be a vehicle towed away –

(a) Towing by vehicle with wheel lift –

– From the front



– From behind



(b) Use of platform vehicle



FN40003

If towing the vehicle is necessary, we recommend using the services of any authorized Toyota dealer or workshop, or another properly qualified and equipped professional, such as a professional towing service. After consultation, the vehicle should be towed by method (a) or (b).

Only when it is not possible to use the services of any authorized Toyota dealer or service center, or another properly qualified and equipped specialist, such as a professional towing service, can the vehicle be towed according to the instructions given in the paragraph "Emergency towing" on page 342 in this chapter.

Having the right equipment will help ensure that your vehicle is not damaged while being towed.

Professional operators are familiar with applicable regulations and local towing ordinances/laws.

If the vehicle is towed incorrectly, it may be damaged. Although all professionals know the correct procedure, they can make mistakes.

Avoid vehicle damage by following these instructions. If necessary, show this page to the tow truck driver.

TOWING INSTRUCTIONS:

Use a safe chain system for towing and follow applicable local regulations.

Wheels and axles that touch the road must be in good condition. If they are damaged, use a tow truck.

(a) Towing by vehicle with wheel lift

Front - Release the parking brake.

NOTICE

When lifting the wheels, ensure sufficient ground clearance at the other end of the vehicle. Otherwise the bumper and/or chassis could be damaged during towing.

from behind -

• Manual gearbox:

We recommend using a towing chassis under the front wheels. If you are not using a tow truck, turn the ignition key to the "ACC" position and shift into neutral.

NOTICE

Do not tow the vehicle from the rear without a towbar when the ignition key is removed or in the "LOCK" position. The steering lock mechanism is not strong enough to keep the front wheels in a straight line.

- Automatic transmission:

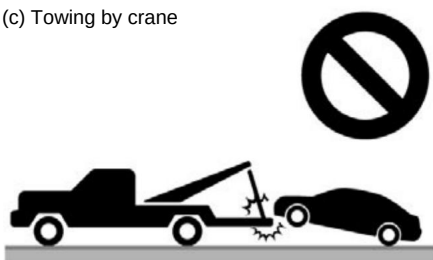
Use a towing chassis under the front wheels.

NOTICE

Never tow an automatic transmission vehicle from behind with the front wheels on the road. This could cause serious damage to the gearbox.

(b) Use of platform vehicle

(c) Towing by crane



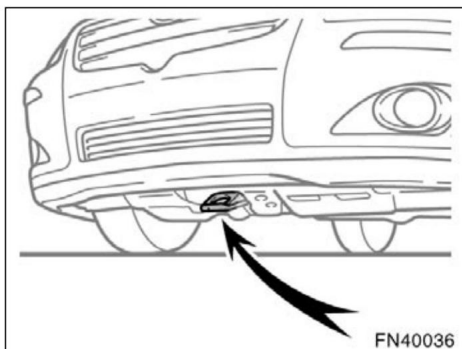
FN40002

(c) Towing by crane

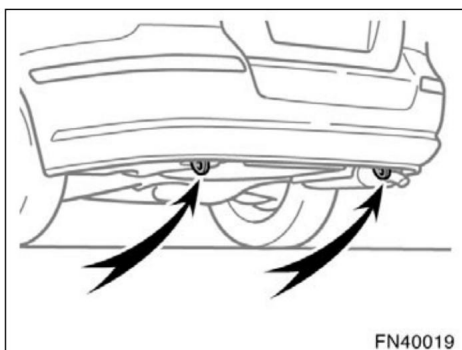
NOTICE

Do not tow the vehicle in this manner from the front or rear. This can damage the vehicle body.

– Emergency towing



Forward



In the back

If towing the vehicle is necessary, we recommend using the services of any authorized Toyota dealer or workshop, or another properly qualified and equipped professional, such as a professional towing service.

If a towing service is not available in an emergency, you can tow the vehicle using a tow rope or chain attached to the center emergency towing eye under the front of the vehicle or to one of the emergency towing eyes under the rear of the vehicle. Use extreme caution when towing a vehicle in this manner.

For vehicles with automatic transmission, only use the front towing eye when towing the vehicle.

NOTICE

- u Only use the correct towing eye, otherwise the vehicle may be damaged.
- u Never tow vehicles with automatic transmission from the rear if all four wheels are on the road. This can cause serious damage to the gearbox.

The driver must be in the vehicle to drive and control the brakes.

Towing in this way can only be done on a firm road surface, for a short distance and at low speed. Wheels, axles, drive train, steering and brakes must also be in good technical condition.



WARNING

Be very careful when towing vehicles. Avoid quick starts or maneuvers that could cause excessive strain on the towing eye or the rope or chain. The towing eyes, rope or chain could break and cause serious injury or damage to the vehicle.

NOTICE

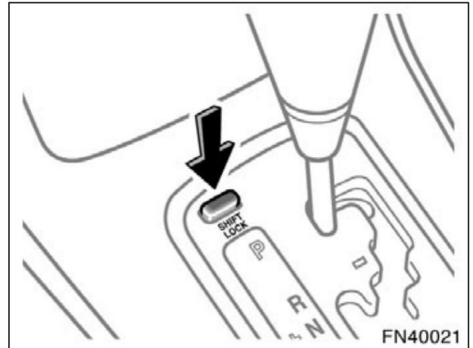
Only use a towing rope or chain intended for towing vehicles. Attach it firmly and securely to the towing eyes.

Before towing, release the parking brake and shift into neutral (manual transmission) or "N" (automatic transmission). The key must be in the "ACC" (engine not running) or "ON" (engine running) position.

**WARNING**

If the engine isn't running, the power brakes and steering won't work, so steering and braking will be much harder than usual.

When the automatic transmission selector lever cannot be



If the selector lever cannot be moved from the "P" position to another position, although the brake pedal is depressed, use the button "SHIFT LOCK" as follows:

1. Turn the ignition key to the "ACC" position.
Make sure the parking brake is engaged.
2. Press the "SHIFT LOCK" button. It will only be possible to disengage from the "P" position by pressing this button.
3. Shift to position "N".
4. Start the engine. For safety reasons, keep the brake pedal depressed.

Have the system checked by any authorized Toyota dealer or service center, or another properly qualified and equipped professional, as soon as possible.

When you lose your keys

You can purchase a new key from any authorized Toyota dealer or workshop, or other properly qualified and equipped professional, if you provide them with the key number. If your vehicle is equipped with an engine immobilizer system, they will also need a master key.

Vehicles with an engine immobilizer system -

Even if you lose just one key, contact any authorized Toyota dealer or service center, or another properly qualified and equipped professional, and have a new key made. If you lose all the master keys, it will not be possible to make new ones; the entire engine immobilizer system must be replaced.

See the recommendations in paragraph "Keys (with engine immobilizer system)" on page 15 in chapter 1-2.

Wireless remote control key: With the new key, you can use the wireless remote control system. Contact any authorized Toyota dealer or service center, or other properly qualified and equipped professional, for detailed information.

If the keys are locked in the vehicle and you don't have a spare, many authorized Toyota dealers and workshops, or other properly qualified and equipped professionals, can still open the door for you using special tools. If you have to break a window to get in, choose the smallest one for reasons of lower costs. Be especially careful not to cut yourself with broken glass.

Chapter 5

PROTECTION AGAINST CORROSION

AND CARE OF APPEARANCE

- Protecting your Toyota from corrosion. 346
- Washing and waxing your Toyota... 347
- Interior cleaning. 349

Protecting your Toyota from corrosion

Toyota, through its constant research, design and use of the most advanced technologies available, manufactures its parts to help prevent corrosion and provide you with the best quality vehicle construction. Now it's up to you. Taking proper care of your Toyota can help ensure long-term corrosion resistance.

The most common causes of corrosion in your vehicle are:

- Accumulation of road salt, dirt and moisture in hard-to-reach places under the vehicle.
- Peeling of paint or base paint, caused by a small accident or pebbles or gravel.

Care is especially important if you live in specific areas or drive in certain climates:

- Road salt or dust saturated with chemicals will accelerate corrosion, as will salt-saturated air in coastal areas or areas with industrial pollution.
- High humidity accelerates corrosion, especially at temperatures slightly above freezing.
- Some parts of the car are exposed to wet or damp for a long time. Corrosion can then occur even though other parts of the vehicle are dry.
- High ambient temperatures cause corrosion of those parts of the vehicle that cannot be dried quickly due to insufficient ventilation.

The above information indicates the need to keep the vehicle, and especially its chassis, clean. Even repairs to damaged paint or protective layer must be carried out as soon as possible.

Observe the following guidelines for corrosion prevention:

Wash the vehicle often. It is naturally necessary to keep your vehicle clean by washing it regularly, but to protect against corrosion you should follow these guidelines:

- If you drive on salted roads in winter or if you live in coastal areas, you should wash the chassis at least once a month to minimize corrosion.
- High water or steam pressure is effective for washing the chassis and inner parts of fenders or cavities. Pay special attention to these areas, as mud and dirt are not visible in these areas. Wet, unremoved mud can cause vehicle corrosion.

The lower edges of the doors, sills and skirtings have cavities in which dirt and moisture can settle, causing corrosion.

- Always wash the entire vehicle chassis at the end of winter.

For more information - see "Washing and waxing your Toyota" on page 347.

Check the condition of your vehicle's paintwork and moldings.

If you find any paint chips or scratches, repair them immediately to prevent corrosion. If the sheet metal is affected by corrosion from scratches or otherwise damaged paintwork, have the vehicle repaired at a professional paint shop.

Check the interior of your vehicle. Water and dirt can collect in areas under the floor mats and cause corrosion. Check these areas occasionally to make sure they are dry. Be careful when transporting chemicals, cleaning agents, fertilizers, salts, etc. Such materials must only be transported in suitable packaging. Clean and dry the affected areas immediately if chemicals get on the surface of any part of the interior.

Use dirt traps on wheels. If your vehicle is operated on salted or gravel roads, dirt traps help protect it. The best protection is provided by traps that reach as low as possible to the ground. We recommend that the places where they are attached be treated against corrosion. Your authorized Toyota dealer or service center, or another properly qualified and equipped professional, will advise you on the selection and installation of arresters, if their use is recommended in your area.

Park your vehicle in a ventilated garage or under a roof. Do not park the vehicle in a damp and poorly ventilated garage. If you wash your vehicle in a garage or drive it in wet or snowy conditions, there will be considerable moisture in the garage, which will cause it to corrode. Even if your garage is heated, a wet vehicle can begin to corrode if the garage is poorly ventilated.

Washing and waxing your Toyota

Washing your Toyota

Keep your vehicle clean by washing it regularly.

In the following cases, the condition of the paintwork may deteriorate or corrosion of the bodywork or its parts may occur. Wash the vehicle as soon as possible.

- When the vehicle is operated in the seaside area
- When you drive the car on chemically sprinkled roads
- When there are deposits of asphalt, sap from trees, bird droppings and insects on the car
- When driving in areas where there is a lot of smoke, soot, dust, metal and chemical substances
- When the car is heavily soiled with dust and mud

Hand washing your Toyota

Wash the vehicle in the shade and if the surface is hot, wait for it to cool down.



WARNING

- **When washing the vehicle under the floor or chassis, be careful not to injure your hands.**
- **Exhaust gases cause the exhaust pipe to be quite hot. When washing the vehicle, be careful not to touch the pipe until it has cooled sufficiently, as you could burn yourself.**

1. Rinse off dirt with a hose. Remove any mud or salt from the underside of the vehicle or wheel rims.
2. Wash the vehicle with a mild car shampoo diluted according to the manufacturer's instructions. Use a soft cotton cloth and soak it often in water. Always remove dirt with detergent and water, not mechanically.

Plastic wheel covers: These can be easily damaged by organic substances. If such substances are present on the housing, make sure that they are washed off with water and that the housing is not damaged.

Alloy wheels: Use only a mild soap solution or neutral detergent.

Plastic bumpers: Wash them carefully.
Do not use abrasive cleaners for cleaning.
The bumper surface is soft.

Exterior lights: Wash them carefully. Do not use organic substances or clean them with a rough brush. This could damage the surface of the lights.

Asphalt from the road: Remove it with turpentine or cleaners labeled as safe for use on painted surfaces.

3. Rinse the entire vehicle - dried detergent can cause streaks. In hot weather, rinse every part of the car immediately after washing it.
4. To prevent stains, dry the vehicle with a soft cotton cloth. Do not press too hard - you can scratch the paint.

NOTICE

u Do not use organic substances (gasoline, kerosene, or strong solvents) that can be toxic or cause damage.

u Do not clean any part of the vehicle with a rough brush, which can cause damage.

Washing in an automatic washing line

Your vehicle can be washed in an automatic washing line, but remember that the paint can be scratched by some types of brushes, dirty water or the washing process itself. Scratches will reduce the durability of the paint and the gloss, especially in darker shades of paint. The car wash operator should advise you if the wash method is safe for your vehicle's paintwork.

Waxing your Toyota

We recommend that you polish and wax the body surface to maintain the original appearance of your vehicle.

Apply the wax once a month or when the surface of the car does not repel water well.

1. Even if you use a combined cleaner and wax, always wash and dry the vehicle first.
 2. Use quality polish and wax. If the surface becomes extremely faded, apply a cleaning polish and then a separate wax. Carefully follow the manufacturer's instructions and safety instructions. Chrome bars and vehicle paint need to be polished and waxed.
 3. If the water on the surface does not form drops or if large spots of water remain on the surface of the body, wash the vehicle again.
- Exterior lights: Do not apply wax to the surface of the lights. Wax can cause damage to world-lomets. If you accidentally get wax on the surface of the lights, wipe it off or wash it off.

Small paint repair

The repair of small scratched and peeling paint particles can be done with a brush.

Repair as soon as possible to prevent corrosion. Use a soft brush and mix the paint well. Check that the repair area is dry and clean. This paint repair is difficult, as it is necessary to repaint only the damaged area. Apply as little paint as possible and do not repaint around the scratched or peeling area.

Overlap tapes

You can use masking tape to cover scratched and peeling paintwork.

Carry out the repair as soon as possible after discovering the damage.

1. Clean the surface of the scratched and peeling areas of the paint with a clean cloth soaked in technical alcohol. Remove rust and deep scratches with P1200 or finer sandpaper.
2. Choose a tape of suitable size and stick it to the affected part of the body paint.
3. Make sure you remove any blisters from the center to the edge.

NOTICE

- u In order for the tape to adhere well, do not touch the adhesive surface.
- u After sticking, do not wax or wash the vehicle for 24 hours.
- u Avoid exposing unused tape to direct sunlight.

Interior cleaning



WARNING

- Vehicles with side airbags and vehicles with side and window airbags:

Be careful not to get water or other liquid on the floor. This could prevent the side airbags or the side and window airbags from deploying properly, resulting in serious injury.

- Do not wash the floor of the vehicle with water or ensure that water does not get on the floor when cleaning the interior or exterior of the vehicle. Water could thus penetrate parts of the audio system or other electrical equipment above or below the carpet (or mat) and cause a malfunction. It can also cause bodywork corrosion.

Vinyl interior

Vinyl upholstery can be easily cleaned with a mild soap solution or detergent and water.

First, remove dirt from the upholstery with a vacuum cleaner. Then use a sponge or soft cloth to apply the soapy solution to the vinyl. After a while, remove the dirt and dry the soap with a clean cloth. If all impurities are not released, repeat the procedure. You can also use commercially available foam vinyl cleaners. Follow the product manufacturer's instructions.

NOTICE

Do not use solvents, thinners, benzene or window cleaners when cleaning the interior.

Carpets

Use a quality foaming shampoo to clean carpets.

First, vacuum as much dirt as possible from the carpets. There are several types of foam cleaners, some in aerosol, others in powder or liquid form, which can dissolve in water to form a foam. Use a sponge or brush to apply the shampoo to the carpet. Clean them in overlapping circles.

Do not use water, as it is best to leave the carpet as dry as possible. Read the product manufacturer's instructions and follow them carefully.

Seat belts

Seat belts can be cleaned with mild soap and water or lukewarm water.

Use a cloth or sponge. When washing, check the belts for excessive wear, abrasions or tears.

NOTICE

u Do not use bleach or dye on seat belts. These could weaken them.

u Do not use seat belts, if they are not dry.

Windows

You can clean the windows with various household window cleaners.

NOTICE

u When cleaning the inner surface of the windshield do not apply cleaning agents or soak the automatic wiper control sensor.

u When cleaning the inner surface of the rear window, be careful not to scratch or damage the heating wires or connectors.

Air conditioning control panel, audio system, instrument panel, console panel and switches

Use a soft, damp cloth for cleaning.

Soak a soft and clean cloth in water or lukewarm water and then gently wipe away the dirt.

NOTICE

u Never use organic substances (solvents, kerosene, alcohol, gasoline, etc.) or alkaline and acid solutions. Such chemicals can cause discoloration, staining or peeling of the surface.

u When using cleaning or polishing agents, make sure that they do not contain the above-mentioned substances.

u If you use liquid air fresheners, do not spill them on the surface of the vehicle's interior, as they may contain the above-mentioned ingredients. Clean up any spilled drops immediately as above.

Leather interior

You can clean the leather upholstery with a neutral detergent for wool.

Remove the dirt with a soft cloth soaked in a 5% solution of neutral wool cleaner, then thoroughly clean all detergent residues with a clean, damp cloth.

After cleaning or when any part of the leather is wet, dry it with a clean, soft cloth.

Let the leather dry in a ventilated place in the shade.

NOTICE

u When stains cannot be removed using a neutral cleaner, use cleaning agents that do not contain organic solvents.

u Never use organic substances, such as alcohol or gasoline, or alkaline and acid solutions, as these may cause a change in the color shade.

u Using a nylon brush or cloth made of synthetic fibers, etc., may scratch the fine grain surface of the leather.

u Mold can form on a contaminated leather surface. Be extra careful to avoid greasy spots. Always keep the upholstery clean.

u Prolonged exposure of leather parts to direct sunlight can cause the leather to harden and crack.

Keep the vehicle in the shade, especially in summer.

u The interior of your vehicle heats up easily, especially on warm summer days, so avoid placing objects made of vinyl, plastic or objects containing waxes on the upholstery. These could stick to warm skin.

u Improper cleaning of leather upholstery can lead to discoloration or stains.

If you have any questions about cleaning the interior of your vehicle, any authorized Toyota dealer or workshop, or other properly qualified and equipped professional, will be happy to answer them.

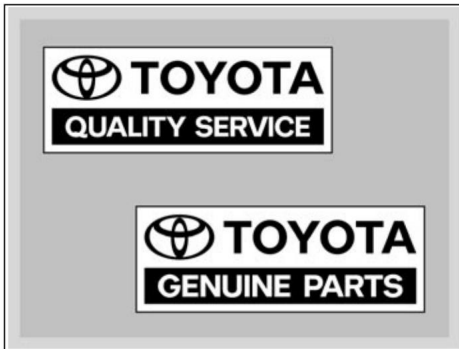
Chapter 6

MAINTENANCE REQUIREMENTS

- Maintenance performance 354
- data. . • Does your vehicle need repairs? 355



Maintenance performance data



Performing regular maintenance is essential.

We strongly urge you to maintain your new Toyota according to the prescribed maintenance schedule which is given in the special booklet.

The aim of regular maintenance is:

- Good fuel consumption
- Long life of the vehicle
- Driving pleasure
- Security
- Reliability
- Providing a guarantee
- Compliance with applicable regulations

Your Toyota has been developed for economical operation and easy maintenance. Many of the previously required maintenance actions are now not required or are performed less frequently. Follow the prescribed maintenance schedule to keep your vehicle running in the most optimal conditions.

All details on the scheduled maintenance schedule are given in the publication "Toyota Service Book" or "Toyota Warranty Book".

Where to go to the service?

To keep your vehicle in the best possible condition, Toyota recommends that all repairs be carried out by authorized Toyota dealers or workshops, or other properly qualified and equipped professionals. For repairs and services covered by your warranty, visit any authorized Toyota dealer or service center that uses genuine Toyota parts for all repairs. It is also beneficial to use Toyota authorized dealers or workshops for post-warranty repairs and services, as their specialization in Toyota vehicles and membership in the Toyota network will enable them to professionally assist you with any problem you may encounter.

Your authorized Toyota dealer or service center, or other properly qualified and equipped professional, will reliably and cost-effectively meet all the requirements listed in the prescribed maintenance schedule.

How to do maintenance yourself?

Many common service tasks can be done yourself if you have at least a little technical skill and basic equipment.

How to perform simple actions is shown on page 357 in Chapter 7.

However, take into account that some operations require the use of special tools and skills. These actions are best left to professional technicians. Even if you are an experienced mechanic, we recommend that you leave these tasks to any authorized Toyota dealer or service center, or another properly qualified professional. Any authorized Toyota dealer or workshop will carry out a maintenance record. This record is important information when claiming your vehicle's warranty. If you decide to have your vehicle serviced or maintained by a properly qualified and equipped professional other than an authorized Toyota dealer, we recommend that you request a maintenance record.

The service interval for prescribed maintenance is determined by the number of kilometers traveled or the time interval according to the prescribed maintenance schedule, whichever occurs first.

Rubber hoses (for cooling and heating system, brake and fuel system) should be checked by a qualified technician according to the Toyota prescribed maintenance schedule.

These are particularly important actions related to car maintenance. If the hoses are damaged or deteriorated, have them replaced immediately. The condition of rubber hoses deteriorates with age, causing them to curl, bulge or crack.

Does your vehicle need repair?

Note any changes in performance, sound, or appearance that indicate the vehicle needs to be serviced. Important symptoms are:

- Skipping, stuttering, or ringing engine noise
- Noticeable loss of performance
- Strange engine sounds
- Fluid leakage under the vehicle (However, water dripping from the air conditioner after using it is normal.)
- Change in exhaust sound (This may signal a dangerous carbon monoxide leak. Drive with the windows open and have the exhaust system checked immediately.)
- Underinflated tires; excessive whistling when cornering; uneven tire wear
- When driving on a flat road, the vehicle pulls to the side
- Special sounds related to suspension movement
- Reduced brake efficiency; too soft brake or clutch pedal; the pedal can be pressed down to the floor; the vehicle pulls to the side when braking
- The engine coolant temperature is constantly higher than normal

If you experience any of the above symptoms, take the vehicle to any authorized Toyota dealer or workshop, or to another properly qualified and equipped professional as soon as possible. It may need to be adjusted or repaired.



WARNING

Do not continue driving if the car is not inspected. This may result in serious damage to the vehicle or personal injury.

Chapter 7-1

USER MAINTENANCE

Introduction

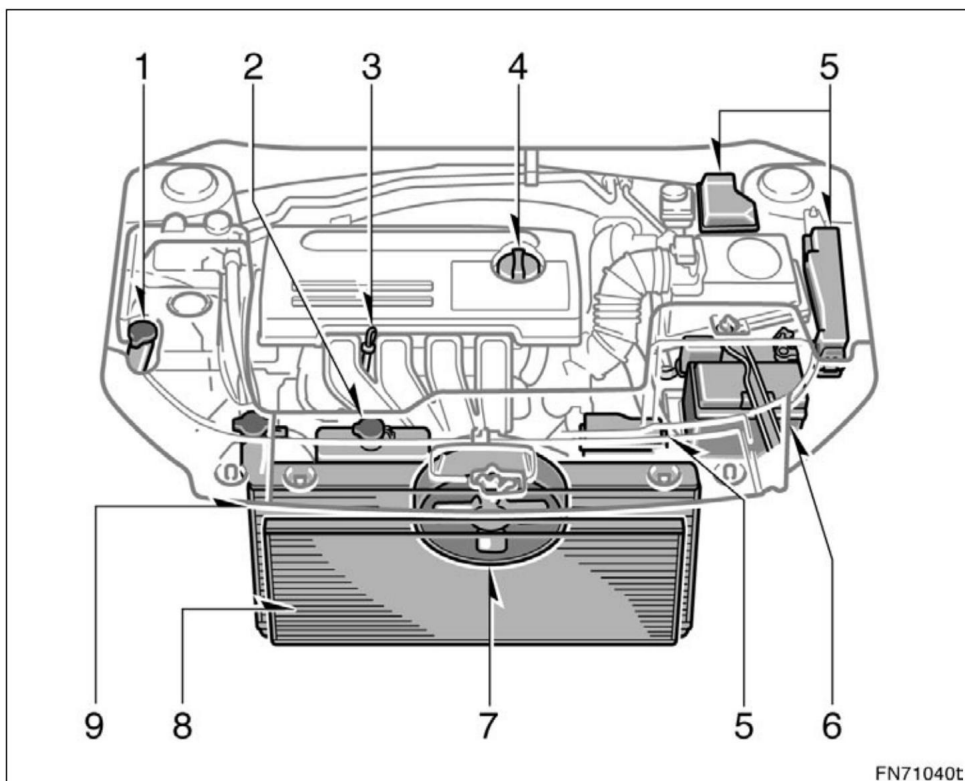
- Overview of the engine compartment. 358
- Location of fuses. 363

Instructions for user maintenance. 366

- Location of the jack. 368

Overview of the engine compartment –

► Motory 3ZZ-FE to 1ZZ-FE



FN71040t

1. Windscreen, rear window and headlight washer fluid reservoir

2. Engine coolant reservoir

3. Engine oil level gauge 4. Cap of the

hole for adding engine oil oils

5. Fuse boxes

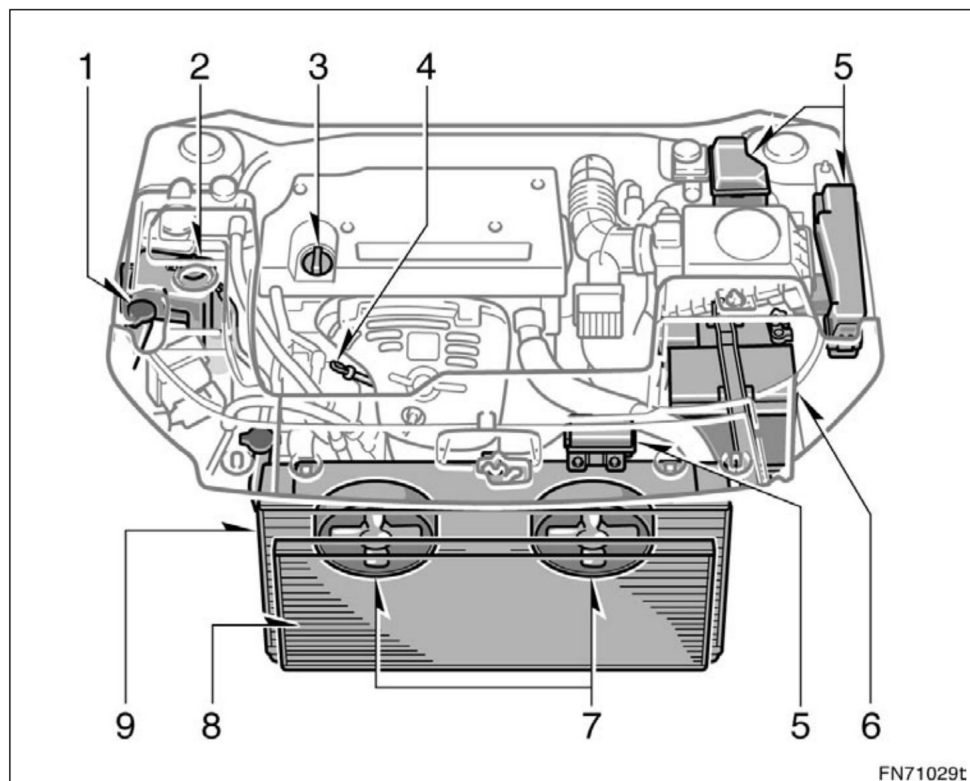
6. Accumulator

7. Electric cooling fan

8. Condenser

9. Cooler

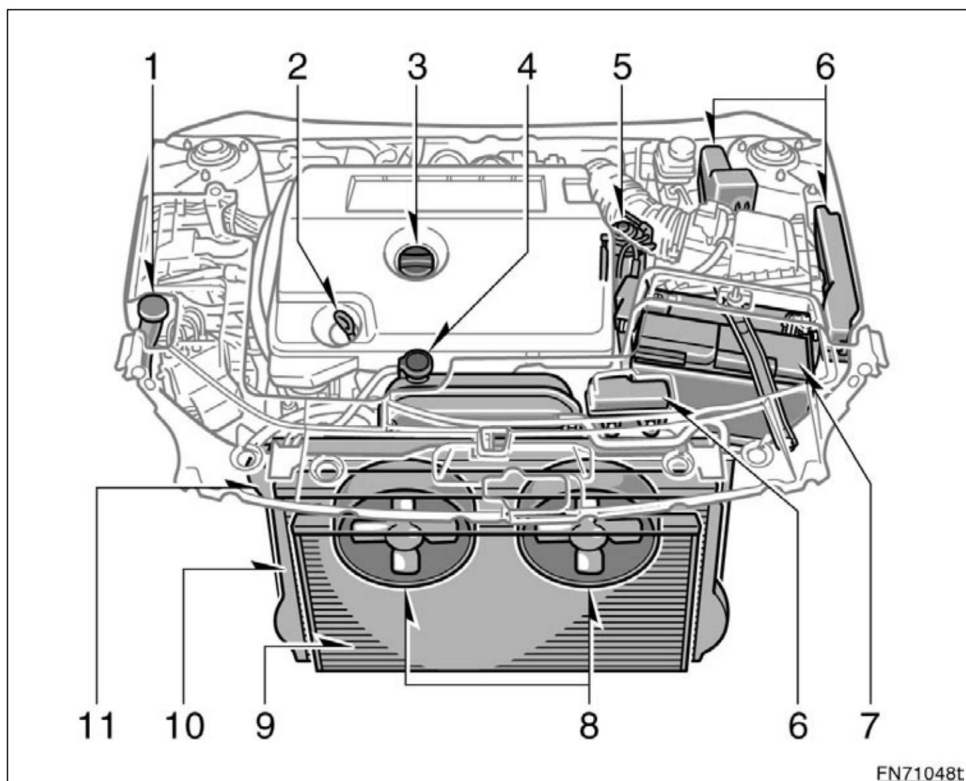
► **Motory 1AZ-FE, 1AZ-FSE to 2AZ-FSE**



FN71029t

- | | |
|---|--------------------------|
| 1. Windscreen, rear window and headlight washer fluid reservoir | 6. Accumulator |
| 2. Engine coolant reservoir | 7. Electric cooling fans |
| 3. Cover of the hole for filling the engine oil | 8. Condenser |
| 4. Engine oil level gauge | 9. Cooler |
| 5. Fuse boxes | |

► **Motory 1AD-FTV, 2AD-FTV and 2AD-FHV**



FN71048t

1. Windscreen, rear window and headlight washer fluid reservoir

2. Engine oil level gauge

3. Cover of the hole for filling the engine oil

4. Engine coolant tank 5. Fuel filter 6. Fuse boxes

7. Accumulator

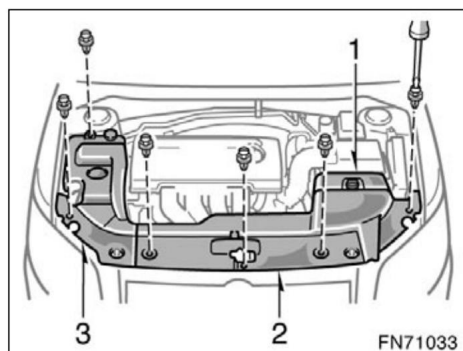
8. Electric cooling fans

9. Condenser

10. Intercooler

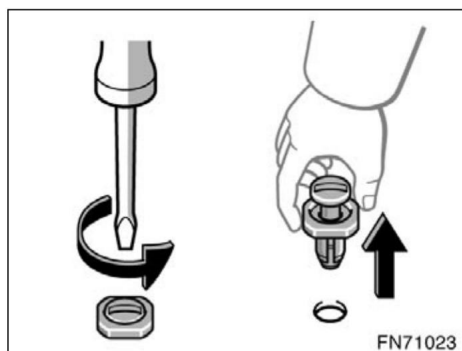
11. Cooler

– Removing the engine compartment covers

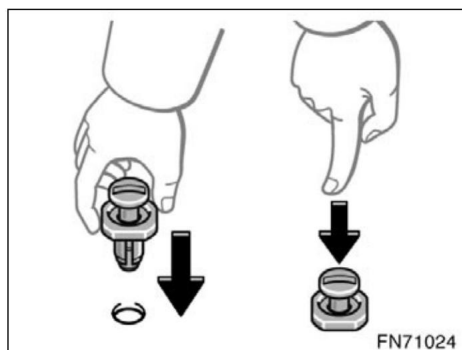


Remove the cover clips with a flathead screwdriver and remove the covers.

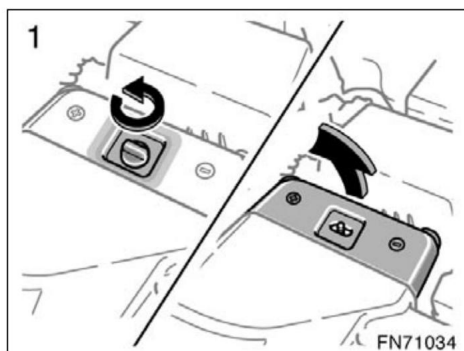
Remove and install the cover clips and the cover as shown in the following figures.



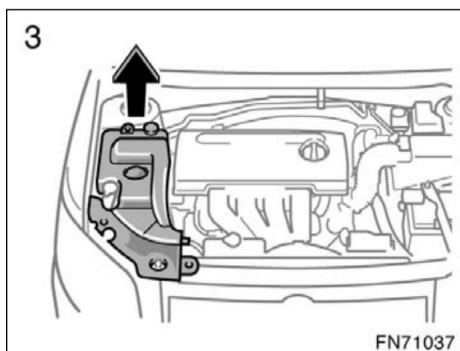
Removing the clip



Attaching the clip

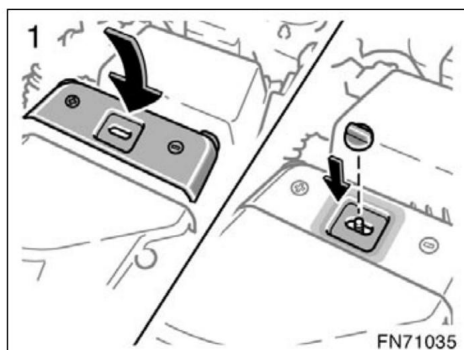


Removing the battery cover

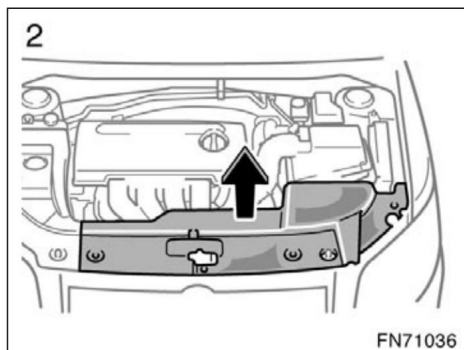


NOTICE

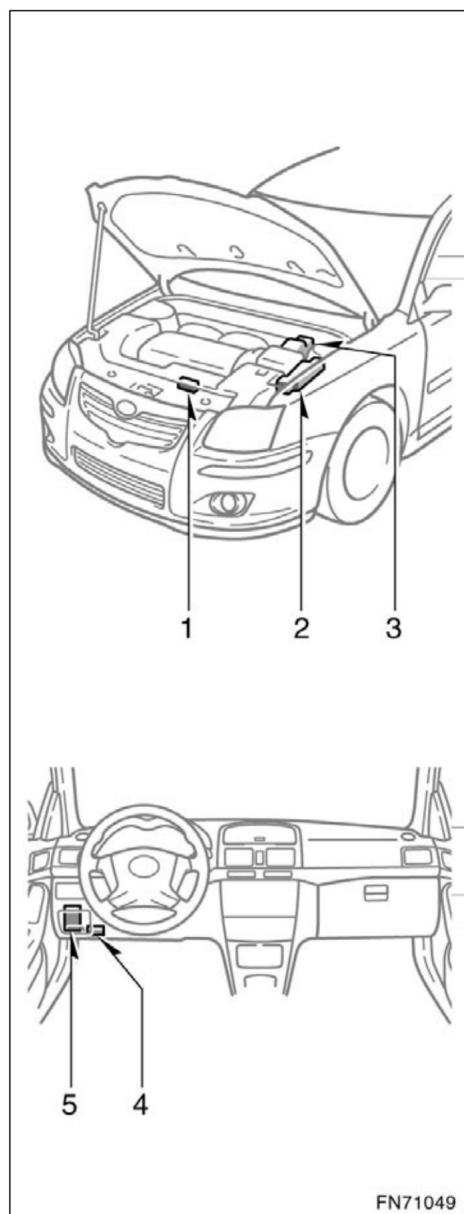
After installing the covers, make sure they are locked in their original position. If the covers are not secured, they may be damaged.



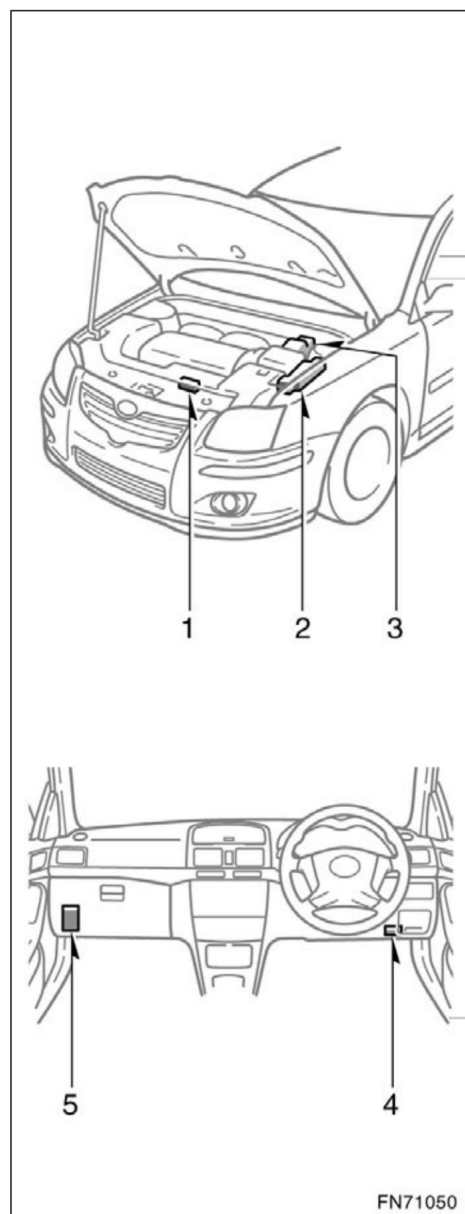
Fitting the battery cover



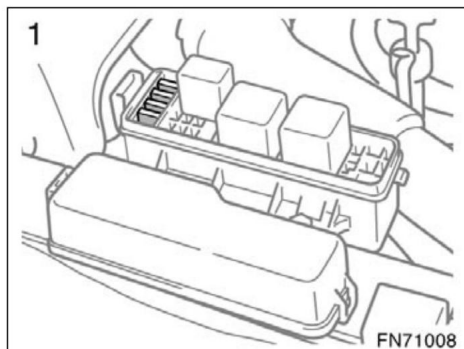
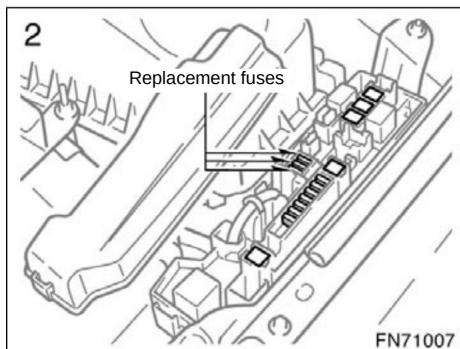
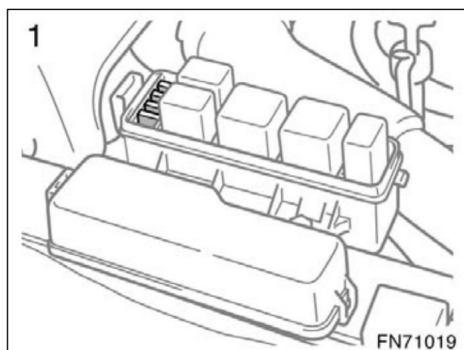
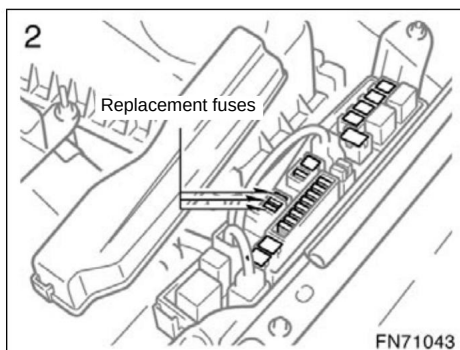
Location of fuses

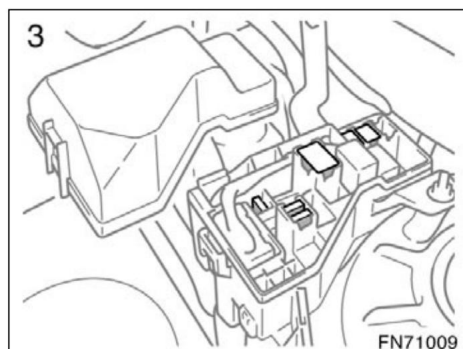


Left-hand drive vehicles

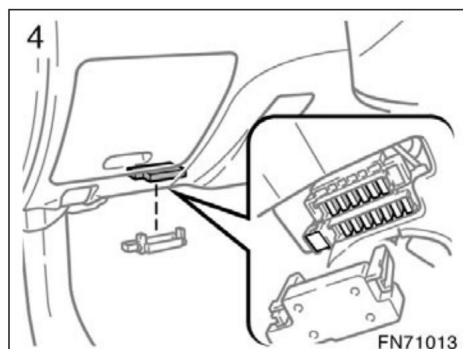


Right-hand drive vehicles

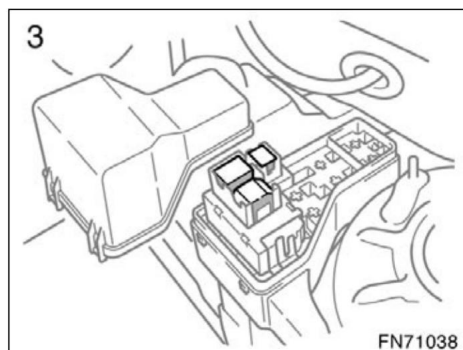
**Gasoline engine****Gasoline engine****Diesel engine****Diesel engine**



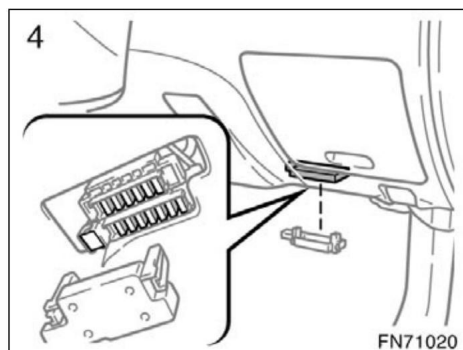
Gasoline engine



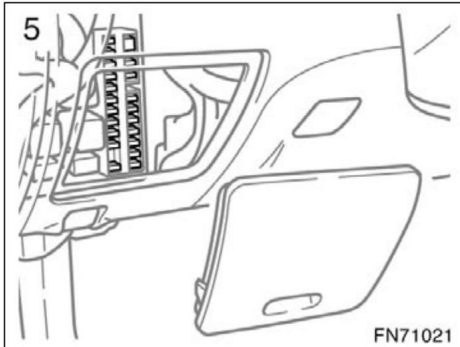
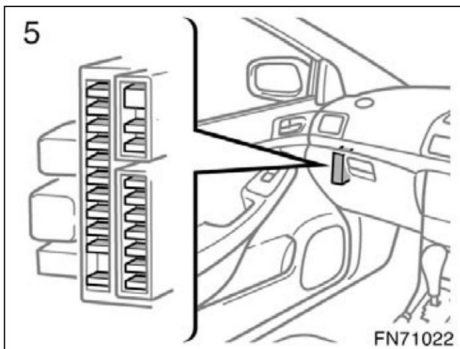
Left-hand drive vehicles



Diesel engine



Right-hand drive vehicles

**Left-hand drive vehicles****Right-hand drive vehicles**

Instructions for user maintenance

Follow the procedure in this chapter when performing maintenance yourself.

Please note that improperly performed or incomplete maintenance may cause operational problems.

In this chapter, we have only listed operations that are relatively simple for the user.

As mentioned in Chapter 6, there are still many service operations that must be performed by a professional technician and using special tools.

Be careful to avoid injury when working on the vehicle. Pay particular attention to the instructions below:



WARNING

- When the engine is running, keep hands, clothing and tools away from the fan and engine drive belts. (We suggest you put away your rings, watches, and ties.)
- Immediately after driving, the engine compartment - engine, radiator, exhaust manifold, power steering reservoir, spark plug compartment, etc. - is very hot. Be careful not to touch these parts. Oil, operating fluids and spark plugs can also be hot.
- When the engine is hot, do not remove the radiator cap (gasoline engine), or the coolant tank cap or breather valve (diesel engine), or loosen the drain bolts to avoid burns.
- Do not leave anything that can burn easily, such as paper or rags, in the engine compartment.
- Do not smoke, prevent sparks or open flames around the fuel system or battery. Their vapors are flammable.

- **Be especially careful when working with the battery. Contains poisonous and corrosive sulfuric acid.**
- **Do not stand under the vehicle if it is only supported by a jack. Always use car jacks or other solid supports.**
- **Make sure the ignition is off when working near the fan or radiator grille. If it is on, then the fan can automatically turn on when the coolant temperature is high and/or the air conditioner is on.**
- **When working on or under the vehicle, always use goggles to prevent flying or falling material, or splashing liquid, do not get into the eyes.**
- **Used engine oil contains harmful components that can cause skin diseases such as inflammation or cancer. Avoid prolonged or repeated exposure to these substances.**
Remove used engine oil from the skin by washing thoroughly with soap and water.
- **Do not leave used oil in places where children have access.**
- **Dispose of used oil and filter only in a safe and acceptable manner. Do not dispose of the used oil and filter in the household waste, sewer or soil.**

Contact your dealer or specialist service and inquire about the possibility of recycling or disposal.
- **Be careful when adding brake and clutch fluid, as these fluids are harmful to your hands or eyes. If the liquid gets into your eyes, rinse them immediately with clean water. See a doctor if eye problems persist.**

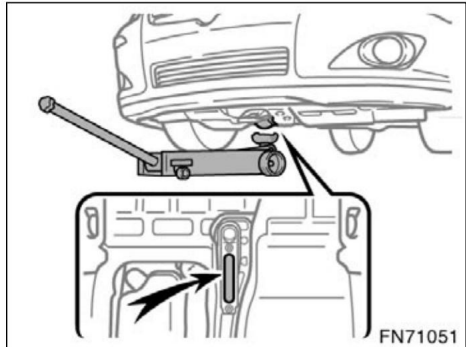
NOTICE

- u Remember that a large current or voltage passes through the battery and ignition cables. Be careful not to accidentally short circuit.
- u Only fill the radiator with "Toyota Super Long Life Coolant" or a similar high-quality silicate-free, amine-free, nitrite-free and borate-free coolant based on ethylene glycol with long-lasting hybrid organic acid technology.

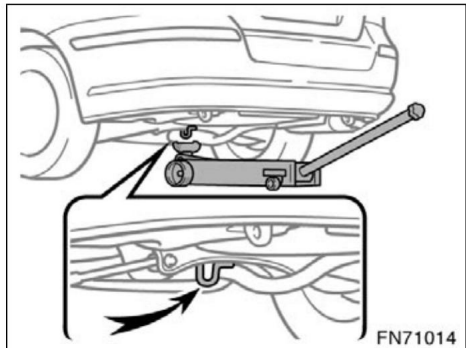
"Toyota Super Long Life Coolant" is a mixture of 50% coolant and 50% deionized water.
- u If you spill coolant, rinse the affected area with water to prevent damage to parts or paint.
- u Be careful not to get dirt or anything else into the spark plug holes.
- u Do not adjust the distance between the outer and middle electrodes of the spark plugs.
- u Only use the type of spark plugs designed for your engine. Using other types may cause engine damage, loss of power, or radio noise.
- u Do not reuse iridium spark plugs after cleaning them or adjusting the electrode spacing.
- u Do not pour fluid into the automatic transmission and power steering, as this could damage the transmission and power steering.
- u If you spill this liquid, rinse affected areas with water to prevent damage to parts or paintwork.

- u Do not drive with the air cleaner filter removed, as this may cause excessive engine wear.
A backfire could also cause a fire in the engine compartment.
- u Be careful not to scratch the glass surface with the metal part of the wiper.
- u When closing the engine hood, check whether you have left any tools, rags, etc. in the engine compartment.

Location of the jack



Forward



In the back

When lifting the vehicle with a jack, position the jack correctly, see pictures.

**WARNING**

When lifting a vehicle, observe the following guidelines to reduce the possibility of death or serious injury:

- Follow the instructions for lifting the vehicle.
- No part of the body must be under the vehicle if it is supported by a jack.
Persons may be injured.
- Do not start the engine or let it run if the vehicle is jacked up.
- Stop the vehicle on a horizontal and firm surface, apply the parking brake firmly and engage "P" (automatic transmission) or reverse (manual transmission). If necessary, support the wheel diagonally to the lifting point.
- Make sure the jack is correctly placed on the lifting point. Lifting a vehicle with an improperly positioned jack can damage the vehicle or cause it to fall off the jack and cause personal injury.
- Never lean under the vehicle if it is only supported by a jack; use solid vehicle supports.
- Do not lift the vehicle if there is a person in the vehicle.
- When lifting, do not place any object under or over the lifter.

NOTICE

Make sure the jack is positioned correctly to avoid damaging your vehicle.

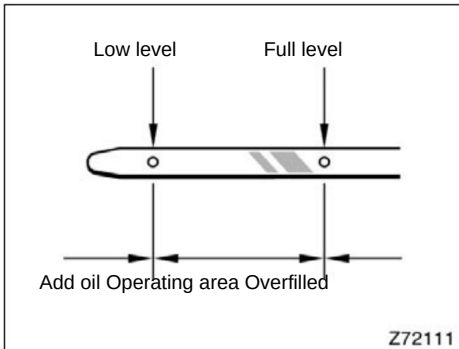
Chapter 7-2

USER MAINTENANCE

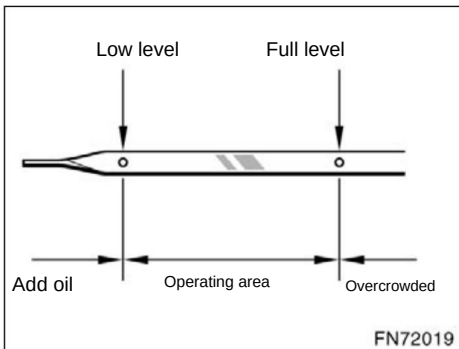
Engine and chassis

• Checking the engine oil level. . •	372
Checking the engine coolant level. . • Checking	375
the radiator, condenser and intercooler. . • Check tire	377
pressure. . • Inspection and	377
replacement of tires. . • Changing	378
tires. . • Installation of	380
winter tires and snow chains. . . • Changing wheels. •	381
Instructions for	383
light alloy wheels. .	383

Checking the engine oil level



Motor 3ZZ-FE to 1ZZ-FE



**Motor 1AZ-FE, 1AZ-FSE, 2AZ-FSE,
1AD-FTV, 2AD-FTV and 2AD-FHV**

With the engine oil at operating temperature and off, check the oil level using a dipstick.

1. To be able to correctly determine the oil level, the vehicle must be standing on a horizontal surface. After turning off the engine, wait a few minutes for all the oil to drain to the bottom of the engine.
2. Pull out the dipstick, hold the rag under the end of the dipstick and wipe it dry.
3. Insert the dipstick again - all the way, otherwise the reading will be incorrect.
4. Pull out the dipstick and visually check the level while holding a rag under the end of the dipstick.



WARNING

Be careful not to touch the hot exhaust pipe.

NOTICE

Be careful not to drip motor oil on vehicle components.

If the oil level is below or only slightly above the low level mark, add engine oil of the same type already used in the engine.

Remove the engine oil filler cap and add oil a little at a time.

Check the level on the dipstick. We recommend using a funnel when adding oil.

The approximate amount of oil to add between the low level mark and the full level mark is shown below for your reference.

Engine 3ZZ-FE to 1ZZ-FE 1.5 litre

1AZ-FE and 1AZ-FSE 1.8 liter engines

Engine 2AZ-FSE 1.0 liter

Engine 1AD-FTV 1.7 liter

Engine 2AD-FTV to 2AD-FHV 1.5 litre

Engine oil quantity - see "Service data" on page 413 in chapter 8.

When the oil level reaches the correct range, install the cap and tighten it by hand.

NOTICE

- u Be careful not to spill engine oil on vehicle components.
- u Do not overfill the engine with oil to avoid damaging it.
- u Check the oil level on the dipstick again after topping up.

CHOICE OF ENGINE OIL

Petrol engine –

"Toyota Genuine Motor Oil" is used in your vehicle.

Toyota recommends using genuine engine oil. Another oil of the same quality can also be used.

Oil class:

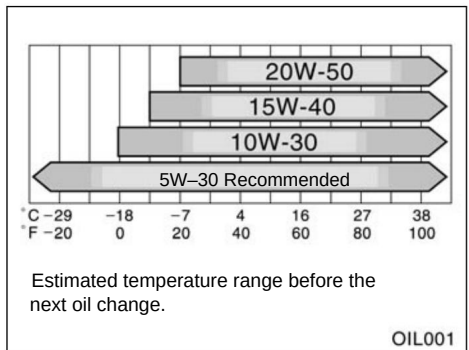
20W-50 a 15W-40 –

API class multi-range engine oil
SL or SM

10W-30 a 5W-30 –

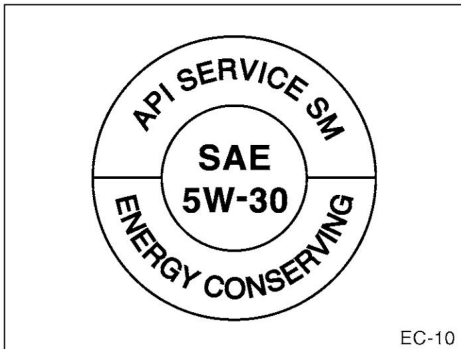
API class multi-range engine oil
SL "Energy-Conserving", SM "Energy-Conserving" nebo ILSAC.

Recommended viscosity (SAE):



SAE 5W-30 is the best choice for low fuel consumption and good starting in cold weather.

If you use SAE 10W-30 or higher viscosity oil at very low temperatures, the engine may be difficult to start, so we recommend using SAE 5W-30 oil.



API service symbol



ILSAC certification mark

Oil identification marks

Oil containers are labeled with one or both API registered marks to assist you in your oil selection.

The API service symbol is located anywhere on the outside of the container.

The upper part of the label determines the quality of the oil according to the API (American Petroleum Institute) with the designation, for example, SM. The middle part of the label specifies the SAE viscosity grade, such as SAE 5W-30.

The inscription "Energy-Conserving" in the lower part informs that these oils will have better properties in terms of fuel saving.

The ILSAC (International Lubricant Standardization and Approval Committee) certification mark is displayed on the front of the container.

Diesel engine –

"Toyota Genuine Motor Oil" is used in your vehicle.

Toyota recommends using the tested "Toyota Genuine Motor Oil". Another oil of the same quality can also be used.

Oil class:

Except for the 1AD-FTV engine with DPR catalyst –

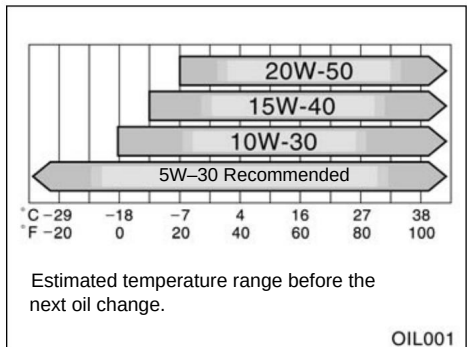
ACEA B1, API CF-4 or CF

(You can also use the CE or CD API.)

1AD-FTV engine with DPR catalyst –

RECEIVE DL-1

Recommended viscosity (SAE):



SAE 5W-30 is the best choice for low fuel consumption and good starting in cold weather.

If you use SAE 10W-30 or higher viscosity oil at very low temperatures, the engine may be difficult to start, so we recommend using SAE 5W-30 oil.



To ensure excellent lubrication performance for your engine, Toyota recommends "Toyota Genuine Motor Oil" which has been specially tested and approved for all Toyota engines.

For more details on "Toyota Genuine Motor Oil" please contact any authorized Toyota dealer or service center. Other engine oils of the same quality can also be used.

Checking the coolant level engine fluids

When the engine is cold, visually inspect the translucent coolant reservoir. The amount of coolant is satisfactory if the level is between the "FULL" and "LOW" marks on the tank. If the fluid level is low, add coolant.
(Coolant Type - See "Selecting Coolant Type" below.)

The coolant level in the reservoir will fluctuate depending on the engine temperature.

Petrol engine –

However, if the level is at or below the "LOW" line, add coolant. Add the coolant to the "FULL" line.

Diesel engine –

However, if the level is below the "LOW" line, add coolant. Add coolant between the "FULL" and "LOW" marks.

If the coolant level drops within a short time after topping up, the coolant may be leaking through leaks in the system. Visually inspect the radiator, hoses, radiator cap, drain cock and water pump.

If no leakage is detected, have the cap pressure and cooling system checked for leaks by any authorized Toyota dealer or service center, or another properly qualified and equipped professional.



WARNING

When the engine is hot, do not remove the radiator cap (gasoline engine), or the coolant tank cap or breather valve (diesel engine) to avoid burns.

Diesel engine - If replacement is necessary, take the vehicle to any authorized Toyota dealer or workshop, or to another properly qualified and equipped professional.

Choice of coolant type

Using the wrong coolants can damage your engine cooling system.

Use only "Toyota Super Long Life Coolant" or similar high-quality silicate-free, amine-free, nitrite-free and borate-free ethylene-glycol-based coolant with durable hybrid organic acid technology. (Coolant with durable hybrid organic acid technology is a combination of low phosphate and organic acids.)

"Toyota Super Long Life Coolant" is a mixture of 50% coolant and 50% deionized water. This coolant provides protection down to approximately -35°C.

NOTICE

Do not use plain water alone.



Toyota recommends "Toyota Super Long Life Coolant" which has been tested to not cause corrosion or damage to your engine cooling system when used properly.

"Toyota Super Long Life Coolant" is developed with durable hybrid organic acid technology and is specially designed to prevent engine cooling system malfunctions in Toyota vehicles.

Please contact any authorized Toyota dealer or service center for further details.

Checking the radiator, condenser and intercooler

Before checking the radiator, condenser and intercooler, remove the engine compartment covers. (See "– Engine Compartment Cover Removal" on page 361 in Chapter 7–1.)

If any of these components is extremely dirty or you are unsure of its condition, take the vehicle to any authorized Toyota dealer or workshop, or to another properly qualified and equipped professional.



WARNING

When the engine is hot, do not touch the radiator, condenser or intercooler to avoid burns.

NOTICE

Do not carry out any repairs on the cooler, condenser or intercooler yourself to avoid damaging them.

Checking the tire pressure

Maintain proper tire pressure.

Recommended cold tire pressures and tire dimensions are given on page 418 in chapter 8.

Tire pressure should be checked once every 2 weeks, but at least once a month. Don't forget the spare wheel too!

Incorrect tire pressure increases fuel consumption, reduces tire life and driving safety.

If the tire requires frequent re-inflation, have it checked by any authorized Toyota dealer or service center, or another properly qualified and equipped professional.

Follow the instructions below to check tire pressure.

- **Tire pressure should only be checked when the tires are cold.**

If the vehicle has been parked for at least 3 hours and you have not driven more than 1.5 km since then, your tires will be at the correct temperature for pressure measurement.

- **Always use a pressure gauge to check the pressure.** The appearance of a tire can be deceiving.

A pressure just a few tenths off the correct pressure can make it difficult for you to control and drive the vehicle.

- **Do not deflate or reduce tire pressure after driving.**

It is normal for the pressure to be higher after driving.

- **Do not forget to screw on the valve caps.** Without them, dirt or moisture can get into the valves and cause a leak. If you have lost them, get new ones as soon as possible.

**WARNING**

Keeps tires properly inflated.

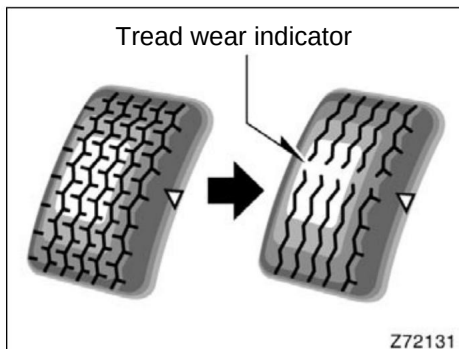
Otherwise, the following situations and an accident resulting in death or serious injury may occur.

Low tire pressure (underinflation) -

- Excessive wear and tear
- **Uneven wear**
- **Poor control**
- Possibility of deflation from an overheated tyre
- **Poor tire tightness**
- **Wheel deformation and/or tire wear**
- Greater possibility of tire damage when hitting an obstacle on the road

High tire pressure (overinflation) -

- **Poor control**
- Excessive wear and tear
- **Uneven wear**
- Greater possibility of tire damage when hitting an obstacle on the road

Checking and changing tires**TIRE CHECK**

Check tires using tread wear indicators. If you see the indicators, replace the tire. Their location is indicated by the "TWI" or " " marks on the side of each tire.



The tires on your vehicle have built-in tread wear indicators to help you determine when the tires should be replaced. When the tread profile is worn to 1.6 mm or less, indicators will appear.

Visible indicators in two or more adjacent profiles signal that the tire needs to be replaced. The lower the tread, the higher the risk of skidding.

The effectiveness of winter tires is minimal if the tread depth is less than 4mm.

If you have a damaged tire, such as a cut, tear, crack that shows fabric, or a bulge that indicates internal damage, the tire needs to be replaced.

If the tire frequently leaks or cannot be properly repaired due to the size or location of the tear or other damage, it should be replaced. If you are not sure, consult any authorized Toyota dealer or service center, or another properly qualified and equipped professional.

If air leaks occur while driving, do not continue driving with a flat tire.

Driving even a short distance can irreparably damage the tire.

Any tire older than 6 years must be checked by a technician, even if its damage is not visible.

The condition of tires deteriorates with age, even if you do not use them at all or only a little.

This also applies to the spare wheel and tires stored for later use.

CHANGING TIRES

When replacing tires, use only tires of the same size, brand, construction, and load capacity as the original tires.

Using a different size or type could greatly affect vehicle handling, ride, speedometer/odometer calibration, ground clearance, and distance between body and tires or snow chains.

Never use "second-hand" tires on your vehicle.

The history of used tires is not known and that is dangerous.

Toyota recommends changing all four tires at once, or both front or both rear tires at once.

Procedure for changing tires - see "When a tire is damaged" on page 329 in Chapter 4.

After changing a tire, the bike should always be balanced.

An unbalanced wheel can impair vehicle handling and reduce tire life. With regular use, the wheels become unbalanced, so have them balanced occasionally.

When replacing a tubeless tire, the valve should also be replaced with a new one.

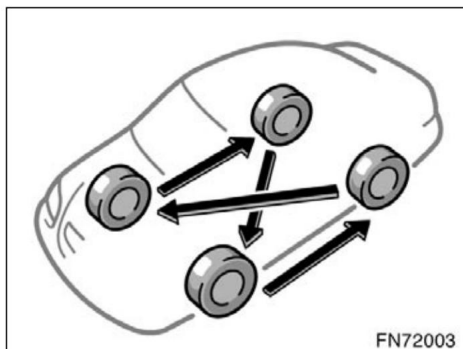


WARNING

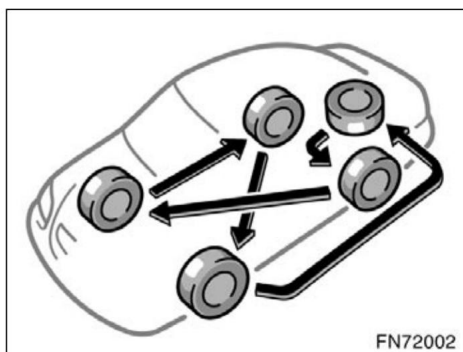
Follow the instructions below. Otherwise, an accident resulting in death or serious injury may occur.

- Do not use a combination of radial, diagonal or retreaded tires. This can cause a deterioration in vehicle handling resulting in loss of vehicle control. In Germany, the use of different types of tires is prohibited by decree.
- Do not use tires of a different size than that recommended by the manufacturer, as this may cause dangerous vehicle handling characteristics leading to loss of vehicle control.

Changing tires



Vehicles with a compact spare wheel



Vehicles without a compact spare wheel

For even tire wear and to increase their service life, Toyota recommends that you rotate the tires approximately every 10,000 km.

However, the interval for changing tires is best determined according to the driving style and the condition of the road where the car is operated.

Tire replacement procedure - see "When a tire is damaged" on page 329 in chapter 4.

When changing tires, check for uneven wear and damage. Excessive wear is the result of incorrect tire pressure, misaligned wheel geometry, wheel imbalance or heavy braking.



WARNING

Do not use a compact spare wheel when changing tires. This is for temporary use only.

Installation of winter tires and snow chains

WHEN TO USE WINTER TIRES OR SNOW CHAINS

Winter tires or snow chains are recommended when driving on snow or ice.

When driving on wet or dry roads, regular tires provide better grip than winter tires.

CHOICE OF WINTER TIRES

If you need to use winter tires, choose the same size, construction and load capacity as the original tires on your vehicle.

Do not use tires other than those listed above. Do not use studded tires until you have checked the restrictions on their use in the applicable regulations.



WARNING

Do not use winter tires of sizes other than those recommended by the manufacturer, as this may cause dangerous vehicle handling characteristics leading to loss of vehicle control. Otherwise, an accident resulting in death or serious injury may occur.



WARNING

- Do not drive with improperly inflated winter tires.
- Observe the maximum permitted speed determined by your winter tires and the given speed limit decree.

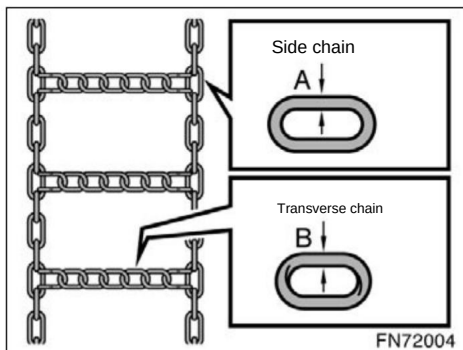
INSTALLATION OF WINTER TIRES

Winter tires should be installed on all wheels.

Fitting winter tires only to the front wheels leads to an excessive difference in grip between the front and rear tires, which can cause a loss of vehicle control.

Store removed tires in a cool, dry place.

Mark the direction of rotation of the tires and when refitting, reinstall them in the same direction of rotation.



CHOICE OF SNOW CHAINS

Use chains of the correct size.

215/50R17 tires: Do not use snow chains on 215/50R17 tires.

Replace the 215/50R17 tires with winter tires of the same size.

Tires 195/65R15 and 205/55R16: Use the following type of chains:

	mm
A Side chain diameter	3,0
B Cross chain diameter	4,0

The regulations regarding the use of snow chains vary depending on the location or type of road, so always familiarize yourself with the conditions of their use before installing them.

NOTICE

u If the wrong combination of tires and chains is used, the chains can damage the vehicle body.

u Using snow chains on 215/50R17 tires can damage the vehicle body.

ASSEMBLY OF SNOW CHAINS

Mount the snow chains on the front tires as tightly as possible. Do not use chains on the rear tires. Tighten the chains again after driving 0.5 - 1 km.

Carefully follow the chain manufacturer's instructions when fitting chains to tires.

The use of snow chains can scratch the wheel covers, so remove them, if used, before fitting the chains.



WARNING

- Do not exceed a speed of 50 km/h or the speed recommended by the chain manufacturer, whichever is lower.
- Drive carefully to avoid bumps, potholes and sharp turns. This could cause the vehicle to bounce.
- Avoid sharp turns or braking with locked wheels, as the use of snow chains may adversely affect vehicle handling.
- Drive carefully with chains installed. Before entering corners, slow down to avoid loss of controllability of the vehicle. Otherwise, an accident could occur.

NOTICE

Do not attempt to use snow chains on a compact spare wheel as this could result in damage to both the wheel and the vehicle.

Changing wheels

WHEN TO CHANGE WHEELS

If the wheel is damaged by bending, cracks or severe corrosion, it should be replaced.

If you do not replace damaged wheels, the tire may go flat or cause the vehicle to lose controllability.

CHOICE OF WHEEL

When changing wheels, pay attention to whether wheels of the same load capacity, diameter, rim width, disc shape and bearing are used.

Your authorized Toyota dealer or service center, or another properly qualified and equipped professional, will perform the correct wheel replacement.

Wheels of other sizes or types may adversely affect vehicle handling, wheel and bearing life, brake cooling, speedometer/odometer calibration, stopping ability, headlight tilt adjustment, bumper height, ground clearance, and body-to-tyre clearance or -with a chain.

It is not recommended to replace the wheels with used ones, as they have already been in service and may have more mileage and may also fail without any signs of damage. Deformed discs that have been repaired may be structurally compromised and should not be used. Never use an inner tube in a leaky wheel designed for a tubeless tyre.

Instructions for alloy wheels

- After driving the first 1600 km with light alloy wheels fitted, check that the wheel nuts are tightened.
- If they were exchanged, repaired, or tires are changed, then after 1600 km, re-check the tightening of the wheel nuts.
- When using snow chains, be careful not to damage the alloy wheels.
- Toyota recommends using genuine Toyota wheel nuts and wrenches, designed for alloy wheels. You can also use other nuts and keys of the same quality.
- When balancing wheels, Toyota recommends using genuine Toyota balance weights. You can also use other balancing weights of the same quality.
- As with any wheel, check alloy wheels regularly for damage. If they are damaged, then replace them immediately.



WARNING

Do not use wheels of other dimensions than those recommended by the manufacturer, as this may cause dangerous vehicle handling characteristics, leading to loss of vehicle control. Otherwise, an accident resulting in death or serious injury may occur.

Chapter 7-3

USER MAINTENANCE

Electrical components

• Checking the condition of the accumulator.	386
• Instructions for recharging the battery. . . • Checking	390
and replacing fuses. . . • Topping up washer	390
fluid. . . • Replacement of light bulbs.	392
.	393

Checking the battery status –

– Instructions



WARNING

BATTERY INSTRUCTIONS

The battery produces hydrogen gas, which is flammable and explosive.

- Be careful not to spark the battery by touching the tool.
- Do not smoke or light matches near the battery.

The electrolyte contains poisonous and corrosive sulfuric acid.

- Avoid contact with eyes, skin or clothing.
- Never swallow the electrolyte.
- Always use safety glasses when working near the battery.
- Prevent children from getting into near the battery.

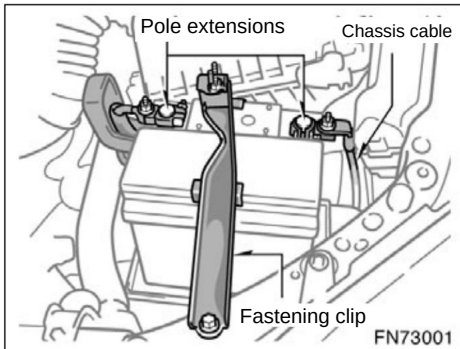
EMERGENCY MEASURES

- If the electrolyte gets into the eyes, rinse the eyes with clean water and seek medical help immediately. If possible, wash your eyes with water and a clean cloth or sponge also during the trip to the hospital.
- If the electrolyte gets on the skin, rinse the affected area thoroughly. If you feel pain or burning, seek medical help immediately.
- If electrolyte gets on clothing, it is possible for it to penetrate to the skin, so remove clothing immediately and follow the instructions above if necessary.
- If you accidentally swallow an electrolyte, drink plenty of water or milk. You can also drink magnesium solution, eat raw beaten eggs or drink vegetable oil. Then seek medical attention immediately.

The meaning of the individual warning symbols on the top of the battery is as follows:

	Do not smoke, do not use open flames, avoid sparks
	Protect your eyes
	Protect from children
	Battery acid
	Read the instructions for use
	Explosive gas

– Checking the exterior of the battery



Before checking the battery, remove the battery cover. (See "– Engine Compartment Cover Removal" on page 361 in Chapter 7-1.)

Check the battery for corroded or loose terminal connections or a cracked or loose retaining clip.

- a. If the battery is corroded, rinse it with a solution of warm water and baking soda.
Apply grease to the battery terminals to prevent further corrosion.
- b. If the pole extension connections are loose, tighten their terminals, but do not overtighten them.
- c. Tighten the retaining clip just enough to hold the battery firmly in place. Over-tightening the clamp can damage the battery body.

After checking the battery, replace the battery cover.

NOTICE

- u Make sure the engine and all accessories are switched off before performing maintenance.
- u When checking the battery, first disconnect the ground cable from the negative terminal ("–" mark) and put it on last.
- u Be careful not to short-circuit the tool.
- u Avoid getting any liquid into the battery when washing it.

If the battery is disconnected or discharged, the power windows and sunroof may not operate automatically when the battery is reconnected, replaced or recharged, and the anti-entrapment function will not function properly. In these cases, you should normalize the operation of the power windows and sunroof - see "Power windows" on page 38 and "Power sunroof" on page 56 in Chapters 1-2.

– Checking the battery fluid

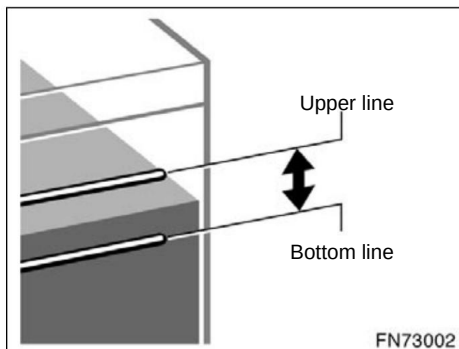
There are two types of accumulators: maintenance type and maintenance-free type.

Battery Maintenance Type –

Check the fluid level using the fluid level marks on the side of the accumulator.

Maintenance-free battery type –

Check the battery status using the indicator on the top of the battery.

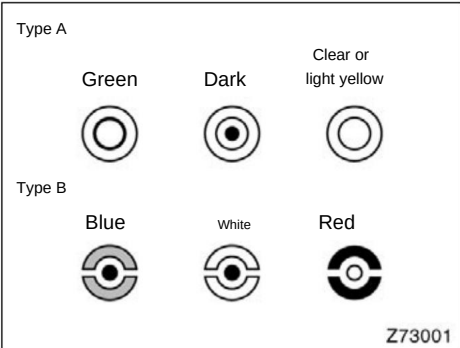


LEVEL CHECK USING LINES (MAINTENANCE BATTERY TYPE ONLY)

The liquid (electrolyte) level must be between the upper and lower marks.

When checking the fluid level, check all six cells, not just one or two.

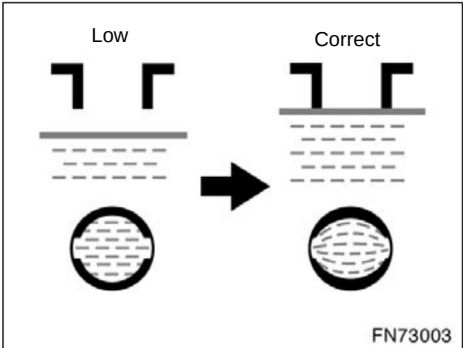
If the level is below the lower line, add distilled water.
(See "REFILLING DISTILLED WATER" on page 389.)



INDICATOR CHECK (MAINTENANCE-FREE BATTERY TYPE)

Check the status of the battery according to the color of the indicator.

Indicator coloring		Condition
Type A	Type B	
Green	Blue	Good
Dark	White	Must be recharged. Have the battery checked by any authorized Toyota dealer or workshop, or another properly qualified and equipped professional.
Clear sky light yellow	Red	Have the battery checked by any authorized Toyota dealer or workshop, or another properly qualified and equipped professional.



ADDING DISTILLED WATER (MAINTENANCE BATTERY TYPE ONLY)

1. Unscrew the ventilation plugs.
2. Add distilled water to the necessary cells.

If the battery is covered on the side, you can check the electrolyte level by looking above the cell, see the picture above.

3. Tighten the vent plugs securely.

NOTICE

Do not overfill the cells. If the cells were overfilled, the electrolyte could splash out while charging the battery and cause corrosion or other damage.

Recharging instructions battery

The battery produces hydrogen gas during charging.

Therefore, before charging:

1. Battery maintenance type – Unscrew the vent plugs.
2. When charging the battery in the vehicle, make sure the ground cable is disconnected.
3. Do not forget to turn off the main switch on the charging device before connecting or after disconnecting the cables.



WARNING

- Always charge the battery in an open area. Never charge the battery in a garage or in an enclosed area with insufficient ventilation.
- **Maintenance-free batteries: Only charge slowly (5 A or less). Fast charging is dangerous.** The battery can explode and cause serious injury.

Battery maintenance types: Make sure the vent plugs are unscrewed before charging.

NOTICE

Never charge the battery while the engine is running. Also make sure all accessories are turned off.

Checking and replacing fuses

Type A

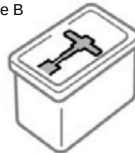


Good



Burned out

Type B

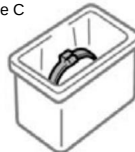


Good



Burned out

Type C

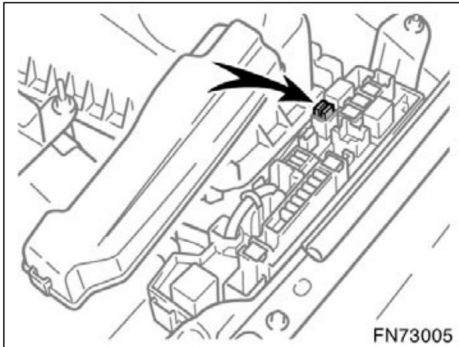
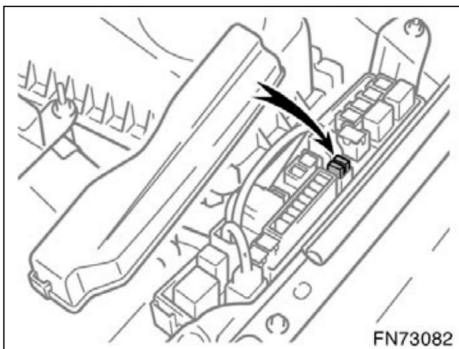


Good



Burned out

FN73004

**Gasoline engine****Diesel engine**

If the headlights or other electrical components do not work, check the fuses. If any of the fuses are blown, they must be replaced.

Fuse Locations - See "Fuse Locations" on page 363 in Chapter 7-1.

Before checking the fuses, remove the engine compartment covers. (See "Removing Engine Compartment Covers" on page 361 in Chapter 7-1.)

Turn off the ignition and malfunctioning components. Pull out the suspect fuse and check it.

Determine which fuse might be faulty.

The circuit name for each fuse is displayed on the fuse box lid. The functions of the individual electrical circuits are given on page 420 in chapter 8.

Remove the type A fuses with a puller. The location of the extractor is shown in the figure.

If you are not sure which fuse is blown, try replacing the probably faulty fuse with one that you know is good.

If one of the fuses is blown, insert a new fuse into the terminal.

Only install a fuse that has the current rating marked on the fuse box cover.

If you don't have a spare fuse, in an emergency you can pull out the "CIG" or "DOME" fuses, which are expendable in normal driving, and use them if they have the same current rating.

If you do not have a fuse of the same current rating, use another one that is weaker but as close to the required rating as possible. If the current range is lower than you need, the fuse may blow again, but this does not signal anything wrong. Be sure to get the correct fuse as soon as possible and return it to its original location.

It is a good idea to purchase a set of spare fuses and keep them in the vehicle in case of an emergency.

If the new fuse blows immediately after replacement, the problem is in the electrical system.

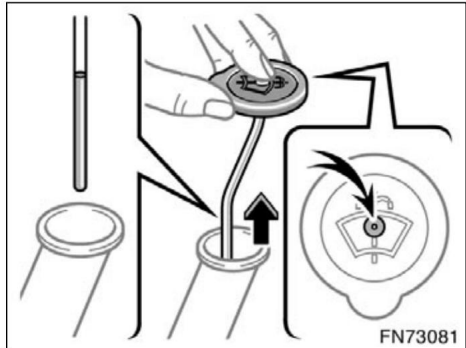
Have the system repaired as soon as possible by any authorized Toyota dealer or service center, or another properly qualified and equipped professional.



WARNING

Never use a fuse with a higher current rating or any other object in place of the fuse, as this could result in significant damage and the possibility of a fire.

Refilling the washer fluid



If none of the washers are working, the washer tank may be empty. Top up the washer fluid.

Loosen the tank cap. Hold your finger on the hole in the middle and lift the cap. Check the liquid level in the tube attached to the cap. If the fluid level is extremely low, add washer fluid.

You can use ordinary water for the washers. However, in areas where temperatures frequently drop below freezing, use a washer fluid containing antifreeze. You can get this product from any authorized dealer or Toyota service center or from another properly qualified and equipped specialist. Follow the manufacturer's instructions when mixing the solution with water.

NOTICE

Do not use engine cooling antifreeze or any other substitute as this could damage the vehicle's paintwork.

Replacing light bulbs -

Before replacing the bulbs of the headlights, parking lights and front turn signals, remove the engine compartment covers. (See "– Engine Compartment Cover Removal" on page 361 in Chapter 7–1.)

The pictures on the following pages serve as a guide on how to make the bulbs accessible. Always make sure the ignition and lights are off when changing the bulb. Use only bulbs with the wattage shown in the table.

The turn signals on the exterior mirrors consist of a number of LEDs. If any LED burns out, take the vehicle to any authorized Toyota dealer or workshop, or another properly qualified and equipped technician, and have the light replaced.



WARNING

- Do not replace bulbs when they are hot to avoid burns.
- Halogen bulbs are filled with compressed gas and require special handling. Bulbs may crack or break if scratched or dropped.

Hold the bulb only by its plastic or metal body.
Do not touch the glass part with bare hands.

Vehicles with discharge lamps – • Do not touch the high-voltage socket of the discharge lamps when the lamps are switched on. A voltage of 20000 V is generated for a short time and this can cause serious injury or death by electric shock.

- Do not disassemble, repair or remove low beam bulbs, connectors, power circuits and related components. Doing so may result in electric shock and serious injury or death. For headlight repair, including bulb replacement and disposal, contact any authorized Toyota dealer or service center, or another properly qualified and equipped professional.

NOTICE

u When reinstalling all the covers, securely install the screws and clips that were removed to replace the bulbs in their original positions. Failure to do so may damage the vehicle.

u Use only the type of bulbs listed in the list.

Inside the parabolas of the external lights, e.g. in the headlights, the headlight glasses may fog up temporarily in rain, humidity or when washing the car. This is not a problem because there is a temperature difference between the ambient air and the inside of the headlight parabola, just as it is when the windshield fogs up in the rain. However, if there is water running down the inside of the glass of the dish or water is found at the bottom inside the dish, then contact any authorized Toyota dealer or service center, or another properly qualified and equipped specialist.

Light bulbs	In	Type
Headlights (dimmed)		
Discharge light bulbs	35	A
Halogen bulbs	55	B
Headlights (high beam)	55	C
Front fog lights	55	D
Parking lights	5	AND
Front turn signals	21	F
Rear turn signals	21	G
Brake lights (then a liftback)	21	G
Taillights (then a liftback)	5	G
Brake/tail lights (station wagon)	21/5	G
Reverse lights	21	G
Rear fog light	21	G
Third brake light		
Then	16	AND
Liftback	21	G
License plate lighting	5	AND
Front interior lighting and personal lamps	5	H
Rear personal lamps	5	H
Cosmetic lamps	1,2	AND
Glove box lighting	1,2	AND
Door lighting	5	H
Trunk lighting (sedan)	5	H
Luggage compartment lighting of space (liftback and station wagon)	5	H

A: D4S discharge lamps

B: Halogen bulbs H7

C: Halogen bulbs H1

D: Halogen bulbs H11

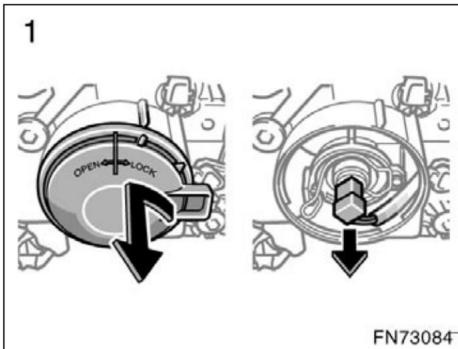
E: Capless bulbs (clear)

F: Socketless bulbs (orange)

G: Bayonet bulbs

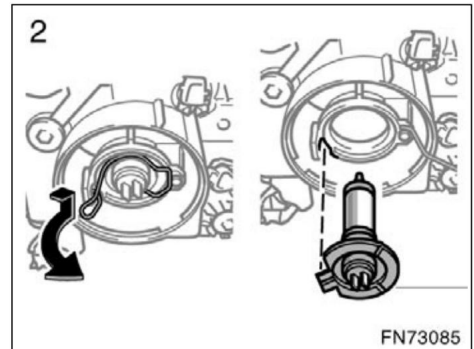
H: Ceiling lamps

– Headlights (dimmed - halogen bulbs)



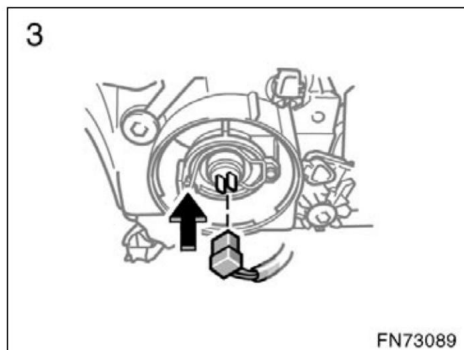
1. Turn the back cover counterclockwise until it stops. Disconnect the connector.

If the connector is tight, wiggle it.

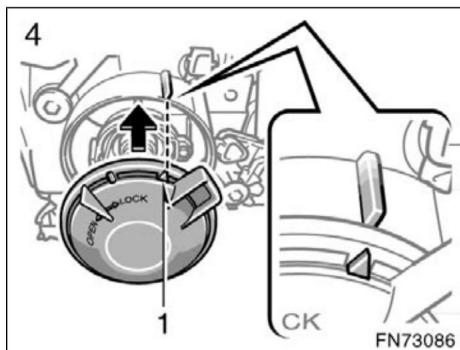


2. Release the bulb retaining spring and remove the bulb. Install a new bulb and return the bulb retaining spring to its original position.

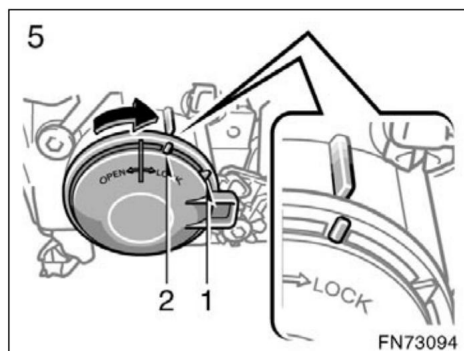
When fitting the bulb, align the protrusions with the holes in the socket.



3. Plug in the connector.



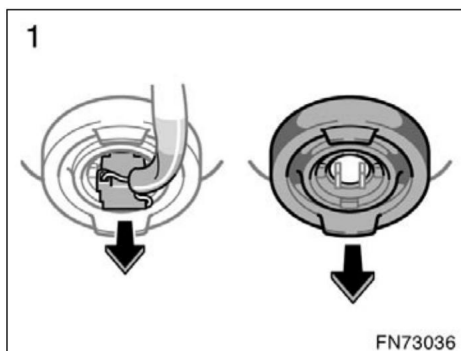
4. Align the mark (1) as shown in the picture and push the rear cover towards the headlight.



- 5. Check that the back cover is securely installed, then rotate the cover clockwise until the mark (2) aligns as shown.**

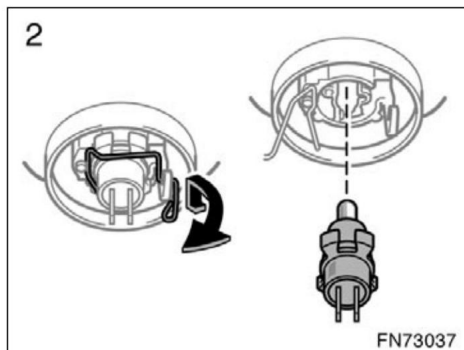
Adjusting the headlights after replacing the bulb is not necessary. If adjustment is necessary, contact any authorized Toyota dealer or service center, or another properly qualified and equipped professional.

– Headlights (high beam)

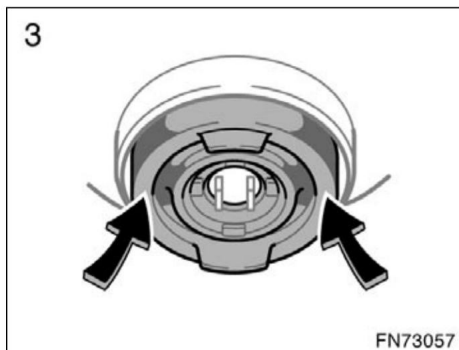


- 1. Disconnect the connector. Remove the rubber cover.**

If the connector is tight, wiggle it.



- 2. Release the bulb retaining spring and remove the bulb. Fit the new bulb and replace the bulb retaining spring.**

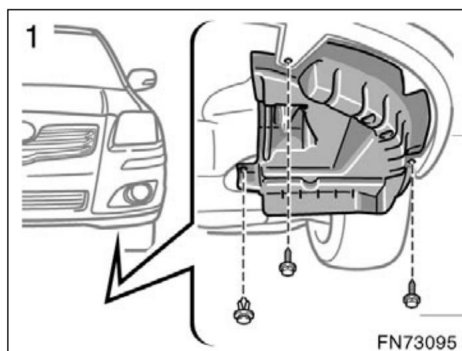


- 3. Fit the rubber cover as shown and fasten it securely. Then connect the connector.**

Make sure the rubber cover is tight against the connector and the headlight body.

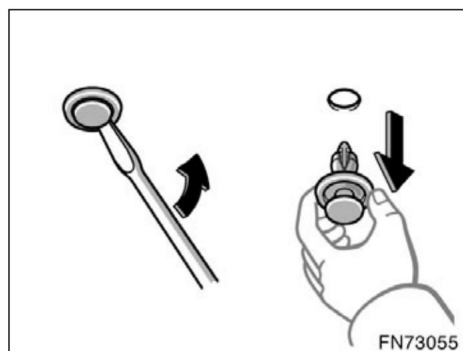
Adjusting the headlights after replacing the bulb is not necessary. If adjustment is necessary, contact any authorized Toyota dealer or service center, or another properly qualified and equipped professional.

– Front fog lights

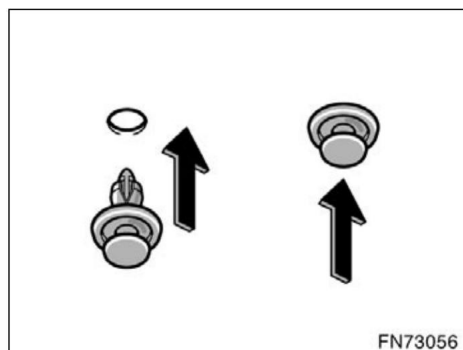


1. Remove the screws and cover clip.

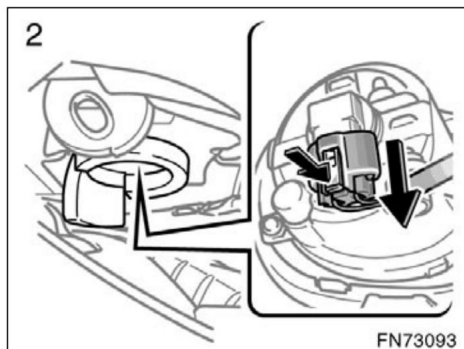
The procedure for removing and installing the cover clip is shown in the following figures.



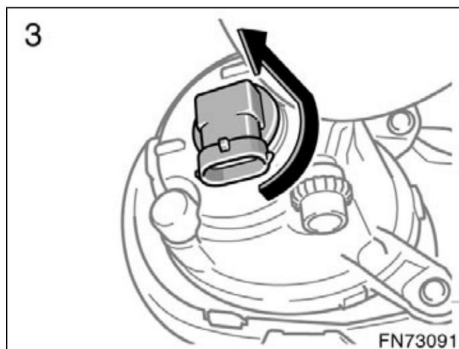
Removing the clip



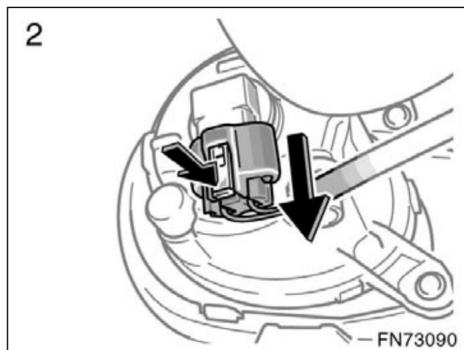
Attaching the clip



Left fog light for vehicles with a diesel engine



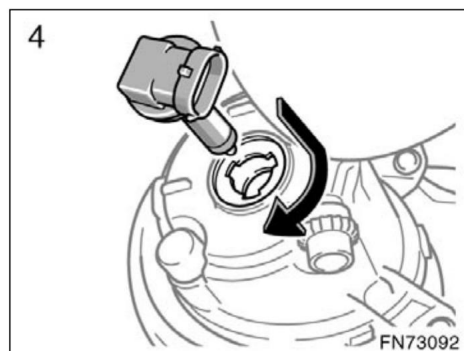
3. Turn the bulb counterclockwise and remove it.



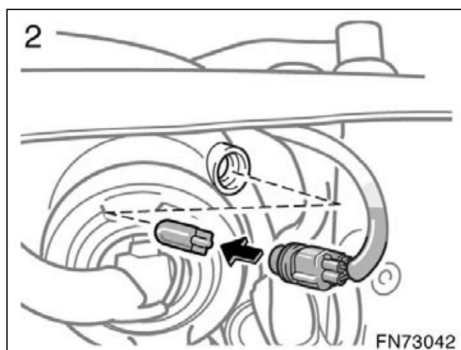
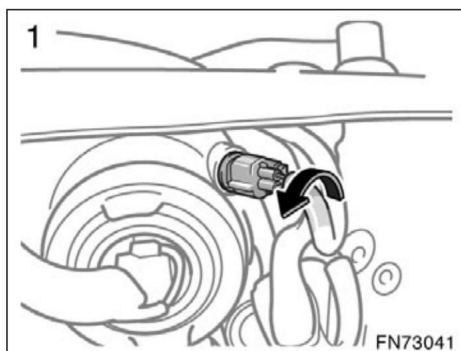
Other

2. Disconnect the connector while pressing the release latch.

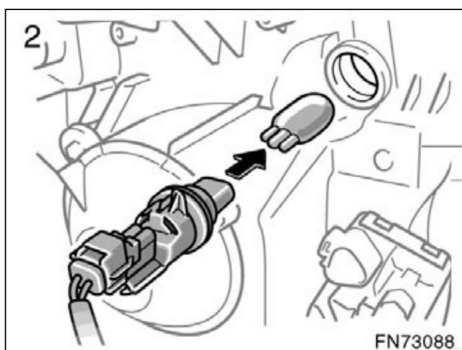
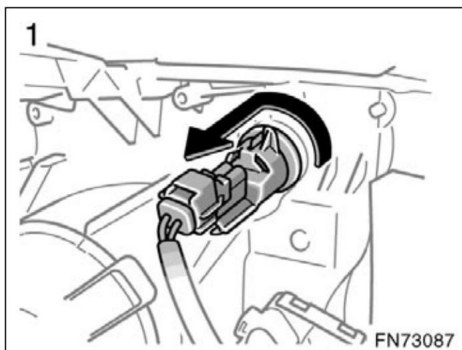
If the connector is tight, wiggle it.

– Parking lights

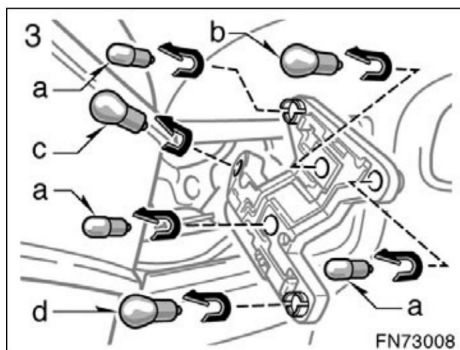
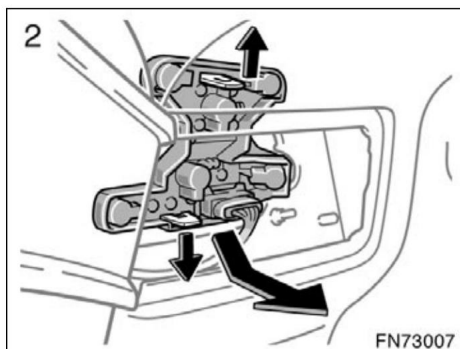
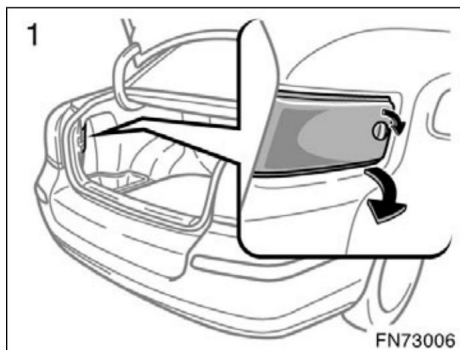
- 4. Insert the new bulb into the mounting hole by turning it clockwise. Connect the connector**



– Front turn signals

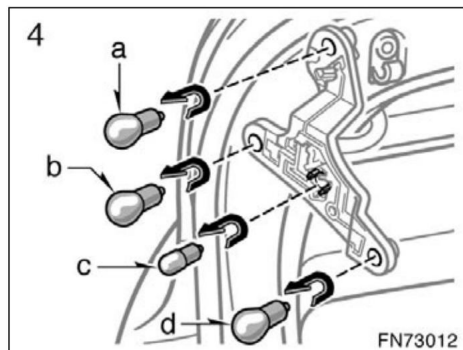
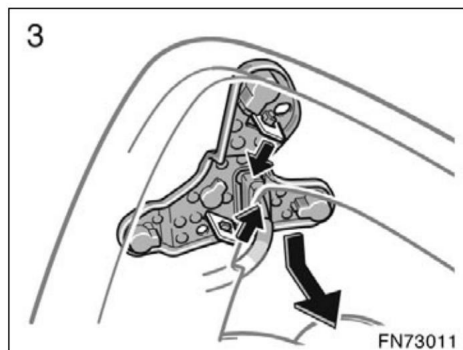
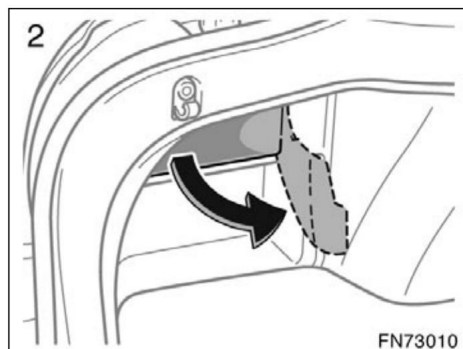
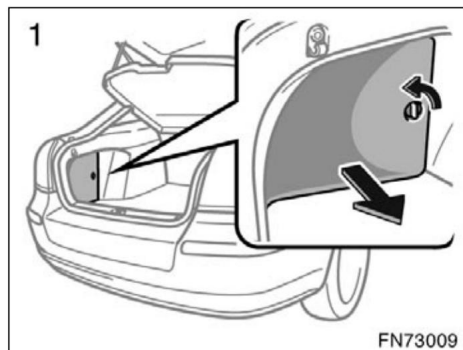


– Rear direction, brake, tail lights, reverse lights and rear fog lights (sedan)



- a: Taillights
- b: Rear direction light
- c: Brake light
- d: Reverse light or rear fog light

– Rear direction, brake, tail lights, reversing lights and rear fog lights (liftback)



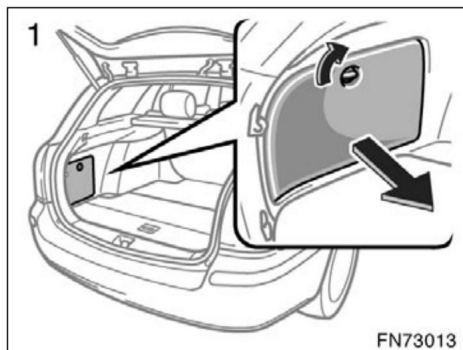
a: Rear turn signal light

b: Brake light

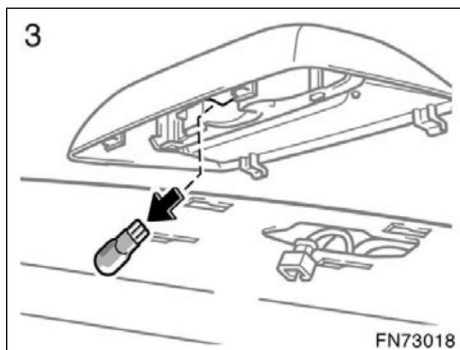
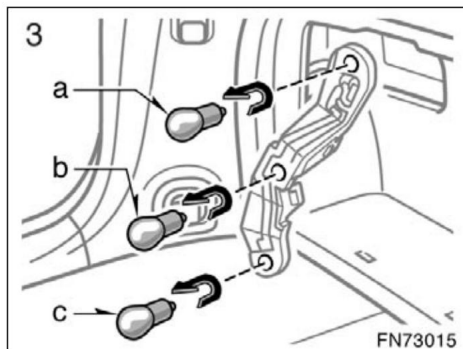
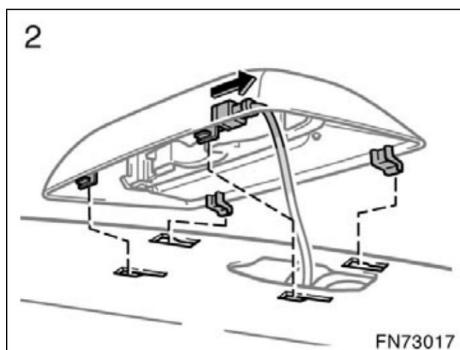
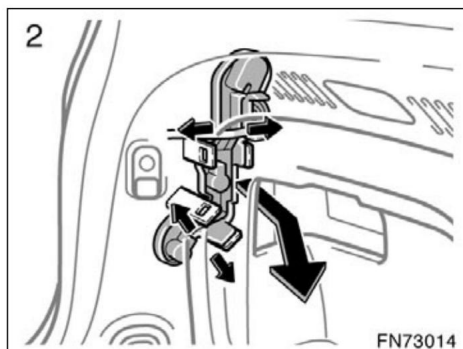
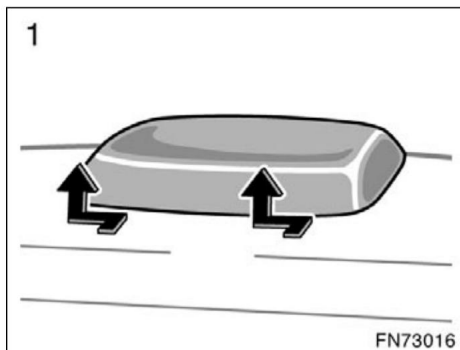
c: Tail light

d: Reverse light or rear fog light

– Rear directional, brake/ tail lights, reverse lights and rear fog lights (station wagon)



– Third brake light (sedan)

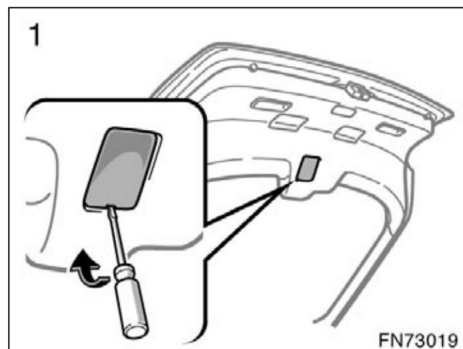


a: Tail/brake light

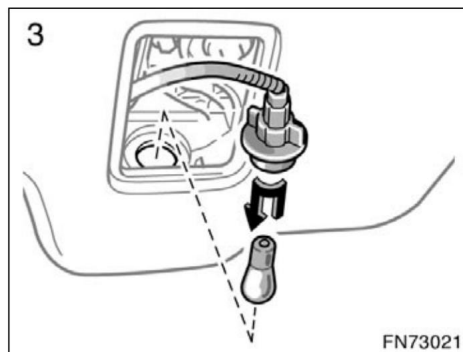
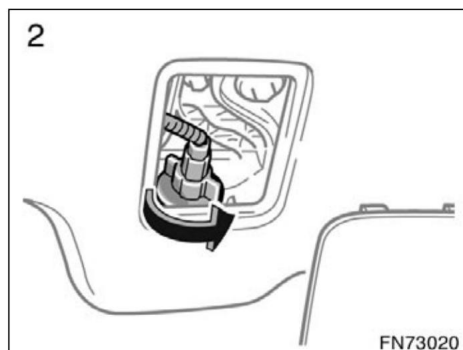
b: Rear direction light

c: Reverse light or rear fog light

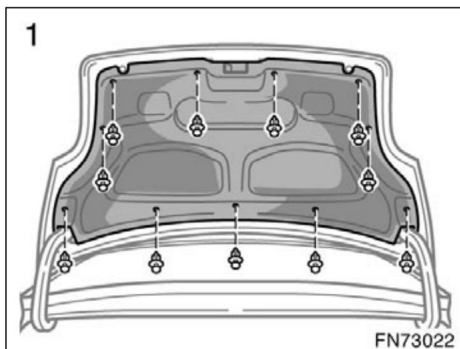
– Third brake light (liftback)



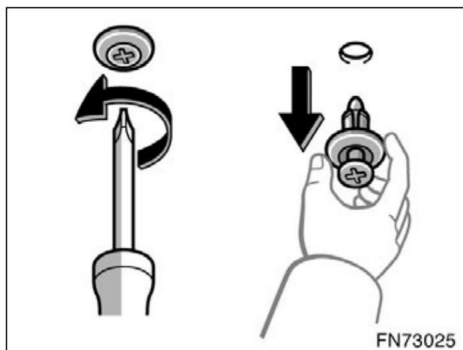
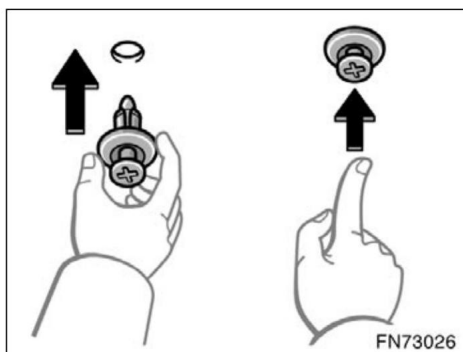
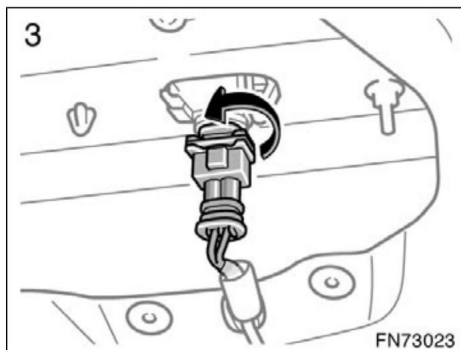
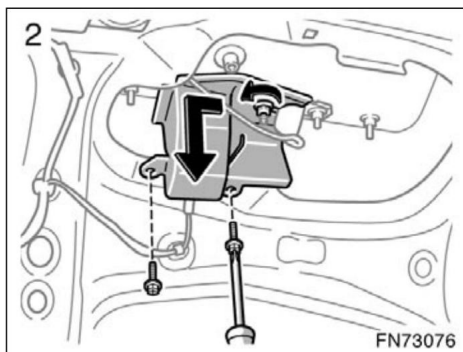
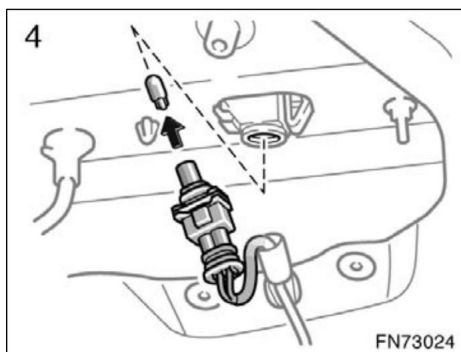
Use a flat screwdriver.



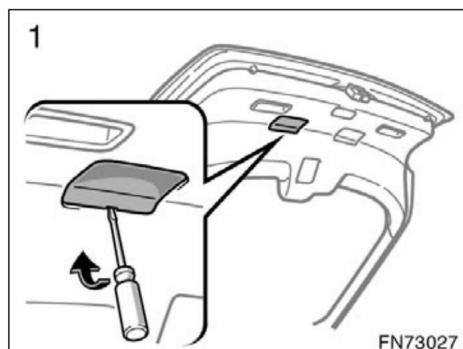
– License plate lighting (then)



Remove the cover clips with a Phillips screwdriver. The procedure for removing and installing the cover clips is shown in the following pictures.

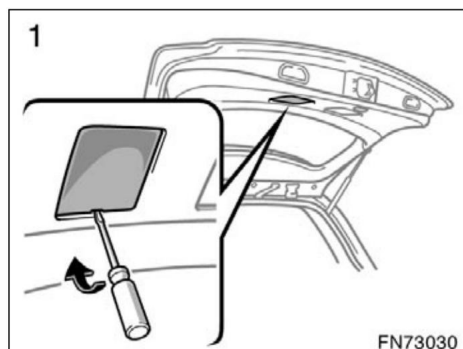
**Removing the cover clips****Attaching the cover clips****Right hand drive vehicles only**

– License plate lighting (liftback)

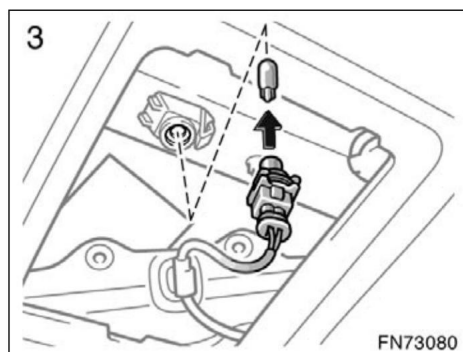
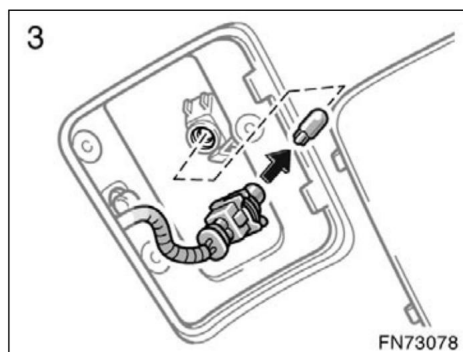
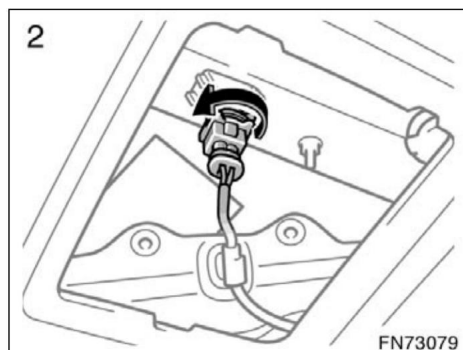
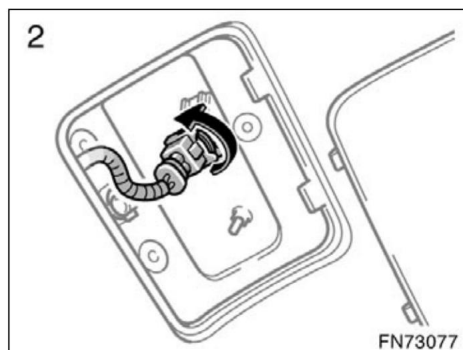


Use a flat screwdriver.

– License plate lighting (station wagon)



Use a flat screwdriver.



Chapter 8

TECHNICAL DATA

- Dimensions. 410
- Weights. 411
- Motor. 412
- Fuel. 412
- Service data. . • . . 413
- Tires. • Fuses. 418
- 420



Dimensions

		Then a Liftback	Kombi
Total length	mm	4645	4715
Overall width	mm	1760	1760
Total height	mm	1480	1525
Wheelbase	mm	2700	2700
Front parting	mm	195/65R15 tires	1520
		205/55R16 tires	1505
		215/50R17 tires	1505
Back split	mm	tires 195/55R15 tires	1520
		205/55R16	1500
		215/50R17 tires	1510*

*: Motory 2AD–FTV a 2AD–FHV

Weights

kg

Model engine	Total vehicle weight (GVM)	Maximum permissible axle load (MPAC)		Load on the towing hook	Permissible trailer weight*1	
		Front	Rear		With brake	Without brake
3ZZ-FE 1ZZ-FE	1820	1020	1020	75	1300	500
1AZ-FE	1890	1020	1020	75	1400	500
1AZ-FSE	1895	1020	1020	75	1400 510*2	500
2AZ-FSE	1905	1020	1020	75	1400 1000*2	500
1AD-FTV 2AD-FTV 2AD-FHV	1970	1070	1035	75	1300 820*2	500

*1 : For climbs up to 12%

*2 : For South Africa

Motor

Model:

3ZZŷFE, 1ZZŷFE, 1AZ–FE, 1AZŷFSE,
2AZ–FSE, 1AD–FTV, 2AD–FTV and 2AD–
FHV

Type:

Motor 3ZZŷFE, 1ZZŷFE, 1AZŷFE,
1AZŷFSE and 2AZ–FSE

4 cylinders in a row, 4-stroke, petrol

Motor 1AD-FTV, 2AD-FTV and 2AD-FHV

4 cylinders in line, 4-stroke, diesel (with
turbocharger)

Bore and stroke, mm:

Motor 3ZZŷFE

79,0 x 81,5

Motor 1ZZŷFE

79,0 x 91,5

Motory 1AZŷFE to 1AZŷFSE

86,0 x 86,0

Engine 2AZŷFSE

88,5 x 96,0

1ADŷFTV Motor

86 x 86,0

Motor 2AD–FTV to 2AD–FHV

86,0 x 96,0

Displacement volume, cm³ :

Motor 3ZZŷFE 1598

Motor 1ZZŷFE 1794

Motory 1AZŷFE to 1AZŷFSE 1998

Engine 2AZŷFSE 2362

1ADŷFTV 1998 Motorcycle

Motory 2AD–FTV to 2AD–FHV

2231

Fuel

Fuel type:

Petrol engine –

Unleaded gasoline with an octane rating of
95 or higher

Diesel engine –

Engines 1AD–FTV (without DPR catalyst) and 2AD-
FTV

Diesel fuel that contains 500 mg/l or less
of sulfur, with a cetane number
of 48 or higher

1AD–FTV (with DPR catalyst) and 2AD–FHV
engines

Diesel fuel that contains 50 mg/l or less
of sulfur, with a cetane number of 48 or higher

Fuel tank capacity:

60 liters

Service data

MOTOR

Valve clearance (cold engine), mm:

Motor 3ZZ-FE to 1ZZ-FE

Suction 0.15 $\pm$ 0.25

Exhaust 0.25 $\pm$ 0.35

Motor 1AZŷFE, 1AZŷFSE to 2AZŷFSE

Suction 0.19 $\pm$ 0.29

Exhaust 0.30 $\pm$ 0.40

Type of spark plugs:

Motor 3ZZ-FE to 1ZZ-FE

DENSO K16RŷU11

NGK BKR5EYA11

Motor 1AZŷFE

DENSO SK20R11

NGK IFR6A11

The 1AZŷFSE engine

DENSO SK20BR11

Engine 2AZŷFSE

DENSO SK20BR11

NGK IFR6A11T

Spark plug electrode distance:

1,1 mm

ENGINE LUBRICATION

Oil volume (draining and filling), liters:

Motor 3ZZ-FE to 1ZZ-FE

With filter 4.2

No Filters 4.0

Motor 1AZŷFE to 1AZŷFSE

With filter 4.2

No Filters 4.0

Engine 2AZŷFSE

With filter 3,8

No filters 3,6

1ADŷFTV Motor

With filter 6,3

No filters 5,9

Motor 2AD–FTV to 2AD–FHV

With filter 5,9

No filters 5,5

"Toyota Genuine Motor Oil" is used in your vehicle.

Toyota recommends the use of original engine oil.

Another oil of the same quality can also be used.

Oil class:

Gasoline engine

20Wŷ50 a 15Wŷ40 ŷ

API class multi-range engine oil

SL or SM

10Wŷ30 a 5Wŷ30 ŷ

API class multi-range engine oil

SL "Energy–Conserving", SM "Energy–Conserving" nebo ILSAC.

Diesel engine

Except for the 1AD–FTV engine with DPR catalyst –

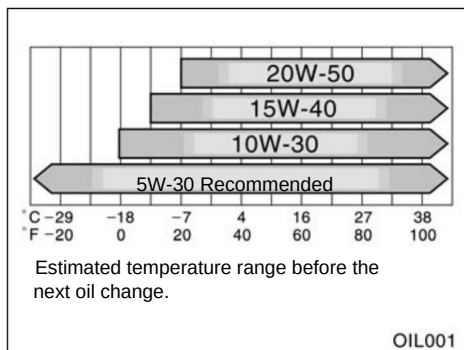
ACEA B1, API CFŷ4 or CF

(You can also use the CE or CD API.)

1AD–FTV engine with DPR catalyst –

RECEIVE DL–1

Recommended oil viscosity (SAE):



For further details, contact any authorized Toyota dealer or service center, or another properly qualified and equipped professional.

COOLING SYSTEM

Total volume, liters:

Motor 3ZZyFE

Left-hand drive vehicles

5,8

Right-hand drive vehicles 5.9

Motor 1ZZyFE

Left-hand drive vehicles

Manual transmission 5.8

Automatic transmission 5.7

Right-hand drive vehicles

Manual transmission 5.9

Automatic transmission 5.8

Motory 1AZyFE to 1AZyFSE

Left-hand drive vehicles

Manual transmission 6.0

Automatic transmission 6.3

Right-hand drive vehicles

Manual transmission 6.1

Automatic transmission 6.4

Engine 2AZyFSE

Left-hand drive vehicles 6.3

Right-hand drive vehicles 6.4

1ADyFTV Motor

With additional heating 7,8

Without additional heating 7,6

Motory 2AD-FTV to 2AD-FHV

With additional heating 8,2

Without additional heating 8,0

Coolant type:

"Toyota Super Long Life Coolant" is used in your vehicle.

To avoid technical problems, use only "Toyota Super Long Life Coolant" or similar high-quality silicate-free, amine-free, nitrite-free and borate-free ethylene-glycol coolant with durable hybrid organic acid technology. (Coolant with durable hybrid organic acid technology is a combination of low-phosphate and organic acids.)

Don't just use plain water.

For further details, contact any authorized Toyota dealer or service center, or another properly qualified and equipped professional.

BATTERY

Maintenance-free battery type

Voltage* at 20°C:

12.6 ÷ 12.8 V	Fully charged
12.2 ÷ 12.4 V	Half loaded
11.8 ÷ 12.0 V	Discharged

*: Voltage measured 20 minutes after key removal with all lights off

Charging current:
max. 5 A

Battery maintenance type

Electrolyte density at 20°C:

1,250 ÷ 1,290	Fully charged
1,160 ÷ 1,200	Half loaded
1,060 ÷ 1,100	Discharged

Charging current:
Fast charging max. 15 A
Slow charging max. 5 A

CLUTCH

Pedal clearance, mm:
5 ÷ 15

Type of liquid:
SAE J1704 or FMVSS No. 116 DOT 4

MANUAL TRANSMISSION

Oil volume, liters:

Motor 3ZZ-FE to 1ZZ-FE
1,9

Motor 1AZ-FE to 1AZ-FSE
2,5

Motor 1AD-FTV, 2AD-FTV and 2AD-FHV
2,3

Oil type:

Motor 3ZZ-FE, 1ZZ-FE, 1AZ-FE,
1AZ-FSE
API GL4 or GL5 gear oil

Motor 1AD-FTV, 2AD-FTV and 2AD-FHV
TOYOTA Genuine Manual Transmission
Gear Oil LV API GL-4

Recommended oil viscosity:

Motor 3ZZ-FE, 1ZZ-FE, 1AZ-FE,
1AZ-FSE
SAE 75W-90

Motor 1AD-FTV, 2AD-FTV and 2AD-FHV
SAE 75W

Change manual transmission oil only when necessary.

In general, it is necessary to change the transmission oil of a manual transmission only if the vehicle is operated under the specific operating conditions specified in the "Toyota Service Booklet" or "Toyota Warranty Booklet".

Motor 1AD-FTV, 2AD-FTV and 2AD-FHV

When changing manual transmission gear oil, use only "TOYOTA Genuine Manual Transmission Gear Oil LV API GL-4 SAE 75W" to ensure optimal transmission performance.

Note: Using a manual transmission gear oil other than "TOYOTA Genuine Manual Transmission Gear Oil LV API GL-4 SAE 75W" may cause a rattling sound at idle and higher fuel consumption.

For further details, contact any authorized Toyota dealer or service center, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION

Liquid volume (draining and filling), liters:

Motor 1ZZyFE
up to 2.9

Motory 1AZyFE, 1AZyFSE to 2AZyFSE
up to 3.5

Liquid type:

Toyota Genuine ATF Type TylV

Change automatic transmission fluid only when necessary.

In general, it is necessary to change the automatic transmission fluid only if the vehicle is operated under the specific operating conditions specified in the "Toyota Service Book" or "Toyota Warranty Book". When changing automatic transmission fluid, Toyota recommends using "Toyota Genuine ATF Type TylV (ATF JWS3309 or NWS6500) to ensure optimal transmission operation. Other automatic transmission fluid of the same quality can also be used.

Note: Using an automatic transmission fluid other than "Toyota Genuine ATF Type TylV" may cause poor shifting quality, transmission jamming accompanied by vibration, and damage to your vehicle's automatic transmission.

For the above reasons, Toyota recommends using genuine Toyota transmission fluid. If you wish to use a different fluid, other automotive transmission fluids of the same quality can also be used.

For further details, contact any authorized Toyota dealer or service center, or another properly qualified and equipped professional.

BRAKES

The minimum distance of the pedal from the floor when pressing the pedal with a force of 490 N while the engine is running, mm:

Left-hand drive vehicles

Manual gearbox
Motor 3ZZ-FE, 1ZZ-FE,
1AZyFE and 1AZyFSE 65
Motor 1AD-FTV, 2AD-FTV and 2AD-FHV 50

Automatic transmission
Motor 1ZZ-FE to 1AZ-FE 60
Motor 1AZyFSE to 2AZyFSE 65

Right-hand drive vehicles

Manual gearbox
Motor 3ZZ-FE to 1ZZ-FE 55
Engine 1AZyFSE 60
1ADyFTV 50 Motor
Motory 2AD-FTV to 2AD-FHV 45
Automatic transmission 60

Pedal clearance, mm:
1 ý 6

Setting the parking brake when applying force
196 N:

6 - 9 clicks

Type of liquid:

SAE J1704 or FMVSS No. 116 DOT 4

MANAGEMENT

Steering wheel play:

Less than 30 mm

Power steering fluid (Engines 1AZyFE,
1AZyFSE, 2AZyFSE, 1ADyFTV, 2AD-FTV a 2AD-
FHV):

Fluid for automatic transmissions
DEXRON® II or III

Tires

Tire size and cold tire inflation pressure:

For driving at a speed of 160 km/h or higher

kPa

Motor	Tire size	Standard inflation for all loads including full load		Inflating for reduced load (1 ÷ 4 passengers)	
		Front	Rear	Front	Rear
3ZZ-FE 1ZZ-FE 1AZ-FE	195/65R15 91V 205/55R16 91V	250	280	240	240
1AZ-FSE 2AZ-FSE	205/55R16 91V 215/50R17 91V	270	280	250	250
1AD-FTV 2AD-FTV 2AD-FHV	205/55R16 91V 215/50R17 91V	280	290	270	270

For driving at speeds up to 160 km/h

kPa

Motor	Tire size	Standard inflation for all loads including full load		Inflating for reduced load (1 ÷ 4 passengers)	
		Front	Rear	Front	Rear
3ZZ-FE 1ZZ-FE 1AZ-FE	195/65R15 91V 205/55R16 91V	220	220	220	220
1AZ-FSE 2AZ-FSE	205/55R16 91V 215/50R17 91V	220	220	220	220
1CD-FTV 2AD-FTV 2AD-FHV	205/55R16 91V 215/50R17 91V	240	240	240	240

Spare tire:

Compact spare wheel, kPa
T125/70D17 420
T145/70R17 420

Other
Same as original tire

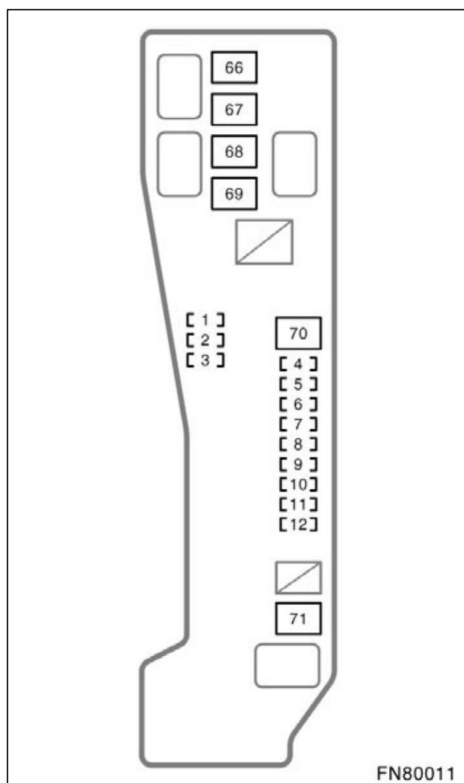
Tightening torque of wheel nuts, Nm:

103

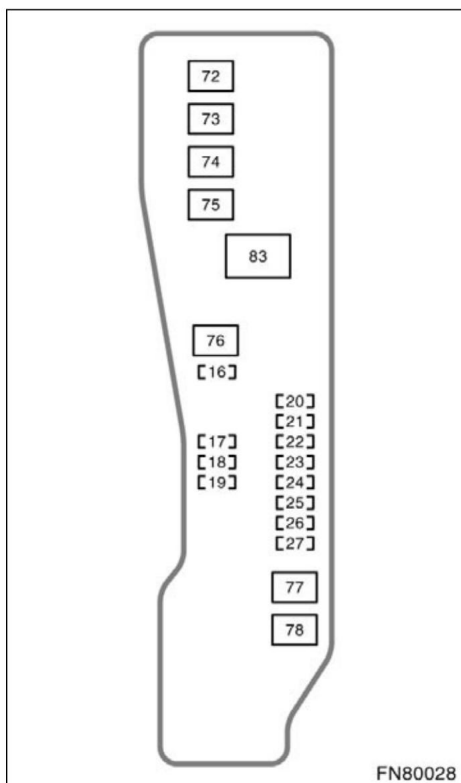
NOTE:

- When towing a trailer, add 20.0 kPa to the recommended tire pressure and drive at a lower speed, than 100 km/h.
- General tire information (eg tire change, wheel change) - see "Checking tire pressure" to "Instructions for alloy wheels" on pages 377 to 383 in Chapter 7.

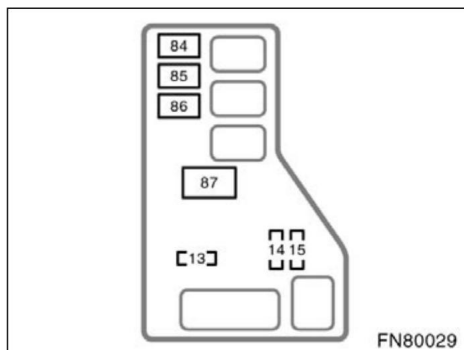
Fuses



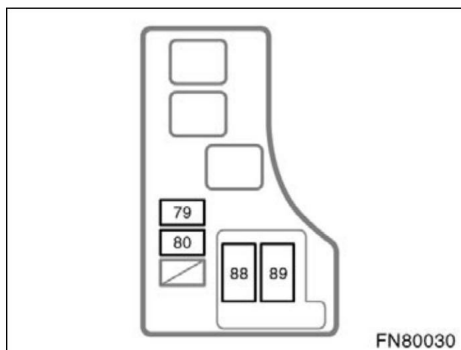
Engine compartment (gasoline engine)



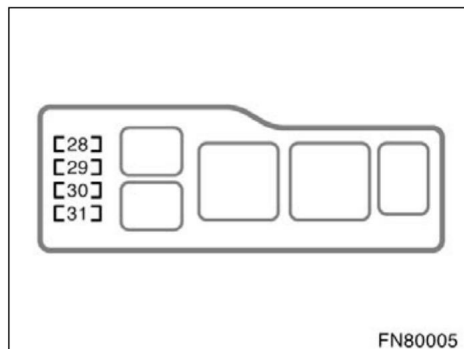
Engine compartment (diesel engine)



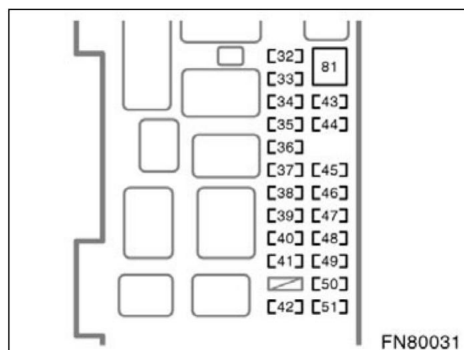
Engine compartment (gasoline engine)



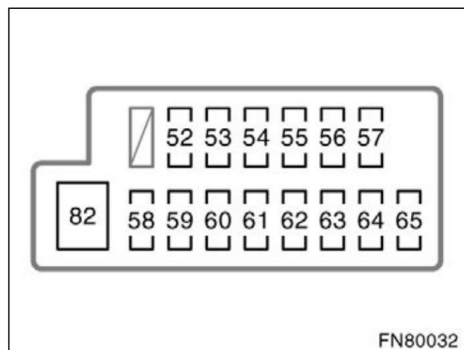
Engine compartment (diesel engine)



Engine compartment



Instrument panel



Instrument panel

Fuses (type A)

1. **SPARE 15 A:** Spare fuse
2. **SPARE 10 A:** Spare fuse
3. **SPARE 7.5 A:** Spare fuse
4. **AM2 30 A:** Starting system, "IGN" and "ST" fuses
5. **DCC 30 A:** Fuses "ECUyB 2", "DOME" a "RAD NO. 2"
6. **EFI 20 A:** Multi-point fuel injection system/sequential multi-point fuel injection system, "EFI NO. 1" and "EFI NO. 2" fuses
7. **IG2 15 A:** Starting system, multi-point fuel injection system/sequential multi-point fuel injection system
8. **ALTyS 7.5 A:** Charging system
9. **HAZARD 10 A:** Warning lights
10. **HORN 15 A:** Horn
11. **ETCS 10 A (motor 1AZyFE):** Without bypass
- ETCS 10 A (except 1AZyFE engine):** Starting system
12. **A/F 20 A (1AZyFE engine):** Multi-point fuel injection system/sequential multi-point fuel injection system
- A/F 20 A (1AZyFSE and 2AZyFSE engines):** No circuit
13. **ABS 25 A (without vehicle stability control system):** Anti-lock braking system **VSC 25 A (with vehicle stability control system):** Anti-lock braking system, vehicle stability control system
14. **EFI NO. 2 7.5 A:** Emission control system
15. **EFI NO. 1 10 A:** Multi-point fuel injection system/sequential multi-point fuel injection system

16. ABS 25 A (without vehicle stability control system):
Anti-lock braking system

VSC 25 A (with vehicle stability control system):
Anti-lock braking system, vehicle stability control system

17. SPARE 20 A: Spare fuse

18. SPARE 10 A: Spare fuse

19. SPARE 7.5 A: Spare fuse

20. ALTÿS 7.5 A: Charging system

21. DCC 30 A: "ECUÿB 2", "DOME" and "RAD NO. 2" fuses

22. AM2 30 A: Starting system, "IGN" and "ST" fuses

23. HAZARD 10 A: Warning lights

24. FÿHTR 25 A: Fuel heating

25. HORN 15 A: Horn

26. EFI 20 A: Multi-Point Fuel Injection System/Sequential Multi-Point Fuel Injection System, Emission Control System

27. PWR HTR 25 A (with additional heating):
Additional heating

PWR HTR 25 A (without additional heating):
No perimeter

28. HÿLP HI LH 10 A (with discharge lamps and/or daytime running lights): Left headlight (main beam)

29. HÿLP HI RH 10 A (with discharge lamps and/or daytime running lights): Right headlamp (main beam)

30. HÿLP LH 15 A: Left headlight (dimmed)

31. HÿLP RH 15 A: Right headlight (dimmed)

32. IGN 10 A: SRS airbag system, instruments and indicators, multi-point fuel injection system/sequential multi-point fuel injection system, starting system

33. S/ROOF 20 A: Electric sunroof

34. RR FOG 7.5 A: Rear fog light

35. FR FOG 15 A: Front fog lights, front fog light indicator

36. AM1 25 A: Starting system, fuses
"CIG" a "RAD NO. 1"

37. PANEL 7.5 A: Combined display, instrument panel lighting, electronically controlled automatic transmission system, glove compartment lighting, headlight washer, warning lights, indicators, vehicle stability control system

38. RR WIP 20 A: Rear wiper and washer
windows

39. GAUGE2 7.5 A: Reverse lights, headlight tilt control, hazard warning lights

40. CIG 15 A: Cigarette lighter

41. HTR 10 A: Seat heating, air conditioning system

42. ROW NO. 1 7.5 A: Navigation system, combined display, audio system, electric mirrors, integration relay, electrical outlet, indicators and instruments

43. TAIL 10 A: Parking lights, tail lights, license plate lights, trunk lights, luggage compartment lights, automatic headlamp leveling system, front fog lights, rear fog lights, instruments

44. OBD2 7.5 A: On-board diagnostic system

45. P/POINT 15 A: Power outlet

46. DOOR 25 A: Central door locking system

47. WIP 25 A: Windscreen wipers and washer and headlight washer

48. ECUÿIG 7.5 A: Electric cooling fans, charging system, anti-lock braking system, electric power steering system, vehicle stability control system alarm

49. SÿHTR 20 A: Seat heating

- 50. GAUGE1 10 A:** Switch module, combined display, integration relay, instruments and indicators, windshield wiper defroster, rear window defogger, automatic transmission shift lock system, parking brake, automatic transmission, automatic interior anti-reflective rear-view mirror
- 51. STOP 15 A:** Automatic transmission shift lock system, brake lights, anti-lock brake system, third brake light, multi-point fuel injection system/multi-point sequential fuel injection system
- 52. DEF I/UP 7.5 A:** Air conditioning system
- 53. ST 7.5 A:** Multi-point fuel injection system/sequential multi-point fuel injection system, combined display, starting system
- 54. MIR HTR 10 A:** Demisters for exterior mirrors
- 55. ROW NO. 2 15 A:** Combined display, audio system, navigation system
- 56. DOME 7.5 A:** Front interior lighting and personal lamps, door lighting, indicators and instruments, trunk lighting, luggage compartment lighting, cosmetic lamps, rear personal lamps, ignition switch lighting
- 57. ECUyB 2 7.5 A:** Wireless remote control, air conditioning system
- 58. A/F 15 A (modely Toyota DýCAT):** DPNR (Diesel Particulate NOx Reduction system)
- A/F 15 A (motor 1AD–FTV s DPR ka-talyzátorem):** DPR (Diesel Particulate active Reduction System)
- A/F 15 A (except Toyota DýCAT models and 1AD–FTV engine without DPR catalyst):** Without circuit
- 59. PýRR P/W 20 A (left-hand drive vehicles):** Power windows
- DýRR P/W 20 A (right-hand drive vehicles):** Power windows
- 60. PýFR P/W 20 A (left-hand drive vehicles):** Power windows
- DýFR P/W 20 A (right-hand drive vehicles):** Power windows
- 61. DýRR P/W 20 A (left-hand drive vehicles):** Power windows
- PýRR P/W 20 A (right-hand drive vehicles):** Power windows
- 62. DýFR P/W 20 A (left-hand drive vehicles):** Power windows
- PýFR P/W 20 A (right-hand drive vehicles):** Power windows
- 63. ECUyB 1 7.5 A:** No circuit
- 64. FUEL OPN 10 A:** Fuel tank door opener
- 65. FR DIC 20 A:** Wiper defroster windshield and fuse "MIR HTR"
- Fuses (Type B)**
- 66. CDS 30 A (1AZýFE, 1AZýFSE and 2AZýFSE engines):** Electric cooling fans
- 67. RDI 40 A (3ZZýFE and 1ZZýFE engines) or 30 A (1AZýFE, 1AZýFSE and 2AZýFSE engines):** Electric cooling fans
- 68. HTR 40 A:** Air conditioning system
- 69. RR DEF 30 A:** Rear window defogger
- 70. MAIN 40 A:** Headlights, fuses "HýLP HI LH", "HýLP HI RH", "HýLP LH" and "HýLP RH"
- 71. EPMS 50 A (3ZZýFE and 1ZZýFE engines):** Electric power steering system
- 72. AM1 NO. 1 50 A:** Pojistky "PWR SEAT", "FR DIC", "FUEL OPN", "ECUyB 1", "PýRR P/W", "PýFR P/W", "DýRR P/W" a "DýFR P/W"
- 73. H/CLN 30 A (with headlight washer):** Headlight washer
- H/CLN 30 A (without headlamp washer):** No circuit

74. HTR 40 A: Air conditioning system

75. CDS 30 A: Electric cooling fan

76. ABS 40 A (without vehicle stability control system):

Anti-lock braking system

VSC 50 A (with vehicle stability control system):

Anti-lock braking system, vehicle stability control system

77. RR DEF 30 A: Rear window defogger

78. MAIN 40 A: Headlights, fuses "HýLP HI LH", "HýLP HI RH", "HýLP LH" and "HýLP RH"

79. HTR1 50 A (with PTC heating): Air conditioning system

HTR1 50 A (without PTC heater): No circuit

80. HTR2 50 A (with PTC heating): Air conditioning system

HTR2 50 A (without PTC heater): No circuit

81. PWR SEAT 30 A (with electrically operated seat):

Electrically operated seat

82. PWR SEAT 30 A (with electrically operated seat):

Electrically operated seat

Fuses (Type C)

83. RDI 40 A: Electric cooling fans

84. HýLP CLN 30 A (with headlight washer): Headlight washer

HýLP CLN 30 A (without headlight washer):

Without circuit

85. AM1 NO. 1 50 A: Pojistky "PWR SEAT", "FR DIC", "FUEL OPN", "ECUýB 1", "PýRR P/W", "PýFR P/W", "DýRR P/W" a "DýFR P/W"

86. ABS 40 A (without vehicle stability control system):

Anti-lock braking system

VSC 50 A (with vehicle stability control system):

Anti-lock braking system, vehicle stability control system

87. ALT 100 A (3ZZýFE and 1ZZýFE engines) or 120 A (1AZýFE, 1AZýFSE and 2AZýFSE engines): Fuses

"AM1 NO.1", "HýLP CLN", "ABS " (25 A), "VSC" (25 A), "ABS" (40 A), "VSC" (50 A), "CDS", "RDI", "HTR" (10 A), "RR DEF", "RR FOG", "FR FOG", "AM1", "DOOR", "STOP", "OBD2", "S/ROOF", "PWR SEAT", "P/POINT", "TAIL", "PANEL", "RR WIP", "ECUýIG", "WIP", "GAUGE2", "GAUGE1", "HTR"

(40 A) a "SýHTR".

88. GLOW 80 A: Engine glow system

89. ALT 140 A: Pojistky "GLOW", "HTR1", "HTR2", "RDI", "ABS" (25 A), "VSC" (25 A), "ABS" (40 A), "VSC" (50 A), "CDS", "AM1 NO.1", "H/CLN", "HTR" (10 A), "RR FOG", "FR FOG", "AM1", "DOOR", "STOP", "OBD2", "S/ROOF", "PWR SEAT", "P/POINT", "TAIL", "PANEL", "RR WIP", "ECUýIG", "WIP", "GAUGE2", "GAUGE1", "HTR" (40 A) a "SýHTR".

Chapter 9
INDEX



A

Airbags. 79, 87, 92 Accumulator
Handling
 safety. 386 Checking the condition of the
 battery 386 Recharging
 Instructions 390 Winter driving
 instructions 309 Gas
 Warning 386 Audio
System 198 Automatic
transmission Driving with an
 automatic transmission . . . 180 Shifting
 gears 180
 Sorting diagram. 180 Shift Lock
 Release Button 343 Automatic air conditioning
system. 247

B

During run-in. 280 Wireless
Remote Control 22 Safety check before
driving 307 Safety Precautions for Alloy
Wheels. 383
 Seat belts Cleaning 349
Instructions 71
 Pretensioners 76
 Attachment 71 Flashing
 high beams, Headlights. 134,
136 Side
 Door 34 Side SRS
airbags. 87 Side SRS Airbags and
Window Airbags 92 Brake
System 291 Brakes Brake pad
wear indicators 298
Parking 192
 Driver's Seat Belt Buzzer 167 Front passenger
 seat belt buzzer 167 Buzzer
alerting you to remove the key. . . 167 Buzzer warning
when lights are switched off . . 167

No. Interior cleaning 349

D

Diesel Clean Advanced Technology. . . . 287
Odometer. 153 Outdoor temperature
display 163, 264 Refilling the washer
fluid. 392 DPNR catalyst.
287 DPR catalytic converter 286
Drink Holders 270 Door Side
door 34

AND

Economical driving
 Saving money on fuel and repairs. . . . 316 Electric
sunroof 56 Electrical system

Battery 386, 390

 Fuses 390 Location of
 fuses 363

F

Air conditioning filter. 257

H

Bag hooks. 272 Fluid level
Washer
 fluid 392 Master Warning
Light 167 Hours
161, 264

CH

Coolant Winter driving
 instructions 309 Temperature
 Indicator 152 Cooling system
Coolant
 level 375 Cooler and
 Reservoir 375 Winter driving
 instructions 309 Engine
 overheating. 327, 328 Radiator
 Cap 327, 328 Radiator Coolant,
Engine 375 Radiator
 Check 377

I

Identification
Engine 301
Vehicle 300 Vehicle
Identification Number 300 Brake Pad
Wear Indicators
298 Fuel Information 280, 281

J

How to start the engine. 304 Driving

Automatic transmission. 180 Manual
Transmission 186
Instructions 304 Driving
at high speed During break-
in 280

K

Windscreen washer fluid
Addition. 392
Catalyst 285, 287
Keys 14, 15, 344 Wheels
Alloy
wheels 383 Changing
Wheels 383 Condenser
Condenser
Check 377 Checking and replacing the
air conditioning filter . . . 257 Checking and replacing
fuses 390 Checking the engine oil level
372 Checking the Radiator, Condenser and
Intercooler 377
Driver seat belt warning light . . 167 Front passenger
seat belt warning light 167 Fault
indicator light. 167
Oil change warning light 167 Cosmetic
Mirrors 131 Luggage
Cover 273, 274

L

Polishing 347

M

Manual gearbox
Driving with a manual transmission. 186 Sorting
diagram 186 Manual Air
Conditioning System 240 Maximum permitted
speed Automatic
transmission. 180 Manual
Transmission 186 Intercooler
Intercooler
check. 377 Engine DPNR

catalyst 287 DPR catalytic
converter 286 Oil
level 372 Identification
number 301 Catalyst
285, 286, 287 Checking the coolant level. . . . 375
Engine compartment. 358 Starting
procedure. 304 Before starting the
engine 304
Overheating 327, 328 Oil
consumption. 289 Three-Way
Catalysts 283 Hood
Release 49 Shutdown of a
turbocharged engine . . 306 Exhaust Warning
288 Emission Control Devices 283,
285, 286, 287 Engine Oil Oil Maintenance Management
System 154, 156
Winter Driving Instructions 309 Washing
and
waxing. 347

N

Replacement fuses. 390 Tilt
Steering Wheel 126
Tools 331 Seat Belt

Settings 71 Front Seats
62, 63

THE

Separation net. 275 Glove
Box 266 Defogger Rear

window 149 Exterior
 mirrors 149, 150 Exterior mirror defogger . .
150 Windshield wiper defroster 150
Venting 322 Corrosion
Protection 346 Oil
Consumption 289 Oil

Maintenance Management System 154, 156
 Viscosity and Class 372
 OMMS 154, 156
Armrest 71
Headrests 69 Interior lighting

 Personal lamps. 142, 144 Interior
 lighting 142 Ignition Switch
 Illumination 144 Ignition Switch
Illumination 144 Luggage compartment
lighting 145 Tachometer
153 Headlight tilt control 140 Controls,
Dashboard 2, 8 Control of electrically
operated rear view mirrors 127
Brightness control
 153, 164 Instrument Panel Lighting
Control 153, 164

P

Fuel
 When you run out of fuel and
 the engine dies. 322 Bleeding
 the Fuel System 322 Fuel Tank Door
 Opener 53 Operation abroad
 283 Fuel Pump Shutoff System
 282 Pointer
 152

Fuel economy. 316 Fuel Tank
Cap 53

Parking brake
 Indicator light. 192
 Controls 192
Appearance care
 Interior cleaning. 349 Washing
 and Waxing 347 Protecting your
 Toyota from corrosion 346 Suspension and
Chassis 302 Tires Inspection and

replacement 378
 Damage 329
 Reserve 331
 Dimensions 418
 Alternation 380 Inflating
 pressure 377, 418
 Exchange 329 Changing
 Wheels 383 Winter and
 snow chains 381
Odometer. 153 Floor
mat. 277 Fuses Fuse

box 390 Driving instructions Safety
check before
 driving 307 Economy driving
 316 Driving with automatic transmission. 180
 Driving with a manual transmission 186 Driving
 in different conditions 308 Winter driving
 instructions 309 Principles of proper
 driving 180, 186 Winter Driving
 Instructions 309 Seat adjustment
instructions Front seats 61
Instructions for operating the audio
 system 232 Roof Rack Instructions 299
Instructions for storing luggage 298 Instructions
for shutting down a turbocharged engine.
306 Vehicle break-in instructions 280
Ashtray
265 Power steering 296

Tire damage Removing the
 decorative wheel cover. . . . 334 When Tire Damage
 Occurs . . . 329 Wheel Nut 337
 Fitting the decorative wheel cover 338
 After changing wheels 339
 Lifting Instructions 329 Wheel nut
 clearance 335 Starting the
 vehicle 338 Changing a
 Tire 336 Wheel
 wedging 334 Lifting
 point 335
 Lifting. 336 Does your
 vehicle need repair? 355 Anti-slip
 system. 188 Cold Weather
 Operation 309 Operation
 abroad 283 Before starting the
 engine 304 Seat Belt Pretensioners
 76 Front Seats 61, 62, 63 Overview,
 Engine Compartment 358 Instrument Panel
 Overview 2, 8 Cassette
 player 198 Compact Disc
 Player 198 Overheating, Coolant
 152 Overheating, Engine 327, 328
 Additional heating 255 Child
 restraint Child restraint system. 102 ISOFIX
 child restraint system 122 Types of Child Restraint
 Systems 103 Installation 106,
 114 Installation
 using fixed ISOFIX mounts 122
 Instructions 101 Using
 the Top Belt 116, 119
 Briefcases 267 Dashboard
 Clock.
 264 Instrument panel Trip meter 153
 Tachometer 153 Brightness
 control 153, 164 Fuel
 Gauge 152
 Odometer 153 Indicator
 Symbols 10

R

Radio. 198 Spare
 wheel 331 Management
 Adjusting the steering wheel. 126
 Electric Power Steering
 System 296

S

Combined display. 157
 Seats 60 Service and
 maintenance 354 Service
 Indicators 167 Box in console
 Rear. 269 Box in the
 rear console 269 Folding rear
 seat. 64, 66 Steering column
 Lock. 178, 179 Sun visor
 Rear. 273 Turn
 signals. 134, 136 Door Mirror Defogger
 Switch 149, 150
 Rear Window Defogger 149 Windscreen
 Wiper Deicers 150 Front fog lights
 141 Rear window wipers and washers 148
 Windscreen wipers and
 washers 145, 146
 Headlights, dimming and turn
 signals 134, 136 Warning
 lights
 141 Rear fog light 141, 142
 Ignition 178, 179 Fog Light
 Switch, Rear 142 Front fog light
 switch 141
 Rear 141 Rear window
 and exterior mirror defogger
 switch 149 Headlight Washer
 Switch 149 Front fog light switch
 141 Rear window wiper and washer
 switch 148

Windshield wiper and washer
switch 145, 146 Headlight
Switch 134, 136 Dimmer switch,
Headlights.
134, 136 Hazard warning light switch
141 Rear Fog Light Switch . . 141, 142 Ignition
Switch 178, 179 Power Window
Switches 38 Seat heating switches
70 SRS Driver Airbag, Knee Airbag and Front Passenger
Airbag 79 Starting When you run out of fuel
and the engine dies
322 Engine 304 Using
jumper
cables 323 In Cold
Weather 304
Skylight 56 Indicator
Symbols 10 Double locking
system 37 Electric Power Steering
System . . 296 Engine immobilizer system.
18 Air conditioning system

Automatic air conditioning system. . . . 247 Manual
Air Conditioning System 240 Vehicle stability
control system 191 Fuel Pump Shutoff
System . . 282 Baggage Security System 44

T

Towing
When the vehicle must be towed. . . . 340 Emergency
Towing 342
Trailer 310 Technical
data 410 Cruise
Control 193 Three-Way
Catalysts 283

U

Engine oil consumption data 289 Maintenance
Where
to go to the service center? 354 Does
your vehicle need repair? 355 Maintenance
performance data. 354 User
Maintenance 366
Instructions 366

Fuel
indicator 152 Coolant
temperature 152 Engine Coolant
Temperature
Gauge 152 Location of
fuses 363 Jack
Location 368 Clamping
eyes 272 Hood release,
Engine. 49

V

In case of emergency
When the vehicle has to be towed. . . . 340 When the
vehicle cannot be started . . 320, 321 When you
cannot move the automatic transmission
selector lever 343 When you can't rev the
engine 326,
327 When the engine stops while driving 326
When you run out of fuel and the engine
dies
322 When the vehicle gets stuck
339 When you lose your keys 344
Bleeding the Fuel System . . 322 Tire
Damage 329
Overheating 327, 328 Blown
fuse 390 Hazard warning light
switch 141 Starting with jumper
cables 323
Dragging
340 Multi-Mode Automatic Transmission . . 180 Trunk
lid 43 Interior anti-
reflection mirror 129 Warning against exhaust
gases. 288 Warning light 167
Brake System Warning Light
167 Low engine oil level warning light.
167 Low Fuel Warning Light
167 Low engine oil pressure warning
light. 167 Door open warning light . .
167

Anti-lock brake system warning light (auxiliary
brake system warning
light
167 SRS warning light
management. 65 Warning message of the
automatic system searchlights . .

Engine oil change warning
message. 165
Warning buzzer 167 Fuel filter
warning buzzer 167 Extendable Steering
Column 126

WITH

New vehicle run-in. 280 Security
system. 50 Rear
door 45 Rear seats

Bending down. 64, 66 Rear
sun visor 273 Lock Side

door. 34 Steering
column. 178, 179 Trunk
Lid 43 Steering column

lock. 178, 179 Side Door
Locks 34 Latch, Engine
Hood 49 Spark plugs Iridium spark
plugs 290
Iridium Spark Plugs with Three Grounding
Electrodes 290 Cigarette
Lighter 265 Principles of
proper driving 180, 186

Electric socket current. 266 Viewing
driving information 158 Rear-view mirrors

Electrically
operated 127
Folding 128
External 126 Rear
view mirror Internal
anti-reflective 129

Rear view mirror, Automatic internal anti-
reflective. 129

Mirrors
Automatic internal anti-reflective
rearview mirror. 129 Electric
mirrors . . 127 Cosmetic mirror. 131
Folding the rear-view mirror 128 Exterior
mirrors 126 Interior anti-reflective
rearview mirror . . . 129 Jack

Location. 331

ž

Bulbs Brake
lights 402, 403 Brake/Tail Lights
404 Taillights 402, 403 License plate
lighting . . . 405, 407 Parking lights 401
Front fog lights 399 Front turn
signals 402 Reversing lights. 402,
403, 404 Headlights 395, 397 Third brake
light 404, 405 Rear fog lights 402, 403,
404 Rear turn signals . . . 402, 403, 404 Bulbs,
Replacement 393

